



**HAL**  
open science

# Impact of the administration of $\alpha$ -casozepine, a benzodiazepine-like peptide from bovine $\alpha$ s1-casein, and of a proteolysis fragment on neural activity in mice

Simon Benoit

► **To cite this version:**

Simon Benoit. Impact of the administration of  $\alpha$ -casozepine, a benzodiazepine-like peptide from bovine  $\alpha$ s1-casein, and of a proteolysis fragment on neural activity in mice. Agronomy. Université de Lorraine, 2017. English. NNT : 2017LORR0345 . tel-01916531

**HAL Id: tel-01916531**

**<https://hal.univ-lorraine.fr/tel-01916531>**

Submitted on 20 Dec 2019

**HAL** is a multi-disciplinary open access archive for the deposit and dissemination of scientific research documents, whether they are published or not. The documents may come from teaching and research institutions in France or abroad, or from public or private research centers.

L'archive ouverte pluridisciplinaire **HAL**, est destinée au dépôt et à la diffusion de documents scientifiques de niveau recherche, publiés ou non, émanant des établissements d'enseignement et de recherche français ou étrangers, des laboratoires publics ou privés.



## AVERTISSEMENT

Ce document est le fruit d'un long travail approuvé par le jury de soutenance et mis à disposition de l'ensemble de la communauté universitaire élargie.

Il est soumis à la propriété intellectuelle de l'auteur. Ceci implique une obligation de citation et de référencement lors de l'utilisation de ce document.

D'autre part, toute contrefaçon, plagiat, reproduction illicite encourt une poursuite pénale.

Contact : [ddoc-theses-contact@univ-lorraine.fr](mailto:ddoc-theses-contact@univ-lorraine.fr)

## LIENS

Code de la Propriété Intellectuelle. articles L 122. 4

Code de la Propriété Intellectuelle. articles L 335.2- L 335.10

[http://www.cfcopies.com/V2/leg/leg\\_droi.php](http://www.cfcopies.com/V2/leg/leg_droi.php)

<http://www.culture.gouv.fr/culture/infos-pratiques/droits/protection.htm>



ECOLE  
DOCTORALE **RP2E**



# THÈSE

*Présentée et soutenue publiquement pour l'obtention du grade de*

**DOCTEUR DE L'UNIVERSITÉ DE LORRAINE**

**Spécialité Sciences Agronomiques**

*par* **Simon BENOIT**

*le mercredi 20 décembre 2017*

**IMPACT OF THE ADMINISTRATION OF  $\alpha$ -CASOZEPINE, A BENZODIAZEPINE-LIKE PEPTIDE  
FROM BOVINE  $\alpha_{s1}$ -CASEIN, AND OF A PROTEOLYSIS FRAGMENT ON NEURAL ACTIVITY IN MICE**

Directeurs de thèse : **Laurent MICLO** et **Daniel TOMÉ**

Co-encadrement : **Catherine CHAUMONTET** et **Céline CAKIR-KIEFER**

## Jury

**Mme Pascale PLAISANCIÉ**, DR, INRA

**Mme Isidra RECIO**, Professeure, CIAL

**Mme Isabelle DENIS**, CR, INRA

**Mme Sylvie DESOBRY-BANON**, Professeure, Université de Lorraine

**Mr Laurent MICLO**, MCF-HDR, Université de Lorraine

**Mr Daniel TOMÉ**, Professeur, AgroParisTech

**Rapportrice**

**Rapportrice**

**Examinatrice**

**Examinatrice**

**Directeur de thèse**

**Directeur de thèse**

## Membres invités

**Mme Catherine CHAUMONTET**, IR, INRA

**Mme Céline CAKIR-KIEFER**, MCF, Université de Lorraine

**Mme Audrey BOULIER**, Ingredia SA

### UR AFPA – Équipe PB2P

Université de Lorraine - INRA UC 340  
Faculté des Sciences et Technologies - B.P. 70239  
54506 VANDŒUVRE-LÈS-NANCY Cedex  
FRANCE

### UMR PNCA

AgroParisTech - INRA - Université Paris-Saclay  
AgroParisTech - 16, rue Claude Bernard  
75231 PARIS Cedex  
FRANCE



*La réalisation de cette thèse a été rendue possible par les financements de*

*la Région Lorraine*



*le Département Alimentation Humaine de l'INRA*



*et Ingredia SA*





*Ce n'est pas attraper qui compte, dit le pêcheur, c'est essayer.*

*René Barjavel, L'Enchanteur*





## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

---

This thesis is the result of a collaboration between two laboratories, UR AFPA and UMR PNCA. I first would like to thank Guido Rychen, Pascal Fontaine, Daniel Tomé, Gilles Fromentin, and Claire Gaudichon for allowing me to work in their respective labs.

I want to thank both of my advisors, Laurent Miclo and Daniel Tomé, for directing my work, as well as Céline Cakir-Kiefer and Catherine Chaumontet for co-directing this thesis. Thank you for giving me the opportunity to conduct this work, as well as all the guidance and support during these past few years.

I would like to thank all the members of this thesis committee, Pascale Plaisancié and Isidra Recio for accepting being rapporteurs as well as Isabelle Denis and Sylvie Desobry-Banon for being examiners of my thesis.

I deeply want to thank Catherine again. These next few lines will not be able to fill all the thanks I owe you. Thank you for investing so much humanity in my everyday life in the lab, for always being the Ground Control to all of my Major Tom's scientific experiments. I will deeply miss all of our conversations and all of our giggles in your office (maybe all the colleagues will be at last relieved that we will not be laughing to loud again)

Huge thanks to Jessica who has been supervising this thesis from the point of view of Ingredia. Thank you for always being available, giving good advice and being particularly attentive during this collaboration. In addition, a great thanks to Audrey Boulier who took over the project, and has seen the completion of this thesis.

A great thank to all the people of PNCA. Without specific order, I want to give special thanks to Anne-Marie and Pierre-Henri for warmly welcoming me in their office when I was just a little kid intern; to Micheline (or was it Julien? I always forget...), Corine, Angélique, and Guillaume to help me aerate my lungs; to Dalila for watching over me with a kindly eye and for allowing me to start ~~torturing students~~ teaching; to Patrick for teaching me his "realistic" way of thinking (which I now try to apply); to Gilles for warmly receiving me to Frejus; to Anne for your warm smiles and for helping me with the mice; to Jean-François for all of your compelling lunchtime conversations; to Christiane for your good counsels and discussions in

the Agro's courtyard. I would also like to thank all of the colleagues at the Université de Lorraine for welcoming me to Nancy and supporting me during the last and most difficult period that is redaction. In addition, a great thanks to all of my new colleagues at the IUT with a special thanks to Eleonore, Nathalie, Fatima, and François.

Massive thanks to all of my fellow office mates, past and present. Thanks to Olga and all our "GoT-neuro-geeks" conversations; to Marion S, with whom it has been a pleasure to work and from whom I learnt a lot during my internship; to Marion O and your cheerfulness which was only matched by your appetite; to Caroline and your kind and motherly support at my arrival in the lab; to Odile for all of our happy coffee breaks; to Martin & Tristan for keeping up the challenge; to Sandra, Katleen, Romain, and Erwan that I hardly had the time and luck to know yet; to Mounira & Ophélie for welcoming me to Nancy's lab; and the last but not the least, to Gabrielle & Clélia, who have been my true little sunshine at the lab during all the time we spent together. Gigantic thanks to Estefanía & Xavier for helping me select my most performant gnus with the help of Irish black drinks.

Great thanks to Nathalie, Sarah, and Antoine who endured my supervision for a few months each and who provided more than valuable assistance in the hell of animal experimentations. It has been a pleasure to introduce you three to the foggy ways of scientific research.

Lots of thanks to Ophélie Meunier from MoSAR, to introduce me to the horrors of The Observer software, as well as Olivier Rampin, Audrey Saint-Albin, and Christian Ouali for being outstanding interlocutors for all of my (too many?) questions about immunofluorescence. Great thanks to Nicolas Violle for our very interesting discussion on the mode of action of  $\alpha$ -casozepine that helped me a lot. Thanks to Marilyne Favier in Cochin, Abdelhak Boukadiri in Jouy-en-Josas, as well as Françoise Gaudin and Patrice Hémon in Clamart for allowing me to use their different slides digitizers.

Eventually, I would like to thank my family and my friends for supporting (and tolerating) me during these past four years, without always understanding what I was doing day by day. I'll admit it now, it may have sometimes been the case for me too, but not all those who wander are lost...

$\alpha$ -casozepine ( $\alpha$ -CZP) is a decapeptide that mediates the anxiolytic-like properties of the tryptic hydrolysate of bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein. Different properties of  $\alpha$ -CZP leads to consider this peptide close to the benzodiazepine family, the most commonly used anxiolytic molecules. In contrast, other results suggest a distinct mode of action between  $\alpha$ -CZP and benzodiazepines, especially the fact that the peptide does not have side effects. Although a central action remains the main hypothesis of the mode of action of  $\alpha$ -CZP, no regulation of the brain activity has been shown before. The work achieved in this thesis displayed the fact that the anxiolytic-like properties of  $\alpha$ -CZP, after a single intraperitoneal injection of the peptide, are associated with a modulation of cerebral activity in several regions linked to anxiety regulation in mice brains, such as the amygdala, the hippocampal formation, the accumbens nucleus and some nuclei of the hypothalamus or raphe. Besides, these modulations of neural activity are not exactly the same as those obtained after an injection of diazepam, a reference benzodiazepine, or YLGYL, a derivative of  $\alpha$ -CZP, even though observed behaviours are similar. Eventually, it has been demonstrated that an anxiety-inducing situation is needed to trigger the central effects of  $\alpha$ -CZP. This work allowed a better understanding of the mode of action of a bioactive peptide from alimentary origin that has a positive action on its consumer's mood and behaviour.

**Keywords:**  *$\alpha$ -casozepine, bioactive peptide, anxiety, neural activity, animal behaviour*



L' $\alpha$ -casozépine ( $\alpha$ -CZP) est un décapeptide porteur des propriétés anxiolytiques de l'hydrolysats tryptique de caséine  $\alpha_{s1}$  bovine. Différentes propriétés ont pu rapprocher ce peptide de la famille des benzodiazépines, les anxiolytiques les plus prescrits. Cependant, certaines différences, dont notamment une absence d'effets secondaires, permettent aussi de distinguer l' $\alpha$ -CZP des benzodiazépines. Bien que de nombreux éléments laissent penser qu'une action centrale reste l'hypothèse principale du mécanisme d'action de l' $\alpha$ -CZP, aucune régulation de l'activité de zones cérébrales n'avait été montrée jusqu'à présent. Ce travail de thèse aura donc pu montrer que les propriétés anxiolytiques de l' $\alpha$ -CZP sont associées à une modification de l'activation neuronale chez la souris, après une unique injection intrapéritonéale, dans différentes régions impliquées dans la régulation de l'anxiété, notamment l'amygdale, la formation hippocampale, le noyau accumbens et certains noyaux de l'hypothalamus et du raphé. De plus, ces modifications de l'activation neuronale ne sont pas exactement les mêmes que celles observées avec le diazépam, une benzodiazépine de référence, ni de celles obtenues avec YLGYL, un peptide dérivé de l' $\alpha$ -CZP, bien qu'il existe des similitudes dans le comportement de l'animal suite aux différents traitements effectués. Enfin, il a été démontré qu'une situation anxiogène est indispensable pour révéler cet effet central. L'ensemble de ce travail aura permis d'avancer dans la compréhension du mode d'action d'un peptide alimentaire ayant des effets positifs sur le comportement et les émotions de son consommateur.

**Mots-clefs :**  *$\alpha$ -casozépine, peptide bioactif, anxiété, activité cérébrale, comportement animal*



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

<b>Acknowledgements</b> .....	<b>i</b>
<b>Abstract</b> .....	<b>iii</b>
<b>Résumé</b> .....	<b>v</b>
<b>Table of contents</b> .....	<b>vii</b>
<b>List of abbreviations</b> .....	<b>ix</b>
<b>Foreword – Food for mood</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>Part I – General introduction</b> .....	<b>3</b>
1 Bioactive peptides from milk proteins .....	5
2 GABAergic system and $\alpha$ -casozepine .....	15
3 Behavioural and neural bases of anxiety .....	45
4 Rodents' models of anxiety .....	75
<b>Part II – Personal work</b> .....	<b>91</b>
1 Objectives of the research project .....	92
2 Evaluation of the mices based on their basal levels of anxiety .....	94
3 Modulation of neural activity in mice induced by $\alpha$ -casozepine .....	102
4 Evaluation of the anxiolytic activity of, and the modulation of brain activity by YLGYL, a derivative from $\alpha$ -casozepine .....	114
5 Investigations concerning the mediation of anxiolytic-like properties of $\alpha$ -casozepine ....	139
<b>Part III – General discussion and conclusion</b> .....	<b>167</b>
1 Deciphering the central mode of action of $\alpha$ -casozepine .....	168
2 Conclusion and Perspectives .....	179
<b>Part IV – Annex</b> .....	<b>I</b>
1 Résumé substantiel .....	II
2 List of communications .....	XIII
<b>List of Figures</b> .....	<b>XXI</b>
<b>List of Tables</b> .....	<b>XXIII</b>
<b>Bibliography</b> .....	<b>XXV</b>





## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

---

<i>5-HT<sub>1A</sub></i>	Serotonin type 1A receptor
<i>Acb</i>	Accumbens nucleus
<i>ACTH</i>	Adrenocorticotropin hormone
<i>AD</i>	Anxiety disorder
<i>AFSSA</i>	Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments
<i>ANSM</i>	Agence Nationale de Sécurité du Médicament et des produits de santé
<i>AVP</i>	Arginine-vasopressin hormone
<i>BIS</i>	Behavioural inhibition system
<i>BLA</i>	Basolateral nucleus of the amygdala
<i>BMA</i>	Basomedial nucleus of the amygdala
<i>BNST</i>	Bed nucleus of the stria terminalis
<i>BOLD signal</i>	Blood-oxygen-level dependant signal
<i>BZD</i>	Benzodiazepine
<i>CDB</i>	Conditioned defensive burying
<i>CeA</i>	Central nucleus of the amygdala
<i>CH</i>	Tryptic hydrolysate of bovine $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein
<i>CNS</i>	Central nervous system
<i>CRH</i>	Corticotropin releasing hormone
<i>D<sub>1</sub></i>	Dopamine type 1 receptor
<i>Da</i>	Dalton
<i>DSM-V</i>	Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, fifth edition
<i>EEG</i>	Electroencephalography
<i>FDA</i>	American Food and Drug Administration
<i>fMRI</i>	Functional magnetic resonance imaging
<i>GABA</i>	$\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid
<i>GABA<sub>A</sub></i>	GABA type A receptor
<i>GABA<sub>B</sub></i>	GABA type B receptor
<i>GABA<sub>C</sub></i>	GABA type C receptor
<i>GABA-T</i>	GABA transaminase enzyme
<i>GAD</i>	Glutamic acid decarboxylase enzyme
<i>GAD</i>	Generalised anxiety disorders

<i>GRAS</i>	Generally Recognised as Safe
<i>HPA axis</i>	Hypothalamus-pituitary-adrenal axis
<i>i.p.</i>	Intraperitoneal
<i>IC<sub>50</sub></i>	Half maximal inhibitory concentration
<i>iCH</i>	Industrial tryptic hydrolysate of bovine $\alpha$ s1-casein (Lactium <sup>®</sup> )
<i>MeA</i>	Medial nucleus of the amygdala
<i>MEG</i>	Magnetoencephalography
<i>NMR</i>	Nuclear magnetic resonance
<i>OCDs</i>	Obsessive-compulsive disorders
<i>PAG</i>	Periaqueductal grey
<i>PET scan</i>	Positron emission tomography scan
<i>PFC</i>	Prefrontal cortex
<i>PVN</i>	Paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus
<i>SDS</i>	Sodium dodecyl sulfate
<i>USDA</i>	U.S. Department of Agriculture
<i><math>\alpha</math>-CZP</i>	$\alpha$ -casozepine
<i><math>\alpha</math>s1-CN</i>	$\alpha$ s1-casein
<i><math>\beta</math>-CM</i>	$\beta$ -casomorphin
<i><math>\kappa</math>-CN</i>	$\kappa$ -casein

## FOREWORD – FOOD FOR MOOD

---

Despite food is traditionally being considered as a way to provide energy and nutrients to the organism, its ability to avert or protect against diseases is also starting to be acknowledged (Gómez-Pinilla, 2008). Amongst the different potential health effects of food, one may be its action on the central nervous system, and more specifically, its psychological action. Over the past decades, a clearer link has been made between food and mood, mood being a long lasting emotional state. Moods are commonly described as having either a positive ('being in a good mood') or a negative valence ('being in a bad mood'). Negative moods are often associated to depression, anxiety, aggression, and/or poor self-esteem for instance, having an impact on everyday lifestyle (Howren and Suls, 2011).

There's a growing body of evidence (as well as personal experiences) pointing out the fact that mood directly influences what we eat (for instance, with consumption of 'comfort foods' while being under a negative mood, despite this being debated (Wagner *et al*, 2014)). However, the converse may also be true, indicating that several foods could also have an effect, positive or negative, on mood. The underlying principle would be that substances in food interact with organism's chemistry to trigger mood changes. This effect can directly be due to some specific pharmacological components on the food itself, such as theanine or caffeine (Einöther and Martens, 2013; Nehlig, 2016; Wang *et al*, 2015). However, the composition in macro- and micronutrients may also exerts effects on mood.

As an example, the effects of omega-3 fatty acids on psychological disorders, and especially depression, have been extensively described (Deacon *et al*, 2017). Decreased plasma omega-3 fatty acids was observed amongst patients with major depression, while a supplementation with this same polyunsaturated acids would help to reduce depressive symptoms (Casper, 2004). The American Psychiatric Association's Committee on Research on Psychiatric Treatments gave some guidelines for the use of supplementation in omega-3 fatty acids to prevent and treat mood disorders (Freeman *et al*, 2006). Tryptophan, an essential amino acid, has also been linked to mood regulation as a depletion in the diet triggered lowering of mood, irritability, tiredness and distractibility even within healthy subjects (Casper, 2004). Eventually, Wurtman and Wurtman suggested that carbohydrates might help to relieve depression as a high carbohydrates diet is thought to favour the absorption of tryptophan in the brain (Benton and Donohoe, 1999; Ottley, 2016).

Nutrition has then been enriched with the concept of ‘functional food’, where food is supposed to have a positive effect on the consumer’s health (Roberfroid, 1999). The fact that the act of feeding is a human routine emphasizes the power of dietary factors to modulate mood and mental health. This generates the possibility that adapted dietary habits may be a strategy to enhance mood or prevent psychological disorders. However, this must not fall into the trap of over-interpreting Hippocrates’ famous citation: ‘let food be thy medicine and medicine be thy food’, and thinking that food will one day substitute every drug in the market, as the complexity of the phenomenon is yet to be fully understood and that particular food won’t have a dramatic impact on moods and behaviours.

Amongst the different components present in food that may have a positive effect on health are bioactive peptides. Peptides offer new therapeutic opportunities, having specific combining actions compared to small molecules. Some have been shown to act on the central nervous system, both directly or indirectly. More specifically, a bioactive peptide coming from bovine milk casein has been identified to have anxiolytic-like properties:  $\alpha$ -casozepine (Miclo *et al*, 2001). Although the different results obtained support the hypothesis of a central target, the mode of action of the peptide has not been elucidated before

This thesis then will try to decipher the central mode of action of  $\alpha$ -casozepine. Thus, before getting into scientific results, the general introduction is going to untangle the different level of organisation that will allow a better understanding of the results, and how they find their place in a bigger picture. The first section will then introduce the therapeutic opportunities of bioactive peptides, and will focus specifically on the central effects of peptides coming from milk proteins. The second section, will next focus on a specific neurotransmitter, GABA, and its specific role in anxiety regulation, before introducing this thesis central piece of interest:  $\alpha$ -casozepine. To dig deeper into anxiety, the third section will define this phenomenon, its associated psychological disorders, and have a glance at its central regulation. Eventually, linking up the scientific rationale and the work undertook during this thesis, the fourth and last section will concentrate on specific animal models used to either study anxiety, or neural activity.

# **PART I – GENERAL INTRODUCTION**



# **1 BIOACTIVE PEPTIDES FROM MILK PROTEINS**

## **Contents**

---

<b>1.1</b>	<b>Advances in therapeutic molecules: peptide-based drugs .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>1.2</b>	<b>Bioactive peptides derived from bovine milk proteins .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>1.3</b>	<b>Central effects of bioactive peptides derived from bovine caseins .....</b>	<b>13</b>

---

Some evidences stated that food cannot be only limited to the mere sum of both macronutrients and micronutrients, and that many other biological effects can be provided *via* it. Some molecules have already been identified as having an impact on human health (Nongonierma and FitzGerald, 2015). A number of these compounds are **bioactive peptides** coming from hydrolysis of food proteins.

Bioactive substances are ‘food components that can affect biological processes or substrates and hence, have an impact on body function or condition and ultimately health’ (Möller *et al*, 2008; Schrezenmeir *et al*, 2000). This definition is usually developed with two precisions: (1) the impact should affect a measurable biological effect at physiologically realistic level; (2) the bioactivity being measured must affect health in a beneficial way, excluding then potentially damaging effects (toxicity, allergy or mutagenicity). Bioactive peptides have been defined as ‘specific protein fragments that have a positive impact on body functions or conditions and may ultimately influence health’ (Kitts and Weiler, 2003; Korhonen, 2009).

This section will then review some therapeutic effects of milk bioactive peptides, concentrating on peptides which have a central action.

## 1.1 Advances in therapeutic molecules: peptide-based drugs

As it is going to be broached later on (cf. 2.2.1 and 3.3.2), most of the drugs developed since nowadays were small molecules, the 20<sup>th</sup> century being often called the ‘chemistry era’. Drugs were supposed to be only small molecules due to Lipinski’s rule-of-five (Lipinski, 2004a, 2004b; Lipinski *et al*, 2001): no more than 5 H-bond donors, no more than 10 H-bond acceptors, molecular weight under 500 Da, and calculated logP<sup>1</sup> no greater than 5. This rule stated the properties that would make a molecule a likely orally active drug. Peptides were then far to be considered as potential efficient drugs.

In the later part of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, a new class of therapeutics emerged, with fewer side effects. This new class is referred as ‘biologics’, including protein-based molecules such as

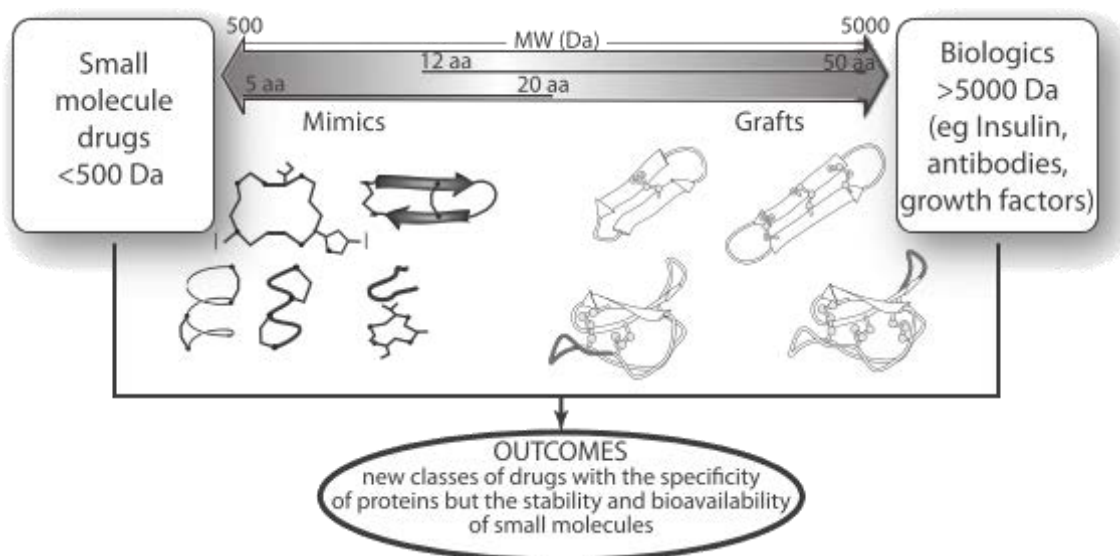
---

<sup>1</sup> log(concentration in octanol/concentration in water); act as an indicator of the potency of a molecule to accumulate in biological membranes; the higher the ratio, the higher the bioaccumulation risk is



insulin, antibodies or growth factors. However, they are not suitable for oral administration as they disobey the rule-of-five.

Small molecules (<500 Da) and biologics (>5000 Da) are then separated by a significant gap in molecular weight (**FIGURE 1.1**). Molecules filling this gap have not been used for the development of new therapeutic drugs since recently, and peptides fall into this category.



**FIGURE 1.1 – Schematic illustration of the molecular weight (MW) gap between conventional small molecule drugs (<500 Da) and biologics (>5000 Da).**

(Craik *et al*, 2013).

Peptides share advantages of both drug classes: they have the same specificity and potency of biologics associated with a smaller size and cheaper cost as small molecules. **TABLE 1.1** sums up the strengths and weaknesses of peptides used as drugs. A majority of these peptides are smaller than 20 amino acid residues in size (Vlieghe *et al*, 2010).

Despite a large amount of these peptides being synthetic peptides (Vlieghe *et al*, 2010) or derived from natural defences of organisms such as toxins (Vetter *et al*, 2011), an increasing number of them is coming from food (Yoshikawa, 2015), which might settle the problem of oral administration.

**TABLE 1.1 – Analysis of the strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats of naturally occurring peptides in their use as therapeutics.**

(Craik *et al*, 2013; Fosgerau and Hoffmann, 2015).

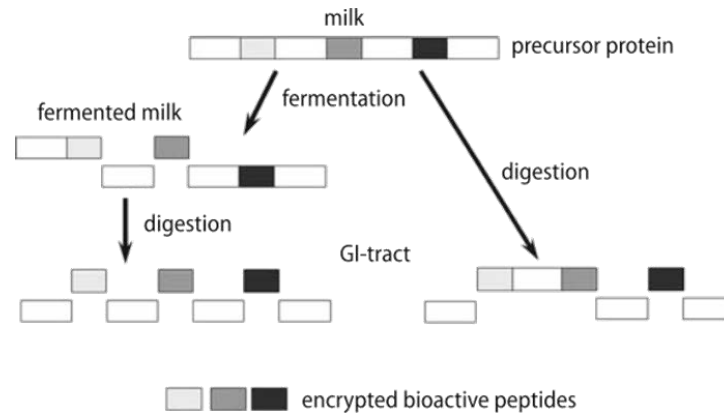
Strengths	Weaknesses
- Good efficacy, safety and tolerability	- Chemically and physically instable
- High selectivity and potency	- Prone to hydrolysis and oxidation
- Predictable metabolism	- Tendency for aggregation
- Shorter time to market	- Short half-life and fast elimination
- Lower attrition rates	- Usually not orally available
- Standard synthetic protocols	- Low membrane permeability

## 1.2 Bioactive peptides derived from bovine milk proteins

Milk is an essential vector for the delivery of nutrients to the newborn but many beneficial effects that go beyond this role were also attributed to it: ‘bioactive substances in milk and colostrum is mother language on a substrate basis’ (Schrezenmeir *et al*, 2000). As such, several bioactive peptides are derived from bovine milk proteins.

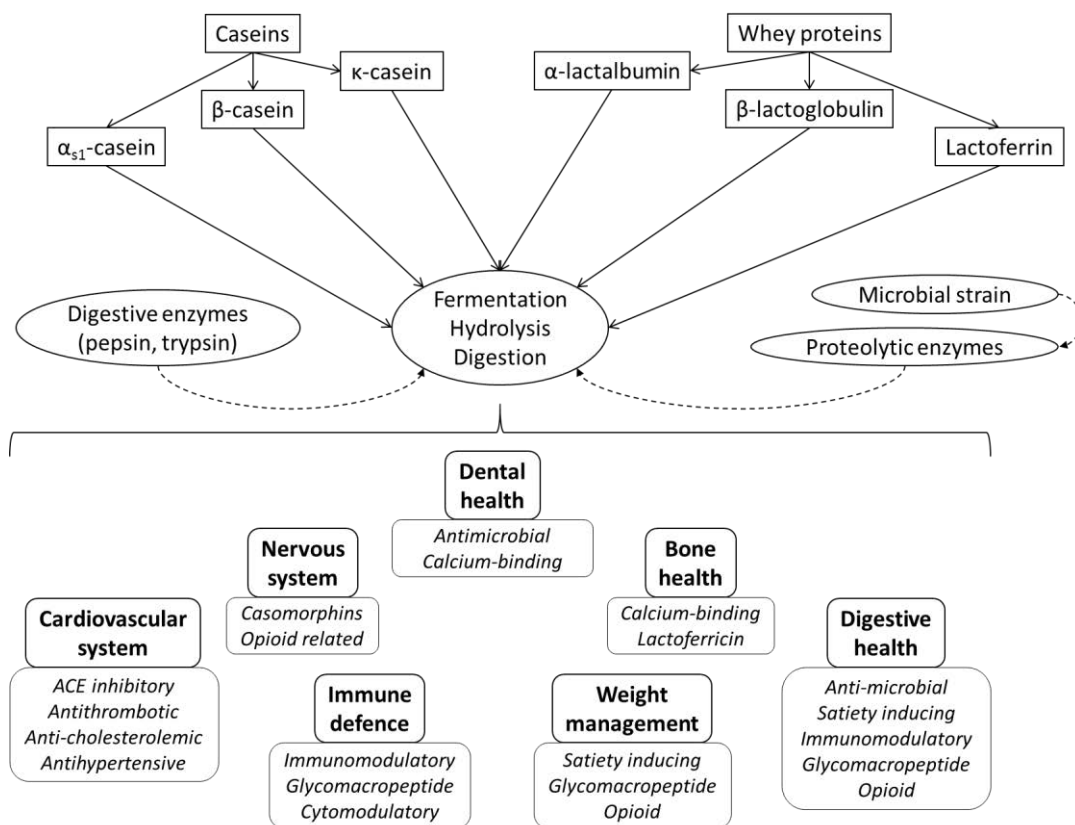
Bioactive peptides derived from milk can be released *via* different ways: *in vitro* enzymatic hydrolysis, microbial fermentation during food process and/or *in vivo* gastrointestinal digestion (Bhat *et al*, 2015; Korhonen, 2009, 2013; Mohanty *et al*, 2015). The use of different enzymes may lead to different released peptides as the cleavage sites differ between microbial enzymes or digestive enzymes (**FIGURE 1.2**) (Möller *et al*, 2008).

Numerous different activities have been highlighted for milk bioactive peptides (**FIGURE 1.3**): cardiovascular health, digestive health, immune defence, impact on the nervous system, bone health, dental health, or weight management (Bhat *et al*, 2015; Hernández-Ledesma *et al*, 2013; Mohanty *et al*, 2015; Möller *et al*, 2008; Nagpal *et al*, 2011; Nongonierma and FitzGerald, 2015). A number of increasing clinical studies have assessed the effects of these peptides in human health (Bouglé and Bouhallab, 2015). A few of them are already being sold as dairy products or ingredients with health claims (**TABLE 1.2**) (Korhonen, 2009).



**FIGURE 1.2 – Scheme of possible differences between peptides released from precursor proteins by fermentation and/or gastrointestinal digestion.**

Adapted from (Möller *et al*, 2008).



**FIGURE 1.3 – Formation of bioactive peptides from major milk proteins and their potential health targets.**

Adapted from (Korhonen, 2009; Park and Nam, 2015).

**TABLE 1.2 – Commercial dairy products and ingredients with health or function claims based on bioactive peptides.**

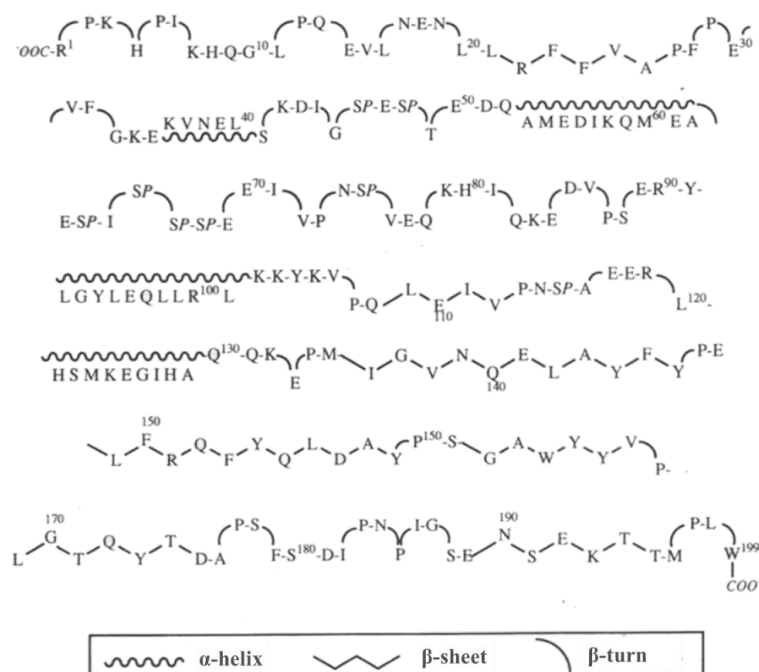
Adapted from (Korhonen, 2009; Korhonen and Pihlanto, 2006).

Brand name	Type of product	Claimed functional bioactive peptide	Health/claim claims	Manufacturer
<b>Calpis</b>	Sour milk	Val-Pro-Pro, Ile-Pro-Pro, derived from $\beta$ -casein and $\kappa$ -casein	Reduction of blood pressure	Calpis Co., Japan
<b>Evolus</b>	Calcium enriched fermented milk drink	Val-Pro-Pro, Ile-Pro-Pro, derived from $\beta$ -casein and $\kappa$ -casein	Reduction of blood pressure	Valio Oy, Finland
<b>BioZate</b>	Hydrolysed whey protein isolate	$\beta$ -Lactoglobulin fragments	Reduction of blood pressure	Davisco, USA
<b>BioPURE-GMP</b>	Whey protein isolate	$\kappa$ -Casein f(106–169) (Glycomacropeptide)	Prevention of dental caries, influence the clotting of blood, protection against viruses and bacteria	Davisco, USA
<b>PRODIET F200/Lactium</b>	Flavoured milk drink, confectionery, capsules	$\alpha_{s1}$ -Casein f(91–100) (Tyr-Leu-Gly-Tyr-Leu- Glu-Gln-Leu- Leu-Arg)	Reduction of stress effects	Ingredia, France
<b>Festivo</b>	Fermented low-fat hard cheese	$\alpha_{s1}$ -casein f(1–6), (1–7), (1–9)	No health claim	MTT Agrifood Research Finland
<b>Cysteine Peptide</b>	Ingredient/hydrolysate	Milk protein-derived peptide	Aids to raise energy level and sleep	DMV International, the Netherlands
<b>C12</b>	Ingredient/hydrolysate	Casein derived peptide	Reduction of blood pressure	DMV International, the Netherlands
<b>Capolac</b>	Ingredient	Caseinophosphopeptide	Helps mineral absorption	Arla Foods Ingredients, Sweden
<b>PeptoPro</b>	Ingredient/hydrolysate	Casein derived peptide	Improves athletic performance and muscle recovery	DSM Food Specialties, the Netherlands
<b>Vivinal Alpha</b>	Ingredient/hydrolysate	Whey derived peptide	Aids relaxation and sleep	Borculo Domo Ingredients (BDI), the Netherlands
<b>Recaldent</b>	Chewing gum	Calcium casein peptone-calcium phosphate	Anticariogenic	Cadbury Adams, USA

Amongst the different milk proteins, caseins are the most abundant ones in ruminant milks and  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein is the richest within them in bovine milk (**TABLE 1.3**). The sequence of B variant (UniProtKB – P02662) and its predicted secondary structure have been studied (**FIGURE 1.4**) and numerous peptides with different biologic actions can be obtained from it after a tryptic hydrolysis (**TABLE 1.4**).

**TABLE 1.3 – Characteristics of bovine milk proteins.**

	Number of residues	Concentration (g/L)
$\alpha_{s1}$ -casein	199	10
$\alpha_{s2}$ -casein	207	2.6
$\beta$ -casein	209	9.3
$\kappa$ -casein	169	3.3
$\beta$ -lactoglobulin	162	2 to 4
$\alpha$ -lactalbumin	123	1.5
Lactoferrin	700	1 to 7



**FIGURE 1.4 – Sequence (UniProtKB – P02662) and predicted secondary structure of bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein B variant.**

**TABLE 1.4 – Bioactive peptides derived from  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein.**

\*can be obtained via a tryptic hydrolysis; S: indicates a phosphoserine residue. Adapted from (Fitzgerald and Murray, 2006; Hata *et al*, 1998; Hernández-Ledesma *et al*, 2004; Meisel and Bockelmann, 1999; Miclo *et al*, 2001; Silva and Malcata, 2005).

<b>Biological activity</b>	<b>Fragments</b>	<b>Sequences</b>
<b>Antihypertensive</b>	f1-9	RPKHPIKHQ
	f23-24	FF
	f23-27	FFVAP
	f23-34*	FFVAPFPEVFGK
	f25-27	VAP
	f28-34	FPEVFGK
	f142-147	LAYFYP
	f146-147	YP
	f157-164	DAYPSGAW
f194-199*	TTMPLW	
<b>Antimicrobial</b>	f1-23	RPKHPIKHQGLPQEVLNENLLRF
<b>Anxiolytic</b>	f91-95	YLGYL
	f91-97	YLGYLEQ
	f91-100*	YLGYLEQLLR
<b>Opioid</b>	f90-95	RYLGYL
	f90-96	RYLGYLE
<b>Immunomodulation</b>	f1-23	RPKHPIKHQGLPQEVLNENLLRF
	f59-79*	QMEAE <u>S</u> IS <u>S</u> SEEIVP <u>N</u> S <u>V</u> EQK
	f194-199	TTMPLW
<b>Mineral chelation</b>	f43-58*	DIG <u>S</u> E <u>S</u> TEDQAMEDIK
	f45-55	G <u>S</u> E <u>S</u> TEDQAME
	f59-79*	QMEAE <u>S</u> IS <u>S</u> SEEIVP <u>N</u> S <u>V</u> EQK
	f66-74	<u>S</u> SEEIVP <u>N</u>
	f106-119	VPQLEIVP <u>N</u> S <u>A</u> EER

We will now focus on bioactive peptides derived from bovine caseins, which have a positive effect on the nervous system.

### 1.3 Central effects of bioactive peptides derived from bovine caseins

A positive impact of milk consumption on mood and behaviour has been stated over the years. Indeed, it was identified that the consumption of a hot milk-cereal drink (Horlicks) lead to decreased movements during sleep (Laird and Drexel, 1934; Southwell *et al*, 1972). To be more specific, the same consumption of Horlicks led to a decrease of restlessness during sleep amongst young adults while it increased sleep total duration and decreased the periods of wakefulness amongst older adults (Brezinová and Oswald, 1972). Furthermore, studies concentrating on milk collected at night, have specified that it promotes sleep, due to a higher concentration in melatonin and tryptophan (Milagres *et al*, 2014; dela Peña *et al*, 2015; Valtonen *et al*, 2005). This comes back to the idea that some specific molecules in milk may specifically affect brain and its functioning.

Opioid peptides derived from  $\beta$ -casein were the first to be identified and were called  $\beta$ -casomorphins (Brantl *et al*, 1979, 1981; Henschen *et al*, 1979; Lottspeich *et al*, 1980). Different peptides were thus identified, released after hydrolysis of the peptide bond Val<sup>59</sup>-Tyr<sup>60</sup> of  $\beta$ -casein: <sup>60</sup>YFPF<sup>63</sup>, <sup>60</sup>YFPFG<sup>64</sup> ( $\beta$ -casomorphin-5,  $\beta$ -CM5), <sup>60</sup>YFPFGP<sup>65</sup>, <sup>60</sup>YFPFGPL<sup>66</sup> ( $\beta$ -casomorphin-7,  $\beta$ -CM7) and so on... Interestingly, compared to enkephalins (peptides that have both an affinity for opiate receptors and opiate-like effects which are inhibited by naloxone), they do not have the typical N-terminal sequence, YGGF (Quirion and Weiss, 1983).  $\beta$ -CM7 and  $\beta$ -CM5 have both an affinity for opiate  $\mu$ -receptors (Chang *et al*, 1985),  $\beta$ -CM5 having an affinity 22 times lower than that of morphine while the affinity  $\beta$ -CM7 is 250 times lower than that of morphine (Brantl *et al*, 1981; Chang *et al*, 1982; Matthies *et al*, 1984).  $\beta$ -casomorphin-11 has been identified in porcine intestinal digesta (Meisel and Frister, 1989) while  $\beta$ -CM7 was identified in human small intestine (Svedberg *et al*, 1985). In  $\beta$ -casein A2 variant, the peptide bond between residue of isoleucine 66 and residue of proline 67 is more resistant towards enzymatic hydrolysis than that where residue of proline is substituted by a residue of histidine as in A1 or B variants. Thus,  $\beta$ -CM7 is more easily generated from  $\beta$ -casein A1 and B variants by gastrointestinal enzymes (Nguyen *et al*, 2015). After an intracarotid injection of [<sup>3</sup>H] $\beta$ -CM5 in rats, the peptide was accumulated in blood-brain barrier-free brain areas (Ermisch *et al*, 1983) while intravenous injection of  $\beta$ -CM7 has been shown to trigger

c-Fos, a neuronal activity marker (cf. 4.2), expression modulation in brain regions in schizophrenia and autism (Sun *et al*, 1999). Despite some increasing biological adverse effects (e.g. autism, cardiovascular diseases and type I diabetes) were found in both *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies for  $\beta$ -CM7, EFSA has stated that no causal effect could be made within humans (Noni *et al*, 2009).

Some other opioid peptides were isolated from pepsin hydrolysates of  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein sequence (Zioudrou *et al*, 1979). Identification of the peptides led to the following sequences: RYLGYL and RYLGYLE, respectively fragments  $\alpha_{s1}$ -CN-(f90-95) and  $\alpha_{s1}$ -CN-(f90-96) of  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein (Loukas *et al*, 1983). RYLGYL is more potent than its analogues. YLGYL and YLGYLE also displayed an affinity for opiate receptors, but they are relatively inactive, the arginine in the N-terminal end increasing the potency by a 5 to 35 factor. These peptides show little structural similarities with the previously described  $\beta$ -casomorphins. However, a common structural pattern has been identified as crucial for the affinity to  $\mu$  receptors: a tyrosine in the N-terminal end with another aromatic amino acid (phenylalanine or tyrosine) in the 3<sup>rd</sup> or 4<sup>th</sup> position (Chang *et al*, 1981).

Eventually, three opioid antagonist peptides were identified in a tryptic hydrolysis of  $\kappa$ -casein (Chiba *et al*, 1989). The following sequences were hence identified: YIPIQYVLSR  $\kappa$ -CN-(f25-34), YPSYGLN  $\kappa$ -CN-(f35-41), and YPYY  $\kappa$ -CN-(f57-60).

Despite a great number of opiate peptides encrypted in the milk caseins sequences, the soothing effect of milk may also be explicated by other neurotransmitter systems. Indeed, the GABAergic system has been extensively described for its inhibitory effects in the central nervous system, and specifically for its role in anxiety regulation (Millan, 2003).



## 2 GABAERGIC SYSTEM AND $\alpha$ -CASOZEPINE

### Contents

---

<b>2.1</b>	<b>GABA and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors .....</b>	<b>16</b>
2.1.1	Gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA).....	16
2.1.2	GABA <sub>A</sub> receptors.....	17
2.1.2.1	Structure.....	17
2.1.2.2	Brain location.....	19
2.1.3	GABA and GABA <sub>A</sub> receptor: role in anxiety.....	23
2.1.4	GABA <sub>A</sub> receptors pharmacological modulation.....	24
<b>2.2</b>	<b>Associated anxiolytics: the benzodiazepines family .....</b>	<b>25</b>
2.2.1	Chemistry.....	25
2.2.2	Therapeutic effects.....	29
2.2.3	Mechanism of action.....	31
2.2.4	Side effects and pitfalls.....	34
<b>2.3</b>	<b>The <math>\alpha_{s1}</math>-casein tryptic hydrolysate (CH).....</b>	<b>35</b>
2.3.1	Biological properties in rodents: benzodiazepine-like profile.....	35
2.3.2	Security profile: absence of benzodiazepines' side effects.....	36
2.3.3	Use in veterinary medicine.....	36
2.3.4	Clinical studies: use as a food supplement.....	37
<b>2.4</b>	<b><math>\alpha</math>-casozepine, a decapeptide carrying the anxiolytic-like effects of iCH.....</b>	<b>40</b>
2.4.1	<i>In vitro</i> discovery, <i>in vivo</i> properties.....	40
2.4.2	$\alpha$ -casozepine derivatives.....	41
2.4.3	Other anxiolytic peptides derived from $\alpha$ -casozepine.....	42
2.4.4	A potential central mode of action of $\alpha$ -casozepine.....	43

---

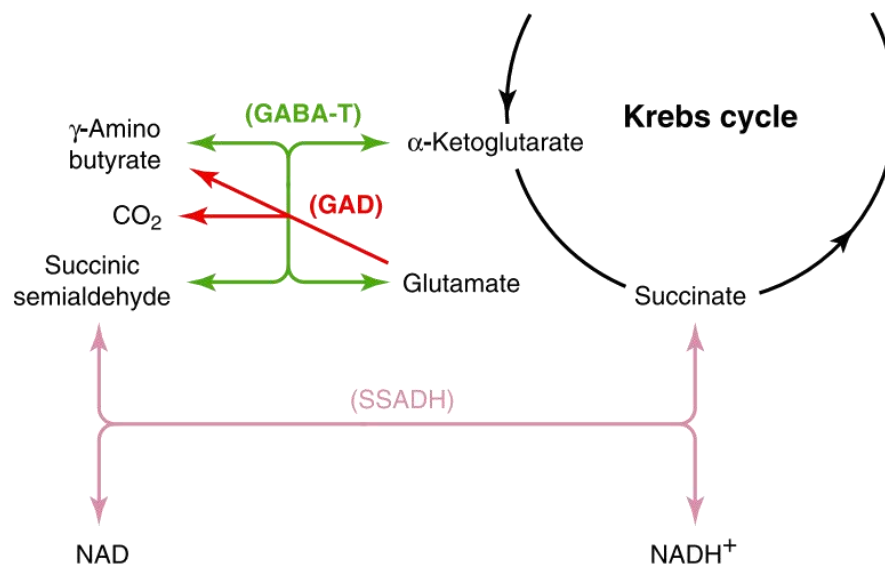
This section mostly focuses on one neurotransmitter system, the GABAergic system (cf. 2.1), its implication in anxiety regulation (cf. 2.1.3), and the associated pharmacological lever to deal with anxiety disorders, the benzodiazepines (cf. 2.2). The light will then be shed on a tryptic hydrolysate of bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein, which exerts anxiolytic-like properties such as benzodiazepines (cf. 2.3) and eventually on  $\alpha$ -casozepine, a decapeptide contained in this hydrolysate and sought to be the carrier of the anxiolytic-like properties (cf. 2.4).

## 2.1 GABA and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors

### 2.1.1 Gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA)

**$\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid (GABA)**, discovered in 1950 (Awapara *et al*, 1950), is the main inhibitory neurotransmitter in the mammalian central nervous system (CNS) (Siegel *et al*, 2006). GABA meet the five criteria for assignment as a neurotransmitter: existence in nerve terminals; release from electrically stimulated neurons; existence of mechanism to terminate the release of the neurotransmitter; application to neurons mimics the action of inhibitory nerves; existence of specific receptors. Between 30 to 40% of CNS synapses are GABAergic synapses (Bloom and Iversen, 1971; Guidotti *et al*, 1983). GABA is synthesised from glutamate by glutamic acid decarboxylase enzyme (GAD). It is catabolised with  $\alpha$ -ketoglutarate by the GABA transaminase enzyme (GABA-T) to form succinic semialdehyde and glutamate (**FIGURE 2.1**) and succinic semialdehyde oxidised to succinic acid that enters into Krebs cycle.

A main part of GABA neurons are local interneurons. These local interneurons are specific neurons with small axons which form connections with nearby neurons to regulate small pieces of information, a great number of them being inhibitory GABAergic neurons (Whittington *et al*, 2000). GABAergic interneurons have been identified in rats in a specific brain region linked to anxiety regulation: the amygdala (and more specifically the central nucleus of the amygdala, cf. 3.2.1.1) (Sun and Cassell, 1993). These neurons may be implicated in the inhibition of central amygdala neurons projections to brainstem centres, leading to a more accurate regulation of the response initiated by the amygdala (Lee *et al*, 2013).



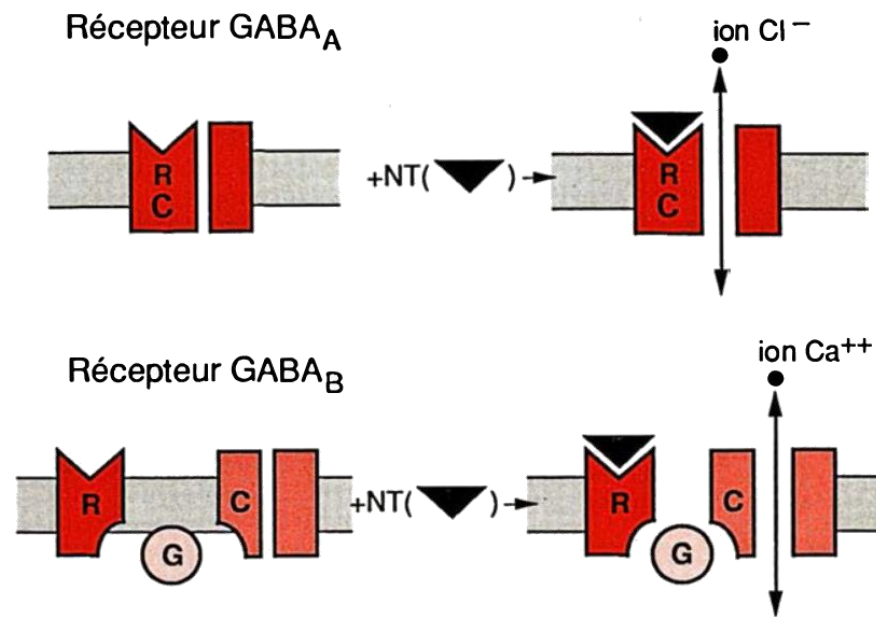
**FIGURE 2.1 – GABA metabolism.**

GABA-T, GABA transaminase; GAD, glutamic acid decarboxylase; NAD, nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide; SSADH, succinic semialdehyde dehydrogenase (Siegel *et al*, 2006).

## 2.1.2 GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors

### 2.1.2.1 Structure

GABA neuronal inhibition is mediated by two different receptors: type A receptors (GABA<sub>A</sub>) and type B receptors (GABA<sub>B</sub>) (**FIGURE 2.2**). GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors are coupled indirectly *via* G-proteins to either Ca<sup>2+</sup> or K<sup>+</sup> channels to produce slow and prolonged inhibitory responses (Bowery, 2010). A third class designated GABA<sub>C</sub> was first identified in the vertebrates' retina (Chebib, 2004; Lukasiewicz *et al*, 2004), but they are now viewed as a variant of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors exclusively composed of  $\rho$  subunits (see below). The Nomenclature Committee of the International Union of Pharmacology recommends to designate them as GABA<sub>A</sub>- $\rho$  receptors (Olsen and Sieghart, 2008).



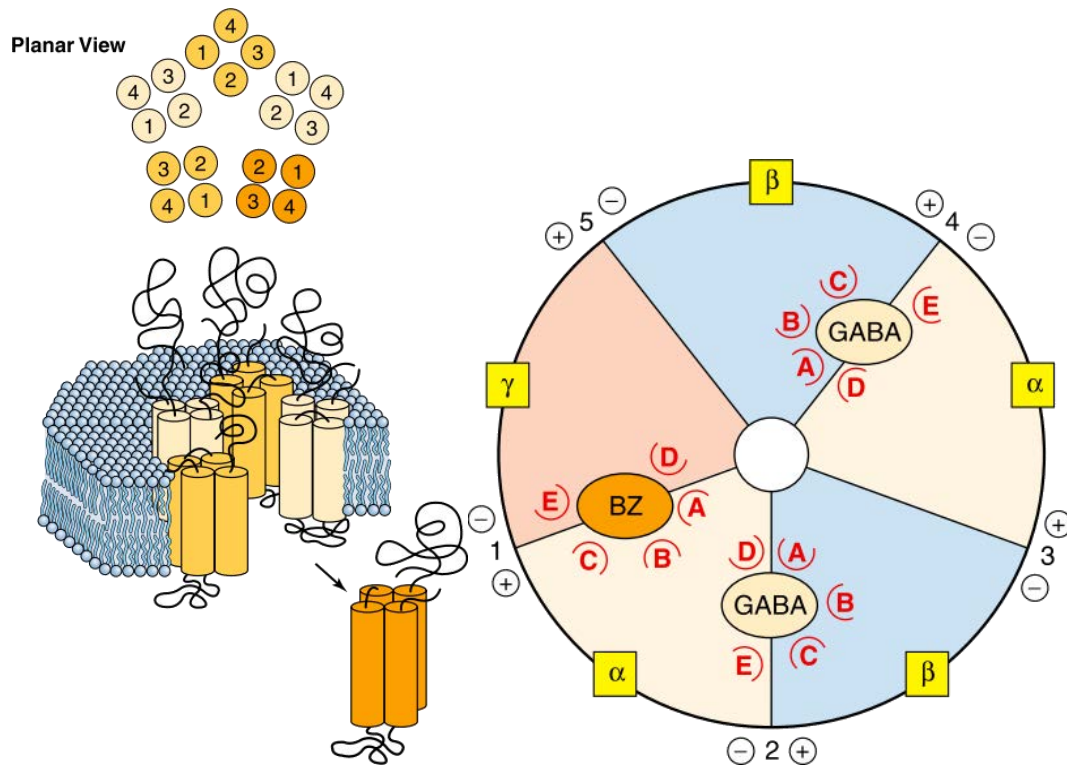
**FIGURE 2.2 – GABA<sub>A</sub> and GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors.**

GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors are channel receptors (RC) opening with the fixation of the neurotransmitter (NT), while GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors (R) are G-protein (G) coupled to an ion channel (C) (Bacon and Viennot, 1990).

**GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors** are hetero-oligomers composed of 5 protein subunits crossing the cellular membrane and forming a chloride (Cl<sup>-</sup>) channel (**FIGURE 2.3**) (Olsen and Tobin, 1990). Binding of GABA on its site on the receptor opens the chloride ion channel, leading to a Cl<sup>-</sup> influx according to the concentration gradient. Cellular membrane undergoes then an hyperpolarisation and thus a decreased excitability of the neuron (Siegel *et al*, 2006). Stabilising the membrane potential, GABA allows an upkeep of CNS functions, counterbalancing the effects of other excitatory neurotransmitters (e.g. glutamate). Bicuculline is the main GABA site antagonist of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors, but studies pointed out that it could also act as an allosteric inhibitor by binding to other sites of fixation that GABA could not reach (Johnston, 2013; Ueno *et al*, 1997).

The receptor subunits can be grouped in seven families, depending on their sequences. Some subunits are even composed of different variants, differing from one another in a few number of residues (Sieghart and Sperk, 2002). Thus, GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors are composed of 5 subunits amongst 19 ( $\alpha_1$ – $\alpha_6$ ,  $\beta_1$ – $\beta_3$ ,  $\gamma_1$ – $\gamma_3$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\epsilon$ ,  $\pi$ ,  $\theta$ , and  $\rho_1$ – $\rho_3$ ). The majority of these receptors are assembled with the same base model: two  $\alpha$ -subunits, two  $\beta$ -subunit and one  $\gamma$ -subunit

(Whiting, 2006). This combination is required for a fully functional GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor (Angelotti and Macdonald, 1993). GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors with the  $\alpha_1\beta_2\gamma_2$  pattern thus account for 43% of these receptors in the mammalian brain (McKernan and Whiting, 1996; Sieghart and Sperk, 2002). The  $\alpha$ -subunits are the most interesting, as they are both important for GABA (between  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -subunits) and benzodiazepines (between  $\alpha$ - and  $\gamma$ -subunits) fixation on their respective sites on the receptor (**FIGURE 2.3**).



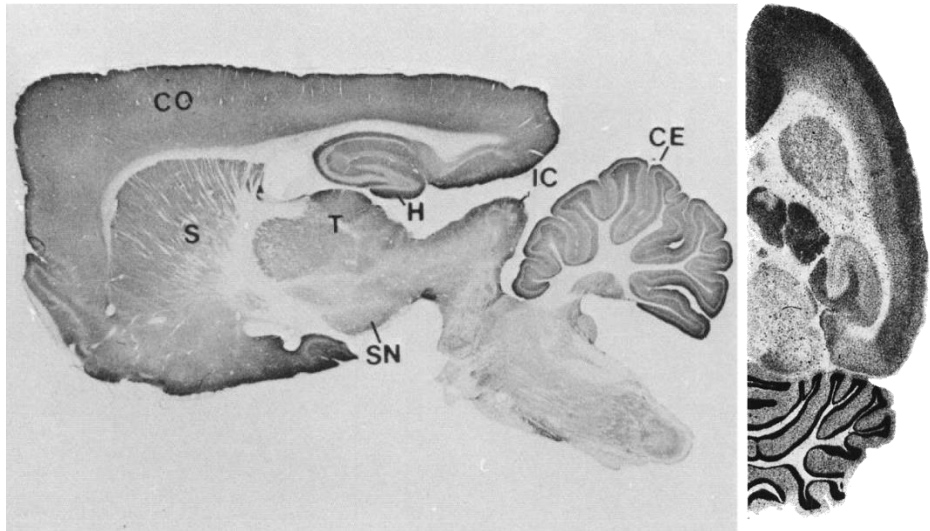
**FIGURE 2.3 – Schematic representation of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors.**

A-E: peptides loops; BZ: benzodiazepine site (Olsen and Tobin, 1990; Siegel *et al*, 2006).

### 2.1.2.2 Brain location

While GABA synapses seem to be omnipresent in the mammalian brain, as they account for up to 30-40 % of the CNS synapses, some brain regions concentrate most of them. GABAergic neurons are thus mostly located in the cerebellar Purkinje cells and the hippocampal formation of rat brain (Radian *et al*, 1990). GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors are fairly widespread in the brain but the densities are particularly high in the cerebellum, the olfactory bulb, the thalamus, the

hippocampal formation and the cerebral cortex in rat brain (**FIGURE 2.4**) (de Blas *et al*, 1988; Bowery *et al*, 1987; Palacios *et al*, 1981; Young and Chu, 1990). The hippocampal formation and cerebral cortex regions are highly linked to anxiety regulation (cf. **3.2.1.3** and **3.2.2.1**, respectively).



**FIGURE 2.4 – Localisation of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in the rat brain.**

Left: anti-GABA receptor antibody; right: [<sup>3</sup>H]GABA autoradiography. CO, cerebral cortex; CE, cerebellum; H, hippocampal formation, IC, inferior colliculus; S, corpus striatum; SN, substantia nigra; T, thalamus (de Blas *et al*, 1988; Young and Chu, 1990).

It has since then been demonstrated that specific GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors, depending on their subunits composition, are differently expressed in brain regions (Fritschy and Mohler, 1995; McKernan and Whiting, 1996; Sieghart and Sperk, 2002). **TABLE 2.1** sums up the different major GABA<sub>A</sub> subtypes, depending on their subunits composition, and their major CNS location. It has also been pointed out that the expression of these subunits in the different brain regions vary during the development of the organism (Laurie *et al*, 1992).

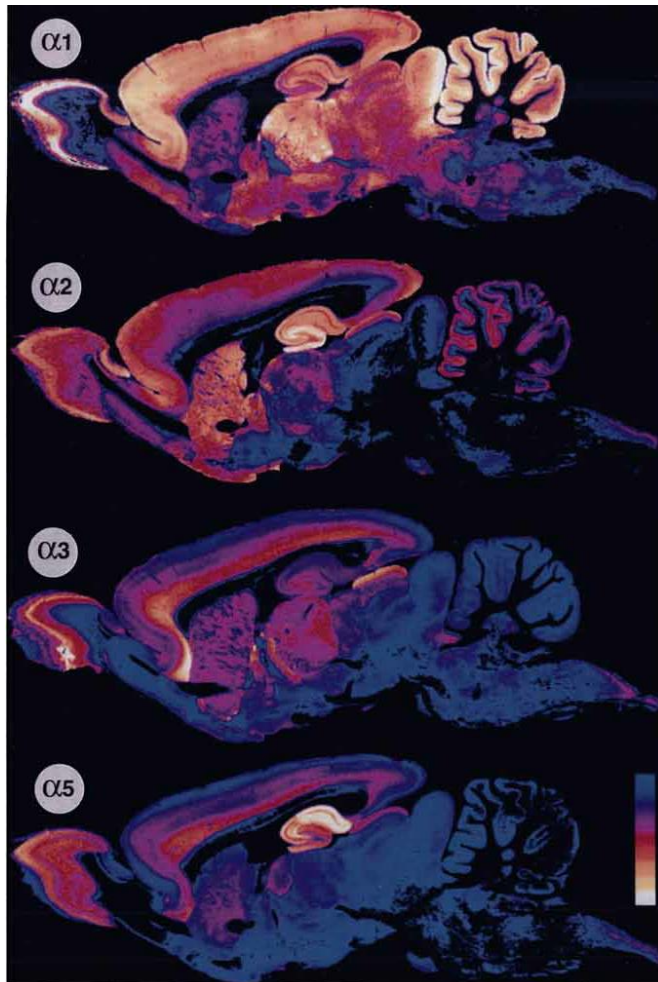
**TABLE 2.1 – Distribution of the major GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes in the rat brain.**

(McKernan and Whiting, 1996; Uusi-Oukari and Korpi, 2010).

Subtype	Relative abundance in rat brain (%)	CNS location
$\alpha_1\beta_2\gamma_2$	43	Most brain areas. Interneurons in hippocampal formation, cerebral cortex and cerebellum
$\alpha_2\beta_{2/3}\gamma_2$	18	Spinal cord motoneurons, hippocampal formation
$\alpha_3\beta_n\gamma_{2/3}$	17	Cholinergic and monoaminergic neurons
$\alpha_2\beta_n\gamma_1$	8	Limbic system
$\alpha_5\beta_3\gamma_{2/3}$	4	Hippocampal formation
$\alpha_6\beta\gamma_2$	2	Cerebellum
$\alpha_6\beta\delta$	2	Cerebellum
$\alpha_4\beta\delta$	3	Thalamus and hippocampal formation
Other minor subtypes	3	Present throughout brain

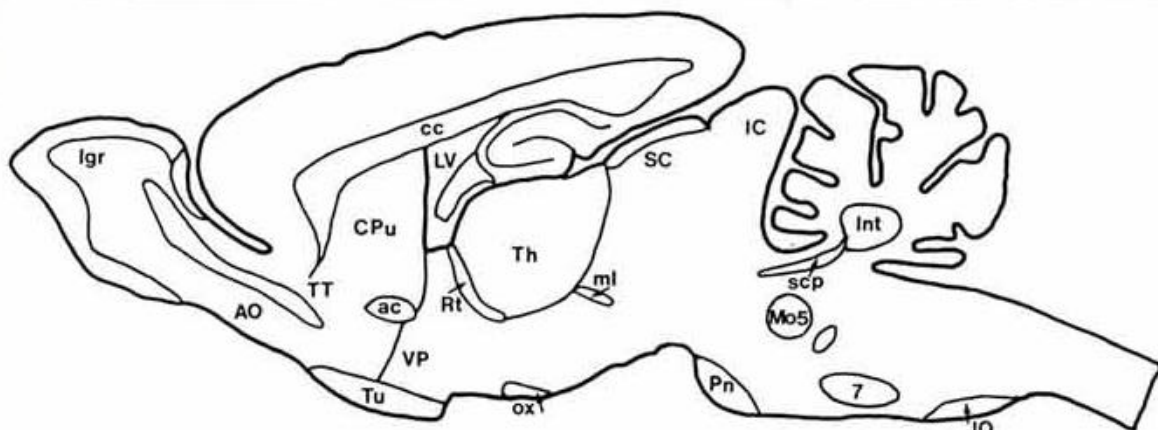
As far as  $\alpha$ -subunits are concerned, the  $\alpha_1$ -subunit is the most widespread and ubiquitously distributed in the brain, whereas  $\alpha_2$ -,  $\alpha_3$ -,  $\alpha_4$ -,  $\alpha_5$ -, and  $\alpha_6$ -subunits are confined to more specific brain regions (**FIGURE 2.5** and **TABLE 2.2**) (D'Hulst *et al*, 2009; Fritschy and Mohler, 1995; Sieghart and Sperk, 2002). Thus, the  $\alpha_2$ -subunit is mostly located in the forebrain, with the highest concentration being in the olfactory bulb, striatum, accumbens nucleus, septum, hippocampal formation, amygdala, and hypothalamus. The  $\alpha_3$ -subunit is present in the olfactory bulb, cerebral cortex, thalamus, and amygdala. The  $\alpha_4$ -subunit was identified in the thalamus, hippocampal formation, and olfactory bulb. The  $\alpha_5$ -subunit was detected in the hippocampal formation, olfactory bulb, and hypothalamus while  $\alpha_6$ -subunit is only present in the cerebellum. To go further, specific regions, such as the amygdala, have also presented differences in terms of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors  $\alpha$ -subunits. Indeed, only the central nucleus revealed a great expression of the  $\alpha_2$ -subunit, while the  $\alpha_1$ -subunit was moderately expressed throughout the amygdala (Kaufmann *et al*, 2003).

The inhibitory properties of GABA neurotransmitter as well as the specific repartition of its GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in the brain, make this GABAergic system particularly involved in the central regulation of anxiety.



**FIGURE 2.5 – Regional variations of the alpha subunits of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors.**

Color-coded immunohistochemistry: the strongest signal is depicted in white while the background is in dark blue. 7, facial nucleus; ac, anterior commissure; AO, anterior olfactory bulb; cc, corpus callosum; CPu, caudate putamen; IC, inferior colliculus; Igr, internal granular layer of the olfactory bulb; Int, intercalated cerebellar nucleus; IO, inferior olive; LV, lateral ventricle; ml, medial lemniscus; Mo5, motor trigeminal nucleus, ox, optic chiasm; Pn pontine nucleus; Rt, reticular thalamic nucleus; SC, superior colliculus; scp, superior cerebellar peduncle; Th, thalamus; TT, tenia tecta; Tu, olfactory tubercle; VP, ventral posterior thalamic nucleus (Fritschy and Mohler, 1995).





**TABLE 2.2 – Brain location of the GABA<sub>A</sub>  $\alpha$  subunits.**Adapted from (D'Hulst *et al*, 2009; Fritschy and Mohler, 1995; Uusi-Oukari and Korpi, 2010).

$\alpha$ subunit	High expression brain location	Effect
$\alpha_1$	cerebral cortex, basal forebrain, pallidum, thalamus, tectum, cerebellum	- Mediation of sedative effect of diazepam - Mediation of amnesic action of diazepam - Mediation of anticonvulsant action of diazepam (partial)
$\alpha_2$	olfactory bulb, cerebral cortex, hippocampal formation, amygdala, striatum, cranial nerve motor nuclei	- Mediation of anxiolytic action of diazepam - Mediation of myorelaxant action of diazepam (partial)
$\alpha_3$	olfactory bulb, cerebral cortex, amygdala, septum, thalamus	Mediation of myorelaxant action of diazepam (partial)
$\alpha_4$	olfactory tubercle, hippocampal formation, striatum, thalamus	N/A
$\alpha_5$	olfactory bulb, hippocampal formation, spinal trigeminal nucleus	Mediation of myorelaxant action of diazepam (partial)
$\alpha_6$	cerebellum	N/A

### 2.1.3 GABA and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor: role in anxiety

Many links were made between GABA transmission and anxiety disorders (Kalueff and Nutt, 2007; Nuss, 2015). Here are a few examples.

Some anxiety-like behaviours are associated with a decreased GABA transmission. Thus, an increased GABAergic transmission in the amygdala leads to decreased anxiety-like behaviours and inversely (Davis *et al*, 1994; Shekhar *et al*, 2003). Similarly, glutamic acid decarboxylase (GAD, cf. 2.1) knockout mice displayed increased anxiety-like behaviours (Kash *et al*, 1999). Eventually, the transplant of GABAergic neural grafts directly in the lateral and basolateral amygdala nuclei decreased the anxiolytic-like behaviours of rats in the elevated plus-maze (Cunningham *et al*, 2009). In contrast with the previous observations, high-anxiety mice presented an imbalanced GABAergic neurotransmission with an enhanced GABA synthesis and release in the amygdala compared to low-anxiety mice, maybe as a compensatory mechanism of overstimulation of the limbic system (Tasan *et al*, 2011).

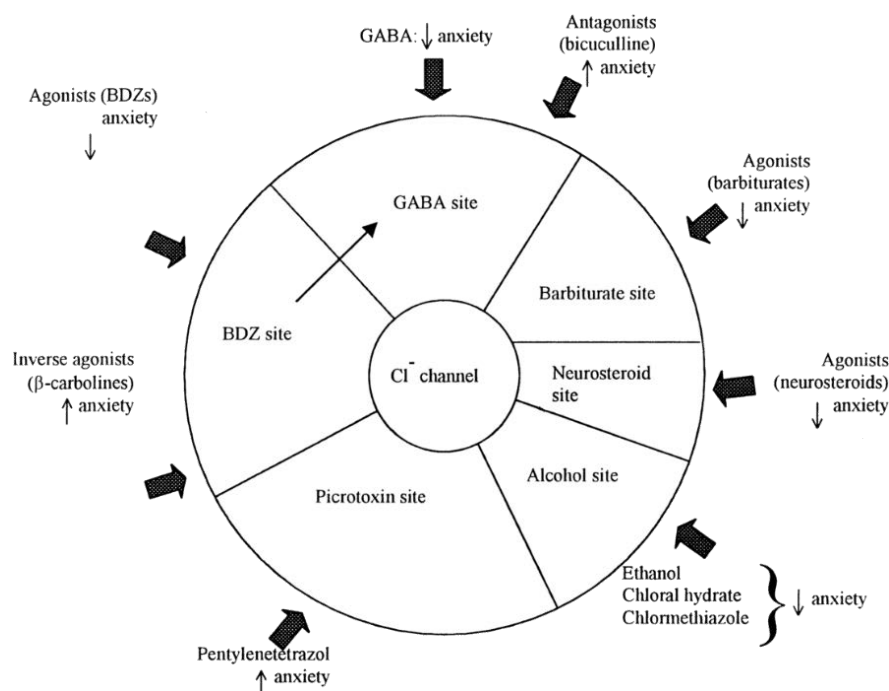
As far as GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors are concerned, ‘handling-habituated’ rats (handled four times a day, 6-8 consecutive days) exhibited a higher number of these receptors than ‘naïve’ rats (left in their home-cage for 6-8 days) (Biggio *et al*, 1990). It has then be hypothesised that ‘handling-habituated’ rats represented an unstressed group while the acute handling of ‘naïve’ rats before sacrifice caused an emotional distress. These results were confirmed with Cl<sup>-</sup> influx: the handling habituated rats displayed a higher Cl<sup>-</sup> influx in neurons from the cerebral cortex than ‘naïve’ rats. Eventually, it was also stated that high-anxiety selected rats (cf. 4.1.2) displayed a lower expression of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in the central amygdala compared to low-anxiety rats (Skórzewska *et al*, 2015).

#### 2.1.4 GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors pharmacological modulation

It has also been discovered that GABA action on GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors can then be modulated by several other sites potentiating or inhibiting GABA action. Overall, due to its inhibiting effect on the CNS, an opening of the ion channel of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors brings a Cl<sup>-</sup> influx, inducing sedative, anxiolytic, anticonvulsant, muscle relaxant, and memory-impairing actions, while closing the Cl<sup>-</sup> channel triggers stimulating, anxiogenic, convulsing, and promnesiant effects (Siegel *et al*, 2006).

The allosteric modulating sites are the following: benzodiazepine site, ethanol site, barbiturate site, neurosteroid site, and picrotoxin site (**FIGURE 2.6**). Many molecules have then be identified as allosteric modulators of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor by fixating to one of the previously mentioned sites (Möhler, 2011; Olsen, 2014, 2015). The benzodiazepine site and its specific role in anxiety will be detailed later in this section (cf. 2.2.3). Ethanol and barbiturates potentiate GABA action *via* their respective sites, thus having mostly sedative effects (including anxiolytic properties) (Olsen, 2014). More specifically, barbiturates allosterically enhance the binding of GABA and benzodiazepine, prolonging the opening of GABA<sub>A</sub> channel, while inhibiting the binding of GABA<sub>A</sub> antagonists (Macdonald and Olsen, 1994). Ethanol action on the receptor may vary from a brain region to another (Gray, 1982). The neurosteroid site is situated between the  $\alpha$ - and the  $\beta$ -subunits, close to the chloride ion channel (Nuss, 2015). It has been demonstrated that progesterone potentiates the function of GABA, triggering sedative and anxiolytic properties, while other gonadal steroids (e.g. oestrogens) do not affect GABA function (Macdonald and Olsen, 1994; Wilson, 1996). Eventually, picrotoxin is a product from

plants that possesses the ability to noncompetitively block GABA<sub>A</sub> function, and thus mostly act as a convulsant (Olsen, 2015).



**FIGURE 2.6 – Modulation by different molecules of the role of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor in anxiety.**

BDZ(s) : benzodiazepine(s) (Sandford *et al*, 2000).

The discovery of specific agonists/antagonists of these sites has led to the development of anxiolytic drugs to soothe anxiety disorders. Next section will specifically focus on the benzodiazepine family.

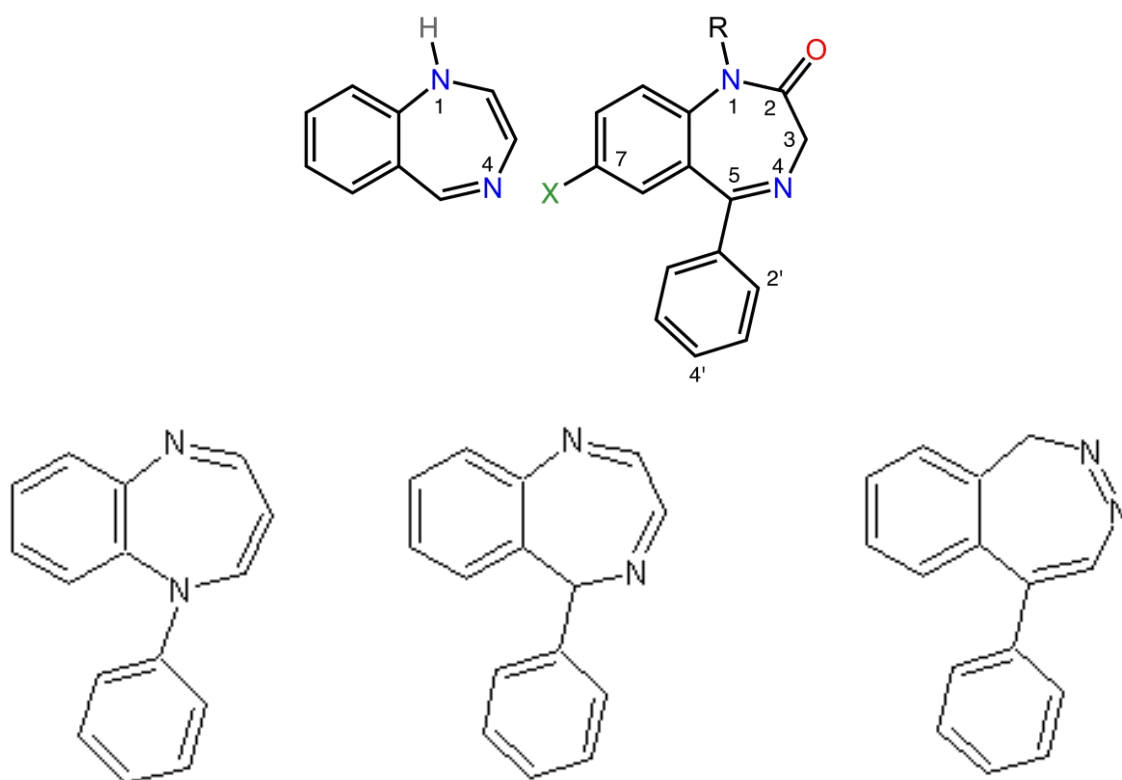
## 2.2 Associated anxiolytics: the benzodiazepines family

### 2.2.1 Chemistry

The discovery of **benzodiazepines** (BZDs) is an example of serendipity. It is the result of the work of Leo Sternbach, an Austro-Hungarian pharmacologist, who worked on quinolone/quinazoline derivatives for the manufacture of dyes. After his immigration during World War II to the United States, he started to work for Hoffman La Roche, where he had to find a molecule to replace meprobamate, the current anti-anxiety drug (cf. 3.3.2). Forced to stop his research, he put several of his samples aside. It was a few years later, with the work of a

colleague that strong calming properties were associated to one of the quinolone derivatives, combined with a low toxicity *in vivo*. Chlordiazepoxide (**FIGURE 2.8**) was thus discovered (and sold in 1960), followed some years later by diazepam (**FIGURE 2.8**, marketed in 1963) and both would revolutionise the anti-anxiety drugs market.

Chemically, these two molecules are derived from the same structure, the benzodiazepine ring that is the combination of a benzene and a diazepine ring. The diazepine is a heterocycle with two nitrogen and five carbon atoms and the maximum possible number of double bonds. Nitrogen atoms can be present in positions 1,4, 1,5 or 2,3 (**FIGURE 2.7**). Three classes of BZDs can then be discerned, but most prescribed benzodiazepines are the 1,4 due to their more interesting pharmacological properties (**FIGURE 2.8**).



**FIGURE 2.7 – Chemistry of benzodiazepines.**

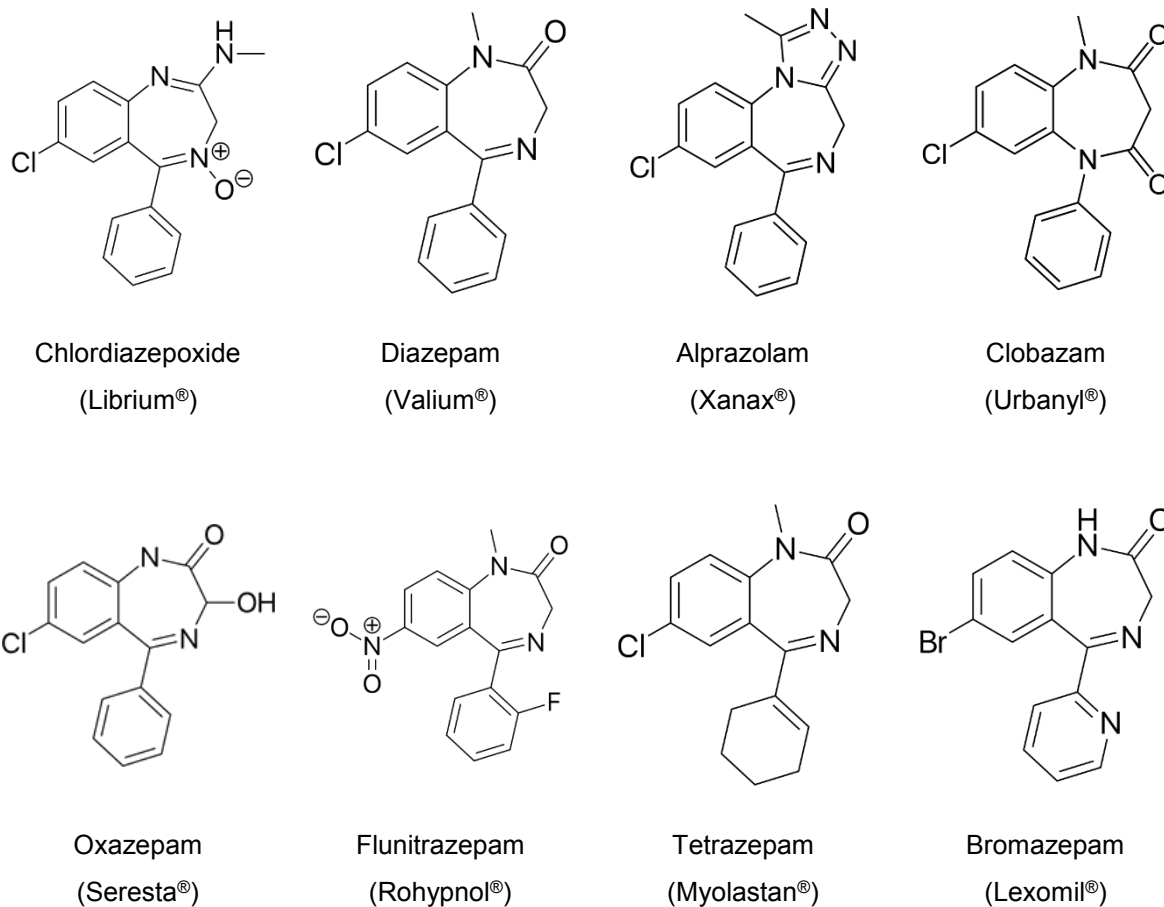
Top left: 1,4-benzodiazepine ring; top right: 5-phenyl-1*H*-benzo[e][1,4]diazepin-2(3*H*)-one; bottom left: 1,5-benzodiazepine; bottom middle: 1,4-benzodiazepine; bottom right: 2,3-benzodiazepine.

Some substitutions can be performed to modify the pharmacological efficacy (**FIGURE 2.8**):

- Substitutions in the **seventh position** are the most common to increase the activity of the molecule: the electronegative properties of the substitute favour the binding to the BZD receptor ( $\text{CF}_3 > \text{NO}_2 > \text{Br} > \text{Cl} > \text{OCH}_3 > \text{others}$ ); a  $\text{NO}_2$  substitute triggers hypnotic properties to the molecule (e.g. flunitrazepam).
- Substitutions in the **first position** increase activity *via* an alkylation.
- Substitutes in the **second position** with an electronegative atom (O or N) were more common in the first generation of BZDs whereas more recent BZDs have fewer substitutions in this position.
- If there is no substitution in the **third position**, or if it is a hydroxyl functional group (OH, e.g. oxazepam), the polarity of the molecule is increased; a glucuronosylation in this position allows a faster elimination.
- Eventually, substitutions on the **benzene ring** may also take place: an ortho-substitution with a fluorine or a chlorine atom increase the activity of the molecule (electron-withdrawing group); another ring like a cyclohexenil ring can even substitute the benzene ring (e.g. in tetrazepam, a muscle relaxant BZD) or a pyridyl ring (e.g. in bromazepam).

The BZDs have basic properties, which allow them to bind to plasma proteins, favouring a fast blood transport. They are also very lipophilic, which allow them to cross the blood brain barrier, a common obstacle to the development of psychoactive drugs.

Some benzodiazepines-like molecules were also found in both cow and human milk (Medina *et al*, 1988; Peña *et al*, 1991). No further attempt to identify their origin and nature was yet made.



**FIGURE 2.8 – Examples of benzodiazepines molecules.**

Chlordiazepoxide: first BZD to be discovered (1960). Diazepam: second BZD to be discovered (1963); often used as the reference BZD in animal studies. Alprazolam: most sold BZD in France. Clobazam: an example of a 1,5 BZD. Oxazepam: an example of hydroxylation in the third position. Flunitrazepam: an example of NO<sub>2</sub> substitution in the seventh position (hypnotic BZD). Tetrazepam: an example of benzene ring substitution (muscle relaxant BZD). Bromazepam: an example of benzene ring substitution with a bromine in seventh position.

## 2.2.2 Therapeutic effects

BZDs are psychoactive drugs and belong to the depressants family, which decrease the CNS activity and hence exert sedative effects. BZDs are then mostly prescribed for their anxiolytic, hypnotic, anticonvulsant and muscle relaxant properties, while they also exhibit amnesic effects.

Different forms of administration can be used. Oral administration ensures a quick action with an effect obtained a few hours after ingestion (*TABLE 2.4*). Effects are slower than oral administration *via* an intramuscular injection. Eventually, a rectal administration is used only when an intravenous injection cannot be performed: it is however optimal for a fast action in the CNS.

In 2013, twenty-two BZDs were commercialised in France and a few therapeutic effects are favoured depending on the molecule structure and half-life. The majority of them is prescribed for their anxiolytic and/or hypnotic properties (*TABLE 2.3* and *TABLE 2.4*) (ANSM, 2013). It is however sometimes hard to distinguish the two effects: indeed anxiolytic BZDs also triggers drowsiness while hypnotic BZDs are also known to be minor tranquilisers. Anxiolytic BZDs are prescribed to deal with the different anxiety-disorders described later (cf. *3.3.1*) (Ashton, 1994).

**TABLE 2.3 – Therapeutic effects of benzodiazepines.**

(ANSM, 2013)

Action	Clinical use	Number of BZDs commercialised in France in 2013
<b>Anxiolytic – inhibit anxiety</b>	Anxiety disorders	11
<b>Hypnotic – trigger sleep</b>	Insomnia	7
<b>Muscle relaxant – decrease muscle tone</b>	Muscle spasms, pain, and hyperreflexia	2
<b>Anticonvulsant – suppress excessive firing of neurons</b>	Epileptic seizures	2
<b>Amnesia – eliminate short-term memories</b>	Premedication for medical operations, sedation for minor surgeries	0

Diazepam is on the *World Health Organization's List of Essential Medicines*, the most important medication needed in a basic health system, for both its anxiolytic and anticonvulsant properties (World Health Organization, 2015). Lorazepam and midazolam are also on the list for their anticonvulsant and sedative effects, respectively.

**TABLE 2.4 – Anxiolytic BZDs in France.**

(ANSM, 2013)

Molecule name	Common brand names	Year approved (France)	Time to peak (onset of action in hours)	Elimination half-life (hours)
<b>Alprazolam</b>	Xanax® & generic drugs	1982	1-2	10-20
<b>Bromazepam</b>	Lexomil® & generic drugs	1974	1-3	20
<b>Chlordiazepoxide</b>	Librax®	1988	1,5-4	5-30
<b>Clobazam</b>	Urbanyl®	1974	1-3	20
<b>Clorazepate</b>	Tranxene®	1974	Variable	30-150
<b>Clotiazepam</b>	Veratran®	1982	1-3	4
<b>Diazepam</b>	Valium®	1973	1-1,5	32-47
<b>Ethyl ioflazepate</b>	Victan®	1980	2,5-3	77
<b>Lorazepam</b>	Temesta® & generic drugs	1977	2-4	10-20
<b>Nordiazepam</b>	Nordaz®	1984	?	30-150
<b>Oxazepam</b>	Seresta® & generic drugs	1968	3-4	8
<b>Prazepam</b>	Lysanxia® & generic drugs	1975	2-6	30-150

Benzodiazepines anxiolytic effects were also unearthed in several animals' models due to the predictive criteria which was used to develop these tests (cf. 4.1.1), e.g. elevated plus-maze (Handley and Mithani, 1984), light-dark box (Crawley, 1981), open-field (Prut and Belzung, 2003) or conditioned defensive burying (Treit *et al*, 1981).









### 2.2.3 Mechanism of action

The receptors for BZDs are exclusively located in the CNS at the synaptic level and their pharmacological efficiency is dependent on the affinity of BZDs for these receptors (Möhler and Okada, 1977). Later, these receptors for BZDs have been shown to co-localise with the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors, before the identification of a specific site directly on the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor (Schoch *et al*, 1985; Sieghart and Sperk, 2002). The BZDs act as allosteric modulators of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor. The BZDs link to a site different from the GABA site and then enhance the affinity of GABA and increase the probability of the chloride channel to open, resulting in an increase influx of chloride ions and thus an hyperpolarisation of the neuron (**TABLE 2.5**) (Costa and Guidotti, 1979; Millan, 2003). The facts that GABA is needed for BZDs to exert their effect may explain the lesser toxicity of these drugs compared to other GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor ligands such as ethanol or barbiturates which directly act with the chloride channel (Gray, 1982).

**TABLE 2.5 – Schematic representation of the effects of a benzodiazepine site agonist and an antagonist on GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor function.**

(Atack, 2009).

GABA +	No BZD ligand	Full agonist	Antagonist
<b>Example</b>	/	Diazepam	Flumazenil
Outside cell			
Cl <sup>-</sup> influx ↓			
Inside cell			
<b>Resting potential</b>	-60 mV	-80 mV	-60 mV
<b>Neuronal excitability</b>	Normal	Hyperpolarisation = Less excitable	Normal

The search for endogenous ligands of this site finally led to the discovery of putative endozepines, molecules with a benzodiazepine ring, extracted from animal brains (Medina *et al.*, 1988). These endozepines were found unevenly disseminated in brain, the highest concentration being spotted in the septum, amygdala, and hippocampal formation (Basile, 1991; Wolfman *et al.*, 1991) but a possible contamination of external BZD molecules was raised (Farzampour *et al.*, 2015).

BZD site antagonists (e.g. flumazenil) have little to no clinical effects as they only impede the fixation of BZDs on their receptors (**TABLE 2.5**) (Bentu -Ferrer *et al.*, 1996). It is specifically used for BZD overdose (“Treatment of benzodiazepine overdose with flumazenil. The Flumazenil in Benzodiazepine Intoxication Multicenter Study Group.,” n.d.; Weinbroum *et al.*, 1996).

As previously skimmed through, GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors  $\alpha$ -subunits may not relay in a similar manner the different therapeutic effects of BZDs (**TABLE 2.6**, cf. **2.2.2**). The presence of both an  $\alpha$  and a  $\gamma_2$  ( $\alpha_n\beta_n\gamma_2$  pattern receptor) is essential to convey the classical BZD-binding site (Angelotti and Macdonald, 1993; Fritschy and Mohler, 1995; Pritchett *et al.*, 1989). GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors containing  $\alpha_4$ - and  $\alpha_6$ -subunits displayed a very low affinity for classical BZDs (Fritschy and Mohler, 1995; L ddens *et al.*, 1990; Wisden *et al.*, 1991). While  $\alpha_1$ -containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors mediate specifically the sedative, amnestic, and, in a lesser way, anticonvulsant effects of BZDs (Fradley *et al.*, 2007; McKernan *et al.*, 2000; Rudolph *et al.*, 1999),  $\alpha_2$ -containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors mediate the anxiolytic effects of benzodiazepines (M hler, 2012; Morris *et al.*, 2006; Rudolph and M hler, 2006; Smith and Rudolph, 2012). Indeed, administration of diazepam did not induced anxiolytic properties in mice lacking the  $\alpha_2$ -subunit (Dixon *et al.*, 2008). This subunit also have a lesser role in carrying the anticonvulsant effects of diazepam (Fradley *et al.*, 2007). The role of  $\alpha_3$ -subunits in the anxiolytic effects of BZDs is more controversial (Rudolph and Knoflach, 2011). Indeed, the administration of diazepam in  $\alpha_3$ -KO mice still induced anxiolytic properties (L w *et al.*, 2000), but a specific agonist of  $\alpha_3$ -subunits containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors displayed anxiolytic-like effects in rats (Dias *et al.*, 2005).

**TABLE 2.6 – The effects of benzodiazepines on select GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors'  $\alpha$  subunits.**Adapted from (Nutt, 2006; Rudolph *et al*, 1999).

Effects of benzodiazepines	$\alpha_1$	$\alpha_2$	$\alpha_3$	$\alpha_4$
<b>Sedation</b>	+	–	–	–
<b>Anxiolysis</b>	–	+	+/-	–
<b>Amnesia</b>	+			+
<b>Myorelaxation</b>	–		+	
<b>Anticonvulsant</b>	+	+	–	–

BZDs receptors are widely located in the rodent brain (Richards and Möhler, 1984; Schoch *et al*, 1985). Regions showing high densities of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors modulated by BZDs are the cerebral cortices, cerebellum, amygdala, hippocampal formation, hypothalamus and accumbens nucleus (Richards and Möhler, 1984).

A few studies have identified the brain regions involved in the anxiolytic effects of diazepam. De Medeiros and colleagues identified that after a restraint stress in rats, diazepam-treated animals displayed a decreased neuronal activity in the cerebral cortex and the hippocampal formation and an increased neuronal activity in the central nucleus of the amygdala compared to the control group (de Medeiros *et al*, 2005). After having been placed in an elevated plus-maze, the diazepam-treated rats exhibited only an increased neuronal activity in the central nucleus of the amygdala and no effect in the other studied brain regions (accumbens nucleus and hippocampal formation) have been observed compared to the control group (Panhelainen and Korpi, 2012). Finally, the anxiolytic effects of diazepam after a social stress in rats were coupled with a decreased neuronal activity in several brain regions involved in anxiety regulation (cerebral cortex, accumbens nucleus, hippocampal formation, and hypothalamus) and an increased activity in the central nucleus of the amygdala compared to the control group (Lkhagvasuren *et al*, 2014). Overall, despite some differences due to the different models used or doses injected, diazepam decreased neuronal activity in the brain regions implicated in anxiety but increased neuronal activity specifically in the central nucleus of the amygdala, a sub-nucleus of the amygdala (cf. 3.2.1.1).

Some studies were also conducted with humans, using different approaches. Lorazepam decreased neuronal activity in the cerebral cortex (prefrontal and cingulate cortices) during an anxiety challenge (anticipation of aversive electrical stimulations) in a functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI) study (Schuck *et al*, 2010). In the same way, triazolam, an hypnotic BZD, decreased neuronal activity in cerebral cortex (prefrontal and cingulate cortices) and the hippocampal formation during an episodic memory challenge (orthographic categorisation) in positron emission tomography (PET) studies (Mintzer *et al*, 2001, 2006).

However, the ‘GABA hypothesis’ on anxiety regulation suffers from different limits. GABA neurons and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors are indeed far too widely distributed in the brain (cf. 2.1.2.2), and all drugs enhancing GABAergic transmission do not act as anxiolytics (e.g. muscimol). Moreover BZD receptors are highly found in the cerebellum and the spinal cord, which are not directly related to anxiety regulation (Richards and Möhler, 1984). The question is then raised to know whether the anxiolytic effects of BZDs are actually a side effects of the common sedative and anticonvulsant effects of all GABA<sub>A</sub> ligands (Gray, 1982).

#### 2.2.4 Side effects and pitfalls

BZDs are well-known for their numerous side effects (Griffin *et al*, 2013; O’Brien, 2005; Stewart and Westra, 2002; Vgontzas *et al*, 1995). The daytime sedation (drowsiness, lethargy, and fatigue) is directly linked to the action of BZDs on GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors, especially the one located in the cerebellum (cf. 2.2.2 and 2.2.3). A numerous number of cognitive side effects (inattention, amnesic effects, and disinhibition) can also be linked to this action (Buffett-Jerrott and Stewart, 2002).

Beyond these specific side effects, BZDs also share pharmacological dependence (Bateson, 2002; Podhorna, 2002) and addiction (Tan *et al*, 2010) with other drugs that target the nervous system. Pharmacological (or physiological) dependence and addiction are often being confused, the former being typical of the latter despite not being a required criterion. Pharmacological dependence is a natural physiological adaptation in response to the consumption of many type of drugs (triggering both tolerance and withdrawal), whereas addiction (called substance abuse in the fifth edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders [DSM-V]) implies compulsive use and drug-seeking behaviours, as well as tolerance and withdrawal symptoms, amongst others (American Psychiatric Association, 2013; O’Brien, 2005).

Some clinical studies also spotted an association between the consumption of BZDs and the risk of dementia (Billioti de Gage *et al*, 2014), but these results are being challenged by other studies (Lagnaoui *et al*, 2009) or specifically associated to the consumption of long half-life BZDs (e.g. diazepam) (Shash *et al*, 2016). French Agency for the Safety of Health Products (*Agence Nationale de Sécurité du Médicament et des produits de santé*, ANSM) has stated that the use of BZDs amongst elderly (over 65 years old) living alone is associated with an increased risk of dementia (ANSM, 2013).

Despite their invaluable use as a therapeutic treatment for anxiety disorders, BZDs also have a potential of abuse, often used in association with other drugs to get high, triggering both pharmacological dependence and addiction (O'Brien, 2005). BZDs were thus ranked 7<sup>th</sup> in terms of dependence, physical harm, and social harm in comparison with 20 popular recreational drugs (Nutt *et al*, 2007).

However, despite all these side effects BZDs are still the leading treatment for anxiety disorders, especially in France (ANSM, 2013; Stahl, 2002) (cf. 3.3.2). Some new anxiolytics are then needed to overcome BZDs' side effects. Amongst the different potential molecules that might help replace BZDs, bioactive peptides, or foods containing bioactive peptides, are of special interest, due to their lesser potential side effects and toxicity.

## 2.3 The $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein tryptic hydrolysate (CH)

### 2.3.1 Biological properties in rodents: benzodiazepine-like profile

A **tryptic hydrolysate of bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein (CH)**, intraperitoneally (i.p.) injected (3 mg/kg), displayed anxiolytic-like properties in rats (Miclo *et al*, 2001) in two different rodent's behavioural models of anxiety (the elevated plus-maze and the conditioned defensive burying tests, cf. 4.1.1). These results were confirmed after an oral administration of the tryptic hydrolysate (iCH) industrial formula (Lactium<sup>®</sup>, Ingredia, France) in rats (minimal dose: 15 mg/kg) in both elevated plus-maze and conditioned defensive burying models (Violle *et al*, 2006).

Associated to these anxiolytic-properties, iCH also exerts some positive effects on sleep. Indeed, an oral administration of iCH (15 mg/kg) prevented stress-induced sleep disturbance in

rats: the slow wave sleep time was preserved and the period of paradoxical sleep was slightly improved (Guesdon *et al*, 2006). These effects were also observed in mice: an oral administration of iCH (150 mg/kg) enhanced the sleep induced by pentobarbital sodium (42 mg/kg, i.p.) by increasing duration of sleep but not the onset of sleep (Dela Peña *et al*, 2016).

Eventually, an i.p. injection of CH (3 mg/kg) inhibited the seizures induced by an i.p. injection of pentylenetetrazole (60 mg/kg) in a rat model (Miclo *et al*, 2001).

### 2.3.2 Security profile: absence of benzodiazepines' side effects

As shown overhead, these effects are comparable to that of diazepam; CH may thus have some BZD-like properties. A screening for any side effect was then carried out.

Compared to diazepam, iCH, orally administered in a rat model (15 mg/kg), displayed neither tolerance (seven days of administration, conditioned defensive burying on the 8<sup>th</sup> day), nor memory-impairing effects (passive avoidance), nor addiction (conditioned place preference) (Messaoudi *et al*, 2009). The absence of sedation was also characterised in mice after an oral administration (150 to 500 mg/kg) in both open-field (Hall and Ballachey, 1932) and rotarod performance (Dunham and Miya, 1957) models (Dela Peña *et al*, 2016).

### 2.3.3 Use in veterinary medicine

The anxiolytic-like properties of iCH were then tested within other mammalian species in order to apply the effects of the hydrolysate in veterinary medicine.

An oral supplementation (15 mg/kg) of iCH for 56 days amongst 34 cats significantly reduced the global score of anxiety (more specifically fear of strangers, contact with familiars, general fears, fear-related aggressions and autonomic disorders) compared to a placebo treatment (Beata *et al*, 2007a). The study was reiterated amongst 38 dogs with an oral supplementation (15 mg/kg) during 56 days. At the end of the treatment period, iCH reduced the anxiety score amongst dogs and no difference was observed compared to selegiline, a specific inhibitor of monoamine oxidase, used as a reference molecule to soothe

hypersensitivity, separation anxiety or phobias (Beata *et al*, 2007b). Eventually, the efficacy of a 65-days access to a diet containing iCH on behavioural and physiological parameters was evaluated amongst two groups of Beagle dogs: 16 anxious dogs and 16 non-anxious dogs. At the end of the intervention, the iCH supplementation positively impacted the behavioural observations and significantly decreased plasma cortisol level in the anxious dogs group (Palestrini *et al*, 2010).

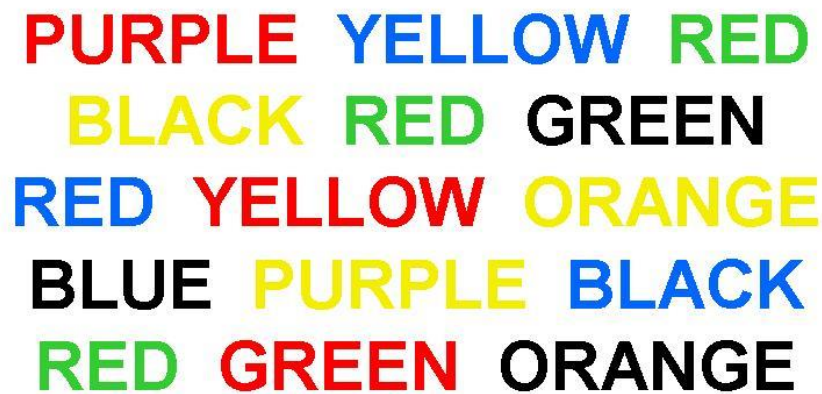
Effects of iCH were also evaluated amongst 6 semi-feral ponies on training efficiency during transition to domestic management and handling (McDonnell *et al*, 2013). Half of them received an oral supplementation of iCH (1000 mg/day for a weight between 160 and 205 kg) during two weeks, starting 5 days before the transition. Compared to placebo (oat flour), iCH-treated ponies displayed better behavioural scores during the possibly stressful circumstances of domestic training. A second study was performed on 10 horses showing aversion to specific healthcare procedures (McDonnell *et al*, 2014). Half of them received an oral iCH supplementation (2000 mg/day for a weight ranging from 450 to 600 kg) for 5 days. Behaviours were scored at the end of the treatment period, and iCH-treated horses displayed an improvement for seven of the ten aversions studied, displaying a modest benefit effect of iCH on slightly aversive routine healthcare actions.

#### 2.3.4 Clinical studies: use as a food supplement

The next step was then to investigate the anxiolytic-like properties of iCH amongst humans. A first double-blind study (Lanoir *et al*, 2002) was carried out on 72 women, half of them receiving 150 mg/kg of iCH during 30 days. Heart rate and blood pressure were evaluated after 10 and 30 days of treatment, using the Stroop test as a psychological stressor. iCH decreased the increase of blood pressure induced by the test amongst more anxious individuals.

A second double-blind study (Messaoudi *et al*, 2005) assessed the anxiolytic-like effect of an oral supplementation of iCH (400 mg) compared to a placebo (bovine skimmed milk powder, 400 mg) amongst 42 men exposed to two types of stressors on hemodynamic and cortisol responses. The two stressors were a psychological one (Stroop test, **FIGURE 2.9**) and a physical one (cold pressor test, **FIGURE 2.10**). The supplementation was given twice the day before the experiment (at 08:00 a.m. and 07:00 p.m.) and the day of the experiment at 08:00 a.m. Compared to the placebo, iCH decreased the augmentation of blood pressure and also decreased

plasma cortisol concentration in men exposed to both stressors. As no changes in reactivity, arousal, heart rate and ambulatory blood pressure were observed, it was stated that iCH was not a  $\beta$ -blocker, nor a hypotensive agent.



**PURPLE YELLOW RED**  
**BLACK RED GREEN**  
**RED YELLOW ORANGE**  
**BLUE PURPLE BLACK**  
**RED GREEN ORANGE**

**FIGURE 2.9 – A Stroop test example.**

This test is based on the fact that naming the colour of a word takes longer and is more prone to errors when the colour of the ink does not match the name of the colour. The goal of this test is then to name the colour in which the word is written and not the word itself. As an example, the first word above must be read “red” and not “purple”. This test is then frequently used in psychological studies, to evaluate attention, but can also be used to trigger stress responses amongst individuals, especially when signalling the errors to the patient (Renaud and Blondin, 1997).

A third double-blind cross-over study (Kim *et al*, 2007) was realised amongst 63 women displaying stress symptoms. Women were given either iCH (150 mg/day) or placebo (skimmed milk powder, 150 mg/day) during a first 30 days period, followed by a three weeks-washout at the end of which treatments were switched during 30 days. Self-reported questionnaires evaluated the impact of both treatments on physical (digestive tract, respiratory system, cardiovascular system, locomotor system, other physical symptoms of stress) and psychological (intellectual functions, emotional area) area impacted by stress on 0, 15 and 30 days after the start of each interventional period.





**FIGURE 2.10 – The cold pressor test.**

This is a cardiovascular test that consists of putting the hand of the patient into slushy ice water. The temperature raises both blood pressure and heart rate. If used more than 1 minute, this test can trigger stress responses and is sometimes also even used as a pain tolerance test.

Eventually, a clinical double-blind study evaluated the effect of a supplementation TARGET 1<sup>®</sup> composed of iCH associated with taurine, *Eleuthrococcus senticosus* (siberian ginseng) and Extramel<sup>®</sup> (a proprietary melon juice concentrate) on burnout symptomatology amongst 87 participants (Jacquet *et al*, 2015). Participants received a 12 weeks supplementation of either TARGET 1<sup>®</sup> (1280 mg/day, containing 150 mg of iCH) or placebo. TARGET 1<sup>®</sup> significantly improved the symptoms of participants after a 12 weeks supplementation.

After some rejects from the French Food Safety Agency (Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments, Afssa) (Hirsch, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2005), Lactium<sup>®</sup> (iCH) finally got the claim “can moderate the blood pressure response induced by stress amongst women who are particularly sensitive”<sup>2</sup> (Briand, 2007). The American Food and Drug Administration (FDA) recognized Lactium<sup>®</sup> as Generally Recognised as Safe (GRAS) and New Dietary Ingredient (NDI) (FDA, 1997), while in 2009 the Australian Therapeutic Goods Administration registered Lactium<sup>®</sup> on the Australian Register of Therapeutic Goods. Biological effects of Lactium<sup>®</sup> were also recognized by Korea Food and Drug Administration (KFDA).

---

<sup>2</sup> ‘peut modérer la réponse tensionnelle au stress chez les femmes qui y sont particulièrement sensibles’

## 2.4 $\alpha$ -casozepine, a decapeptide carrying the anxiolytic-like effects of iCH

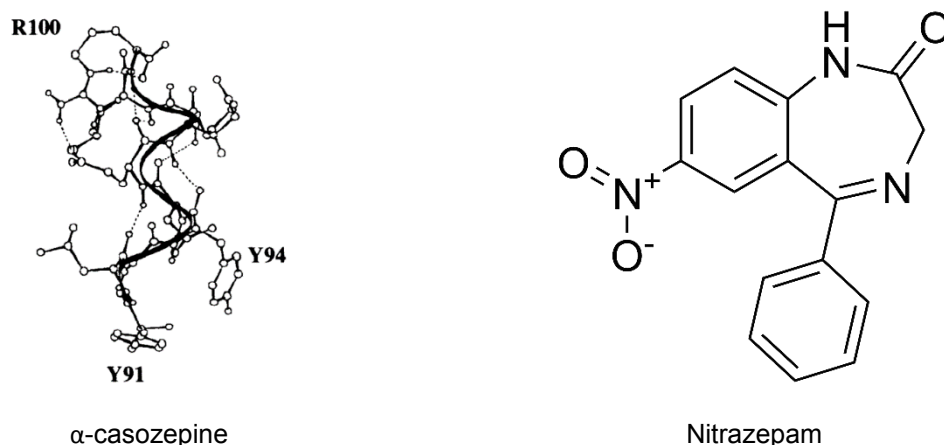
### 2.4.1 *In vitro* discovery, *in vivo* properties

The BZD-like profile of CH and/or iCH (anxiolytic-like, sleep-modulating and anticonvulsant properties, cf. 2.3.1) led to the hypothesis that one or more of the peptides composing CH may have an affinity for BZD site on GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors.

The different peptides composing CH were then screened on their ability to displace [methyl-<sup>3</sup>H]-flunitrazepam of the BZD site of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors (Miclo *et al*, 2001). CH displayed an affinity for the BZD site of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor ( $IC_{50} = 72 \mu\text{M}$ ). In the exact same conditions, a ten-residue peptide, corresponding to the 91-100 fragment of  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein (1.8% of Lactium<sup>®</sup> and about 5% of CH), also displays an affinity for the BZD site ( $IC_{50} = 88 \mu\text{M}$ ). The peptide was named  **$\alpha$ -casozepine** ( $\alpha$ -CZP) and its sequence was found to be YLGYLEQLLR (1266.6 Da). In the same conditions, the  $IC_{50}$  of diazepam was 8.2 nM,  $\alpha$ -CZP showing then a 10,000 times lower affinity for the BZD site of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor than diazepam. A synthetic  $\alpha$ -CZP was also tested, but was four times less potent than the natural one ( $IC_{50} = 370 \mu\text{M}$ ). None of the other peptides composing CH had affinity for the BZD site of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor.

A study of the conformation of  $\alpha$ -CZP using <sup>1</sup>H-NMR, revealed that the peptide adopts a rigid helicoid structure in water/SDS micellar medium, while the relative disposition of the tyrosine aromatic rings and the distance between their both centres were similar to those of the aromatic rings in nitrazepam, a BZD (**FIGURE 2.11**) (Lecouvey *et al*, 1997). This might explain the affinity of the peptide for BZD site of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor.

The anxiolytic-like properties of  $\alpha$ -CZP were then assessed using the conditioned defensive burying test in a rat model (Miclo *et al*, 2001). An i.p. injection of the peptide (0.4 mg/kg) displayed anxiolytic-like effects compared to vehicle, which were similar to those of diazepam (1 mg/kg, i.p.).  $\alpha$ -CZP might then be the carrier of CH anxiolytic-like properties. Anxiolytic-like properties were also confirmed after an i.p. injection (3.0 to 12.6 mg/kg) or an oral administration (4.4 mg/kg) in a mice model, using the elevated plus-maze (Mizushige *et al*, 2013b).



**FIGURE 2.11** – Comparison of the time-average structure from the last 30 picoseconds of restrained-molecular dynamics simulation of  $\alpha$ -CZP with the structure of the benzodiazepine nitrazepam.

Structure of  $\alpha$ -casozepine. Aromatic rings of residues of tyrosine 91 and 94 should be compared with the two aromatic rings of nitrazepam (Lecouvey *et al.*, 1997).

#### 2.4.2 $\alpha$ -casozepine derivatives

As the intact sequence of  $\alpha$ -CZP seemed to be necessary to display the anxiolytic-like activity, *in vitro* digestibility of  $\alpha$ -CZP was assessed to investigate the stability of the peptide in the gastro-intestinal tract (Cakir-Kiefer *et al.*, 2011b). A set of different proteases combination was chosen: pepsin, chymotrypsin/trypsin, Corolase PP<sup>TM</sup>, pepsin followed by chymotrypsin/trypsin or pepsin followed by Corolase PP<sup>TM</sup>. The bonds present in the 91-95 fragment were resistant to hydrolysis induced by the combinations cited overhead. The 91-97 fragment ( $\alpha_{s1}$ -CN-(f91-97), YLGYLEQ) as well as the 91-95 fragment ( $\alpha_{s1}$ -CN-(f91-95), YLGYL) were found in significant amount within all hydrolysis media (Balandras *et al.*, 2008, 2009). The anxiolytic-like properties of  $\alpha_{s1}$ -CN-(f91-97) were assessed in rats after an i.p. injection (0.5 mg/kg) in conditioned defensive burying, elevated plus-maze and light/dark box. The anxiolytic-like effects of  $\alpha_{s1}$ -CN-(f91-97) were similar to that of diazepam (1 mg/kg, i.p.) and  $\alpha$ -CZP (0.7 mg/kg, i.p.). This fragment may then be the *in vivo* carrier of  $\alpha$ -CZP anxiolytic-like activity.

The *in vitro* absorption of  $\alpha$ -CZP and f91–97 was then evaluated using a Caco-2 cells monolayer to mimic the intestinal epithelium, with different preparations of bile salts (porcine bile extract; equimolar mixture of taurocholate, cholate and deoxycholate) in a view to approximate physiological conditions (Cakir-Kiefer *et al*, 2011a). In the presence of bile salts, the N-terminal part of both  $\alpha$ -CZP and  $\alpha_{s1}$ -CN-(f91–97) was resistant to brush-border peptidases. On the other hand, the C-terminal part of  $\alpha$ -CZP was hydrolysed, leading to the formation of  $\alpha_{s1}$ -CN-(f91–97). The bile salts also increased the apparent permeability coefficient of both  $\alpha$ -CZP and  $\alpha_{s1}$ -CN-(f91–97), the latter being more absorbed than  $\alpha$ -CZP.

### 2.4.3 Other anxiolytic peptides derived from $\alpha$ -casozepine

Other peptides derived from  $\alpha$ -CZP may also be the carrier of  $\alpha$ -CZP action.

YLG,  $\alpha_{s1}$ -CN-(f91–93), exhibits anxiolytic-like activity in the elevated plus-maze in a mouse model after either an i.p. injection (1 mg/kg) or an oral administration (1 mg/kg) (Mizushige *et al*, 2013b). This tripeptide did not have any sedative effects in the open-field test after an i.p. injection (0.1 mg/kg).

It was also stated that the dipeptide YL,  $\alpha_{s1}$ -CN-(f91–92), displayed anxiolytic-like effects after an i.p. injection (minimum 0.1 mg/kg), an oral administration (minimum 0.3 mg/kg) or an intracerebroventricular injection (0.1 nmol/mouse) in a mice model using elevated plus-maze (Kanegawa *et al*, 2010). YL did not exhibit sedation in the open-field test after an i.p. injection (0.1 mg/kg). Results of the anxiolytic-like properties of YL were confirmed after an oral administration (1 mg/kg) in a mice model using the elevated plus-maze test (Mizushige *et al*, 2013a, 2013b).

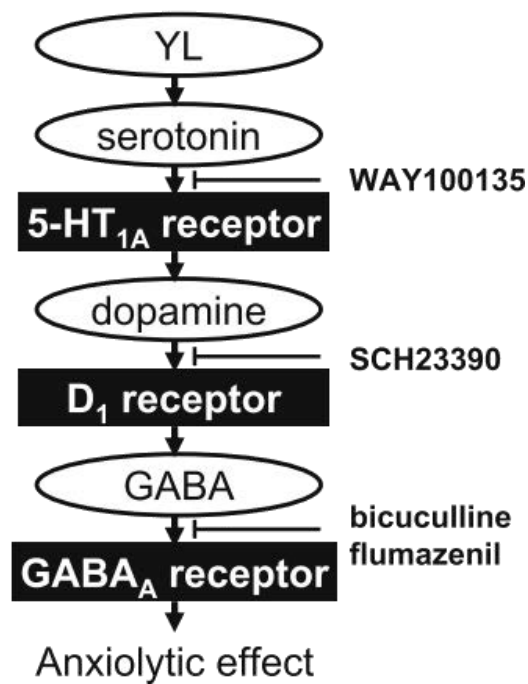
These results were widened to all aromatic amino acid-leucine dipeptides (Mizushige *et al*, 2013a). FL and WL also exhibited anxiolytic-like properties in the elevated plus maze after either an i.p. injection (1 mg/kg) or an oral administration (1 mg/kg), while LF and LW did not have any effect i.p. injected (1 mg/kg) compared to the vehicle. FL and WL also did not have any sedative effects in the open-field test.

#### 2.4.4 A potential central mode of action of $\alpha$ -casozepine

Since the discovery of  $\alpha$ -CZP's affinity for BZDs site of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors, different attempts to understand the mode of action of the peptide were conducted. A central activity is privileged as  $\alpha$ -CZP do not have any affinity for the peripheral BZD receptor (Miclo *et al*, 2001). It was also stated that iCH (which contains  $\alpha$ -CZP) increased Cl<sup>-</sup> influx in neuroblastoma cell culture in a dose-dependent manner (Dela Peña *et al*, 2016). This influx was blocked by bicuculline, a GABA<sub>A</sub> antagonist (Johnston, 2013), which goes in the same direction as  $\alpha$ -CZP has affinity for GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors.

The involvement of different neurotransmitter systems (GABAergic, serotonergic and dopaminergic) in the mode of action of  $\alpha$ -CZP or some of its derivatives was also assessed, using different receptors (GABA<sub>A</sub>, serotonergic 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> and dopamine D<sub>1</sub> receptors) antagonists. Bicuculline was used as a GABA<sub>A</sub> antagonist (Johnston, 2013), WAY100135 as a 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> antagonist (Fletcher *et al*, 1993) and SCH23390 as a D<sub>1</sub> antagonist (Hyttel, 1983).  $\alpha$ -CZP (10 mg/kg), YLG (3 mg/kg), YL (1 mg/kg), FL (1 mg/kg) and WL (1 mg/kg) anxiolytic-like activities induced by an i.p. injection in a mice model of elevated plus maze, were blocked by i.p. injection of bicuculline, WAY100135 or SCH23390 (5 mg/kg, 10 mg/kg and 30  $\mu$ g/kg respectively) (Kanegawa *et al*, 2010; Mizushige *et al*, 2013a, 2013b). YL anxiolytic-properties were further blocked by an i.p. injection of flumazenil (1 mg/kg), a BZD site antagonist (Bentué-Ferrer *et al*, 1996). This indicates that at least GABA<sub>A</sub>, 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> and dopamine D<sub>1</sub> receptors are implicated in these peptides anxiolytic-like activities. Affinity of YLG, YL, FL and WL at 100  $\mu$ M for all these receptors was negligible (Kanegawa *et al*, 2010; Mizushige *et al*, 2013a, 2013b).

Eventually, a mode of action was proposed for YL (Kanegawa *et al*, 2010). Different agonists for GABA<sub>A</sub>, serotonin 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> and dopamine D<sub>1</sub> receptors (muscimol, 8-OH-DPAT and SKF38393) were used in the elevated plus-maze, combined with the antagonists cited above. The following hypothesis was then formulated to explain the anxiolytic-like effect of YL: YL  $\rightarrow$  serotonin release  $\rightarrow$  5-HT<sub>1A</sub> receptor  $\rightarrow$  dopamine release  $\rightarrow$  D<sub>1</sub> receptor  $\rightarrow$  GABA release  $\rightarrow$  GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\rightarrow$  anxiolytic-like activity (**FIGURE 2.12**). The main limit in this model is that no link between YL and serotonin is actually made yet. Moreover, these receptors are broadly located in the brain and non-specifically implicated in anxiety. An injection of YL with different combinations of antagonists would have given a more specific model.



**FIGURE 2.12** – A model of the central mode of action for YL anxiolytic-like activity.

(Kanegawa *et al*, 2010).

Now that the benzodiazepines and  $\alpha$ -CZP have been introduced, through the prism of the GABAergic system and its implication in anxiety regulation, it would henceforth be interesting to better understand what anxiety is, and how it is regulated by the central nervous system.

### 3 BEHAVIOURAL AND NEURAL BASES OF ANXIETY

#### Contents

---

<b>3.1</b>	<b>Anxiety: an adaptive behavioural response to threat .....</b>	<b>46</b>
3.1.1	Anxiety in physiology: an emotional mechanism of defence .....	48
3.1.2	Sources of confusion: stress and fear .....	49
3.1.3	State and trait anxiety.....	51
<b>3.2</b>	<b>Neural circuits of anxiety.....</b>	<b>52</b>
3.2.1	Interpreting the threat.....	55
3.2.1.1	Amygdala.....	55
3.2.1.2	Extended amygdala: the Bed Nucleus of the Stria Terminalis (BNST) 61	
3.2.1.3	Hippocampal formation .....	61
3.2.2	Evaluating the threat .....	63
3.2.2.1	Prefrontal cortex.....	63
3.2.2.2	Accumbens nucleus .....	64
3.2.3	Response initiation.....	64
3.2.3.1	Hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis .....	64
3.2.3.2	Brainstem .....	65
<b>3.3</b>	<b>Pathology of anxiety .....</b>	<b>67</b>
3.3.1	Anxiety disorders .....	67
3.3.2	Prevalence of anxiety disorders and treatments.....	70

---

Anxiety is a complex phenomenon with several components, including social and psychological ones. This concept undertook a constant evolution during the past centuries, and this evolution may not even be complete yet. This division will review these different stages of the development of the concept of anxiety, starting with the psychological and behavioural angles (cf. 3.1). The neural circuits underlying this phenomenon will then be reviewed, adopting a temporal perspective, from the detection of a threat to the response initiation (cf. 3.2). Eventually, the disorders associated with high levels of anxiety, and their treatments, will be reviewed (cf. 3.3).

### 3.1 Anxiety: an adaptive behavioural response to threat

From a historical point of view, the term of **anxiety** appeared for the first time in 1844 with the Danish philosopher Søren Kierkegaard mentioning it in the title of his book *The Concept of Anxiety (Begrebet Angest)*. This term was borrowed from Latin *angustus*, ‘narrow, tight’, itself derived from the verb *angere*, ‘choke, squeeze’. Anxiety is then defined as the ‘dizziness of freedom’, felt by an individual when he is confronted to an infinity of possibilities. The German philosopher Martin Heidegger completed this first definition by adding the idea that ‘anxiety is the fundamental mood of existence that places us in front of nothingness’. Anxiety is then formed from the liberty of choice in front of all possibilities, between the simultaneous existence of both attraction and repulsion. This is a first formulation of the conflict theory, which generates anxiety in the behavioural inhibition system (cf. 3.2.1.3).

Despite the fact that this term specifically appeared for the first time in the 19<sup>th</sup> century, different terms were previously used to describe what is known today as anxiety, with no precise consensus on the terms used (for a complete review, see (McReynolds, 1985)). As an example, John Locke, English philosopher of the 17<sup>th</sup> century, discussed about **uneasiness**: ‘all pain of the body, of what sort so ever, and disquiet of the mind, is uneasiness’. This uneasiness leads to desire, and desire leads to action, which goal is to reduce the initial uneasiness (cf. 3.1.1). Causes of this uneasiness can be diverse, including physiological states (hunger, thirst, weariness, and tiredness) or passions (aversion, fear, and anger). This definition of Locke’s uneasiness is close to modern definitions of anxiety.

It may also be noted the almost simultaneous apparition of English gothic novels at the end of the 18<sup>th</sup> century, where women shined in. For the first time, lectors were inclined to



experience apprehension without real causes through imaginative works. Some trace of these works can even be found in Voltaire correspondence: 'I don't believe it, but I'm still afraid of it'<sup>3</sup>. An historian signalled that before this period, people used to fear real dangers, such as famine, illness, or war. According to him, the apparition of fear without real cause, anxiety, matches with the disappearance of real fear with the augmentation of general security (Savelli, 2005).

The emergence of different psychiatric disorders conclusively gathered under the term of 'anxiety disorders' (cf. **3.3.1**), finally led to the advent of anxiety with Sigmund Freud and his definitions of neuroses. According to him, anxiety could be distinguished into two different categories: objective or neurotic. Objective anxiety is the internal proportionate reaction to an external objective threat (i.e. a fire or a hurricane) is synonymous with fear. On the other hand, neurotic anxiety is a reaction to internal threats such as repressed sexual or aggressive impulses that threaten to enter consciousness. It arises specifically in response to unacceptable impulses (e.g. oedipal conflicts) which were punished in childhood and then repressed. According to Freud, anxiety is then expressed if one is re-experiencing these inner impulses, and fears the punishment, these reactions being disproportionate to the level of threat. A medical dimension of anxiety is for the first time stated, after being put aside by this discipline.

Indeed, in the 18<sup>th</sup> century, the first classification of fears in Lavoisier's *Medical dictionary* (1771) did not evoke anxiety, not more than the *Dictionary of medical sciences in 100 volumes* (*Dictionnaire des sciences médicales en 100 volumes*) published between 1864 and 1889 by Amédée Dechambre. Moreover, in French psychiatric literature, 'anxiety' is only mentioned three times in the 19<sup>th</sup> century and always as a reference to melancholia. It was only seized by the psychiatry discipline in the second half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, where it became the main symptom of psychopathology (cf. **3.3**).

The philosophical aspect of anxiety would still be carried on in the 20<sup>th</sup> century with authors like Jean-Paul Sartre, based on Kierkegaard works: 'it is in anxiety that humankind takes conscience of its liberty'<sup>4</sup>. Amongst existentialists, philosophical branch to which Sartre

---

<sup>3</sup> 'Je n'y crois pas, mais j'en ai peur'

<sup>4</sup> 'C'est dans l'angoisse que l'Homme prend conscience de sa liberté'

belongs, there is still this distinction between fear (against the external world, ‘hell is other people’<sup>5</sup>) and anxiety (against oneself).

### 3.1.1 Anxiety in physiology: an emotional mechanism of defence

This section further defines anxiety through the eyes of psychiatrists and biologists. According to Oxford dictionary (*Oxford Dictionary of English*, 2010), anxiety is either the ‘worry over the future or about something with an uncertain outcome’, the ‘uneasy concern about a person, situation, etc.’ or ‘a troubled state of mind arising from such worry or concern’. These definitions consider the different philosophical points defined above as Kierkegaard and Heidegger’s notions of choice and conflict, Freud’s reaction in a threatening situation, and Locke’s state of mind triggered by these situations (cf. **3.1**). The notion of anticipation is conserved by psychiatrists as anxiety is ‘the anticipation of future threats’ (American Psychiatric Association, 2013).

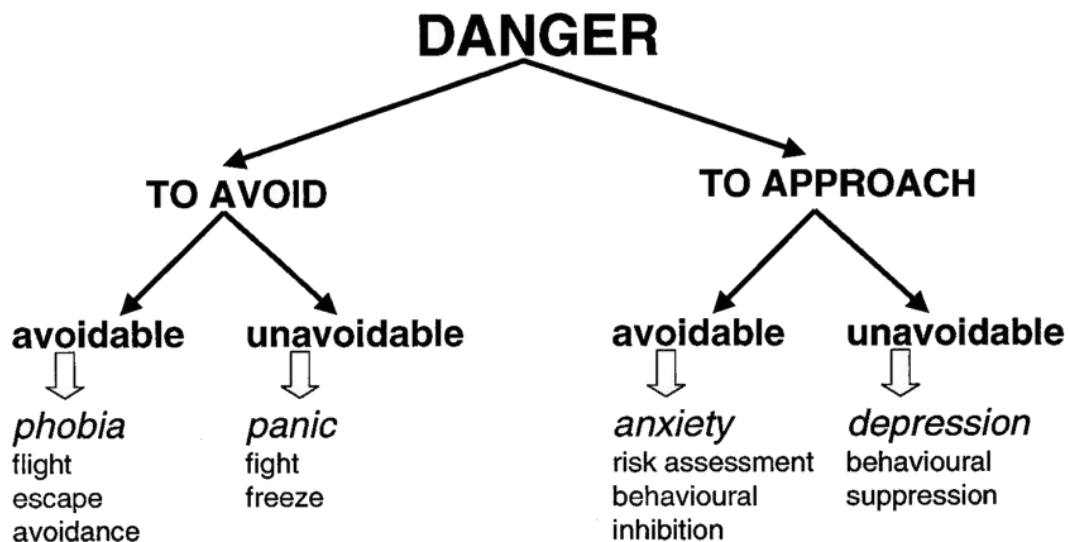
According to physiologists, anxiety is described as an adaptive response with three successive steps and components. Automatic physiological changes (increased heart rate, respiratory rhythm, piloerection, blushing...) are triggered by a threatening stimulus and regulated by neurotransmitters and hormones. They are followed by behavioural responses (jumping, freezing or aggression, facial and vocal expression), which eventually lead to a subjective experience. Charles Darwin initially studied these components in the late 1800s (cf. **3.2**). Anxiety thus meets Kleinginna and Kleinginna criteria for their definition of emotion:

an emotion is a complex set of interactions among subjective and objective factors, mediated by neural/hormonal systems, which can: (a) Give rise to affective experiences such as feelings of arousal, pleasure/displeasure; (b) Generate cognitive processes such as emotionally relevant perceptual effects, appraisals, labelling processes; (c) Activate widespread physiological adjustments to the arousing conditions; and (d) Lead to behaviour that is often, but not always, expressive, goal-directed, and adaptive (Kleinginna and Kleinginna, 1981)

---

<sup>5</sup> ‘L’enfer, c’est les autres’

As far as behavioural component is concerned and according to Gray (Gray, 1982), anxiety is expressed when the danger has not yet happened, when entering a threatening place or when the individual is going to an unfamiliar place, but where there is still a way to escape ('avoidable danger to approach', **FIGURE 3.1**). As a survival mechanism of defence for the individual, preparing the organism to upcoming threats, anxiety has then survived through evolution. Neurological components of anxiety will be detailed later in this introduction (cf. **3.2**).



**FIGURE 3.1 – Classification of responses and associated disorders in front of different classes of danger.**

Diverse behaviours can be scored in the presence of different types of danger. These behaviours, observed in the animal reign, can be then associated with clinical disorders observed in humans (Gray, 1982).

### 3.1.2 Sources of confusion: stress and fear

The term of **stress** (term derived from old French *estrece*, narrowness, oppression) is often used when describing anxious states. This term is even more recently appeared than anxiety, the idea being taken from mechanisms where stress 'is the sum of the forces that neighbouring particles of a continuous material exert on each other, resulting in the deformation of the material (strain)'. The concept was then adapted to biology and popularised by Hans Selye, an Austro-Hungarian endocrinologist, who defined stress as 'an organism's response to a stressor such as an environmental condition' (Selye, 1950). The origin of this concept lies in the fact that non-specific, stereotyped answers caused by different external agents can be observed

amongst animals, these reactions being driven by the hyperactivity of the adrenal glands. The General Adaptation Syndrome (GAS) goal is to re-establish the threatened balance of the organism. GAS unfolds in three phases, defined as the alarm reaction, the resistance phase and finally the exhaustion phase. Selye, in the early 1900s, demonstrated for the first time that, unlike many other diseases, the organism's response was pathogenic but not the threatening agent. Anxiety is part of the psychological component of stress.

Anxiety is also often confused with **fear**. Compared to stress, the distinction between fear and anxiety is far vaguer. According to Oxford dictionary, fear is 'the emotion of pain or uneasiness caused by the sense of impending danger, or by the prospect of some possible evil' (*Oxford Dictionary of English*, 2010). The definition is opposed to that of the American Psychiatric Association, that distinguish fear and anxiety on a temporal matter, considering that 'fear is the emotional response to real or perceived imminent threat, whereas anxiety is anticipation of future threat' (American Psychiatric Association, 2013). This distinction was already mentioned before to discriminate fear and anxiety: 'anxiety has at least two defining characteristics: (i) it is an emotional state, somewhat resembling fear, and (ii) the disturbing stimulus which is principally responsible does not precede or accompany the state but is "anticipated" in the future' (Estes and Skinner, 1941). A distinction between the two terms has also been introduced by Blanchard and Blanchard, anxiety being felt while approaching a danger, fear being elicited during the escape (cf. **FIGURE 3.1**) (Blanchard and Blanchard, 2003). Heidegger also distinguished fear and anxiety, considering that fear is about something particular whereas anxiety is more indeterminate. While philosophers and psychiatrists argue on differences between these two words, for a great number of biologists, anxiety and fear are parts of the same phenomenon. Indeed, both are adaptations of the organism, being the ability to sense threatening situations and being an evolutionary key to survival (Kim and Gorman, 2005). On a neurological point of view, anxiety even derives from fear neural mechanisms, involving the same cerebral regions (LeDoux, 2000, 2003) (cf. **3.2**)

In both English and German, 'anxiety', 'dread', 'angst' or 'anguish' are used indistinctly to call the same phenomenon. In French, on the other hand, there is a distinction between 'anxiety' (*anxiété*) and 'angst' (*angoisse*), which definitions change between the authors. For some of them, anxiety is the psychological part of the phenomenon while angst embodies the somatic symptoms, whereas for other authors, it is the opposite. Some will consider angst as being an intense anxiety, other considering on the other hand angst as being acute, while anxiety is more

durable. Eventually, some will define angst as the philosophical aspect while anxiety would be the physiological facet of the same phenomenon. We remain on that definition, using the term ‘anxiety’ to describe both these phenomena in the following chapters.

### 3.1.3 State and trait anxiety

In the 1960, Spielberger developed a multifactorial anxiety theory, distinguishing anxiety as a reaction and anxiety as an underlying predisposition to respond to threats (Spielberger, 1966). The former was named state-anxiety, the latter trait-anxiety.

State-anxiety is a discrete transitory response to a given threatening stimulus in a given situation (Lister, 1990). It is often consciously perceived by the individual (Endler and Kocovski, 2001), and it involves an activation of the autonomic nervous system, triggering different physiological and behavioural changes: sweating, pounding heart, increased pulse rate and respiration; behavioural inhibition, vigilance... It is comparable to Freud’s objective anxiety (cf. **3.1**).

Trait-anxiety, on the other hand, does not vary over time, being an enduring characteristic of an individual, meeting Gordon Allport’s trait theory (Lister, 1990). It however represents one’s predisposition to experience anxious symptoms in specific situations, involving anxiogenic stimuli or not. Trait-anxiety amplifies state-anxiety as individuals diagnosed with high trait-anxiety levels are more prone to experience higher levels of state-anxiety compared to individuals with lower levels of trait-anxiety (Graziani, 2008). A comparison between kinetic energy (state-anxiety) and potential energy (trait-anxiety) could thus be made, e.g. a subject experiencing arachnophobia may have a normal trait-anxiety level leading to low state-anxiety levels under most circumstances, but when a spider is introduced, his state-anxiety will instantly jump (Endler and Kocovski, 2001). Trait-anxiety is close to Freud’s definition of pathological neurotic anxiety (cf. **3.1**).

### 3.2 Neural circuits of anxiety

The neural system is at the interface of an organism and its environment, integrating internal state and external stimuli in order to produce an appropriate behaviour. Emotions are a particular category of individuals' psychological experiments that played a role in survival. The theory started out with Charles Darwin in 1872 with his book *The Expression of the Emotions in Man and Animals* where he pointed out that emotions were developed as a result of natural selection and that they can then be observed across species.

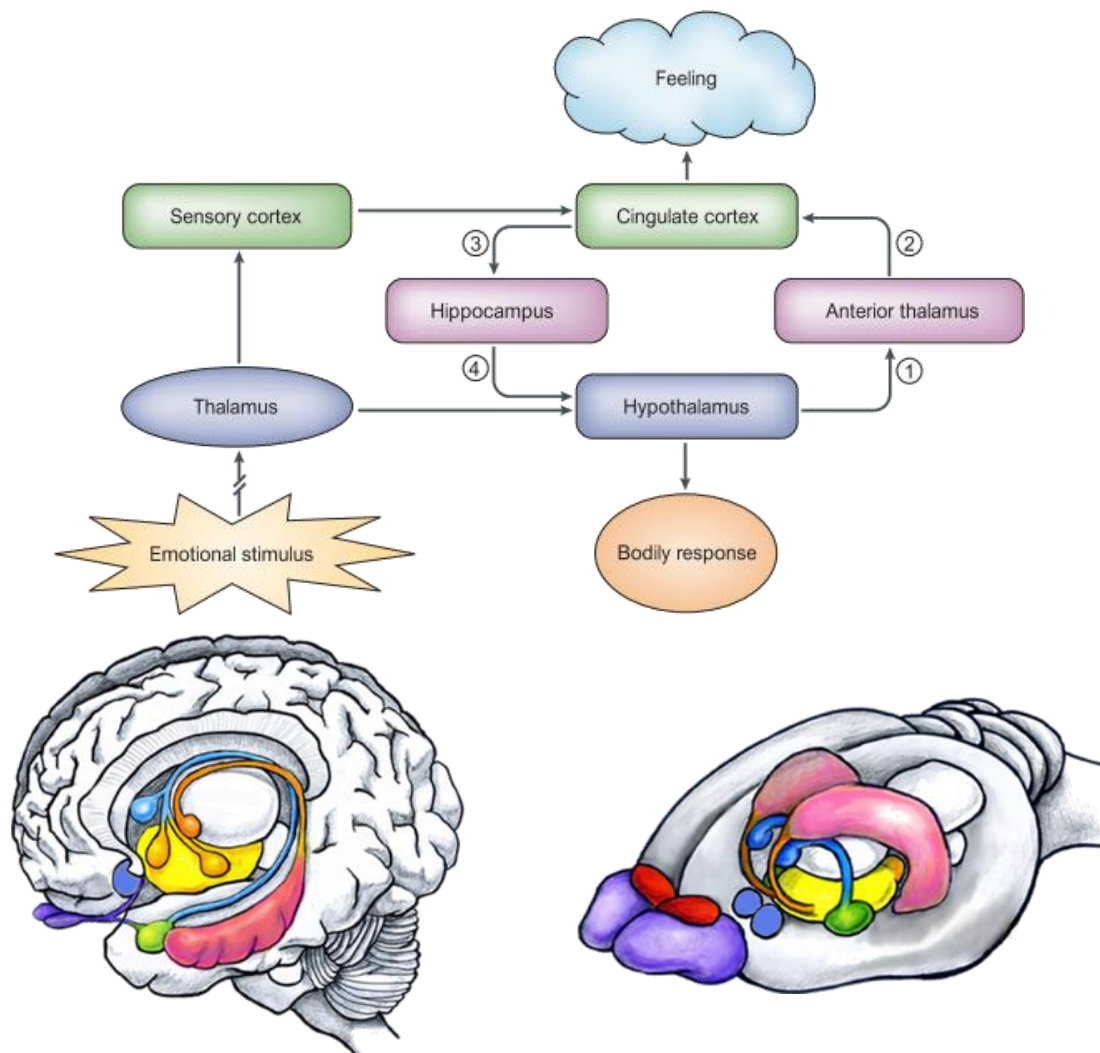
The first central circuit of emotions was coined by James Papez in 1937 (**FIGURE 3.2**) (Papez, 1995). This circuit was described as a loop between the cerebral cortex, the thalamus, the hypothalamus and the hippocampus. The cortex and the hypothalamus were respectively responsible for the generation of feelings and bodily responses. Despite mentioning brain areas that are still described in processing emotions, this circuit was still incomplete.

The next proposition was then formulated in 1949 by Paul MacLean and his triune architecture theory (MacLean, 1949, 1952). According to him, the brain was a construction of three different entities assembling themselves as Russian dolls, the most inner one being the least evolved and conversely:

- **The reptilian complex**, composed of the brain stem was responsible for instinctual behaviours such as aggression, dominance or reproduction.
- **The paleomammalian complex or limbic system**, first described anatomically by Paul Broca in 1877 (Broca, 1877), was dedicated to the emotion generation. It was composed of all the structures of the Papez circuit, including new ones such as the amygdala and the prefrontal cortex.
- **The neomammalian complex** is composed of the neo cortex and process higher cognitive functions such as language, abstraction or planification.

This model however suffers from different critics. It has extensively been proven since then that the brain works as a whole and that complex tasks often needs the intervention of several brain regions, regardless of their triune complex situation. This postulate also works for emotions as it has been demonstrated that only two brain regions (the cingulate cortex and the amygdala) were always related to emotional states using fMRI (Phan *et al*, 2002). There is thus

not a specialised system in the treatment of emotions but instead several systems regulating the diversity of emotions (LeDoux, 2000; Millan, 2003).



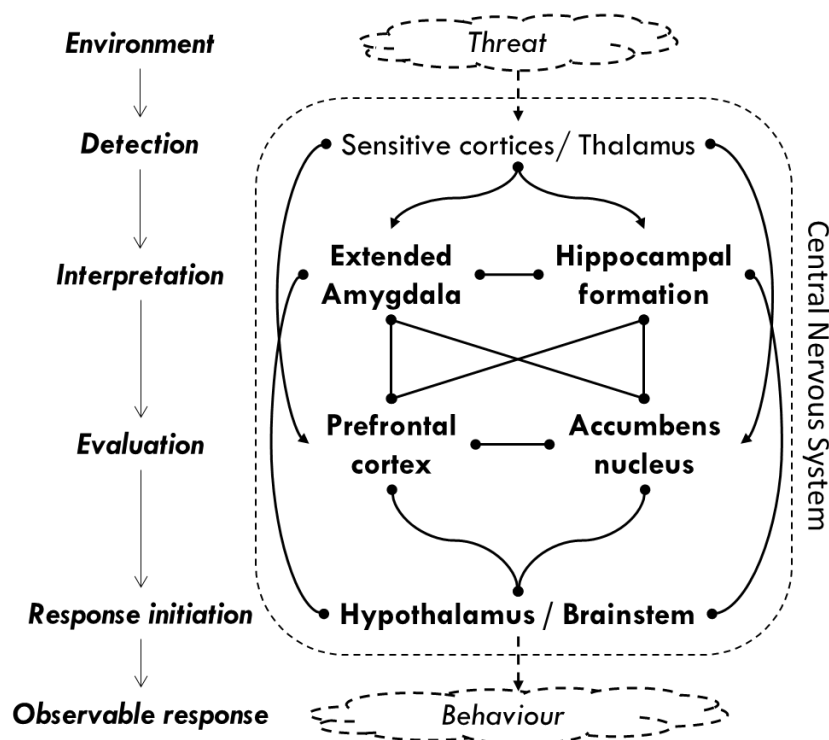
**FIGURE 3.2 – The evolution of the emotional brain.**

Top: The Papez circuit. Emotional stimuli are processed by the thalamus, which send outputs to both cortices and hypothalamus. Cingulate cortex produces 'feelings' while hypothalamus is responsible for bodily responses. Top-down and bottom-up loops are made via hippocampal formation and anterior thalamus (Dalglish, 2004).

Bottom: Comparison of the limbic system in humans (left) and rodents (right). Accumbens nucleus (dark blue), amygdala (green), bed nucleus of the stria terminalis (BNST, light blue), hippocampal formation (pink), hypothalamus (yellow), olfactory bulbs (purple and red). Adapted from (Sokolowski and Corbin, 2012).

Several models have thus been proposed to model central circuits of anxiety. This section will adopt a temporal point of view using a model proposed by Calhoun and Tye (**FIGURE 3.3**) (Calhoun and Tye, 2015): once the threat has been detected by the organism via the sensory cortices and the thalamus (this step will not be reviewed here), a first set of regions will interpret the threat (cf. **3.2.1**), coding the threat with an emotional value. The next step will be to evaluate the threat (cf. **3.2.2**) and to take a decision about the most appropriate behaviour to adopt. Eventually, specific regions will triggers the physiological and motor components of the adopted behaviour (cf. **3.2.3**).

Capital information is to keep in mind that these circuits are loops rather than one-way stream of information, making it harder to fully understand the flows between brain regions. Anxiety, as other complex phenomenon, do not rely on a single brain region, and is rather the result of an interaction between different regions (Stein and Steckler, 2010). Moreover, the difference between pre-clinical and clinical results may intensify the difficulty to fully understand this phenomenon.



**FIGURE 3.3 – Circuit organisation in anxiety.**

Adapted from (Calhoun and Tye, 2015).



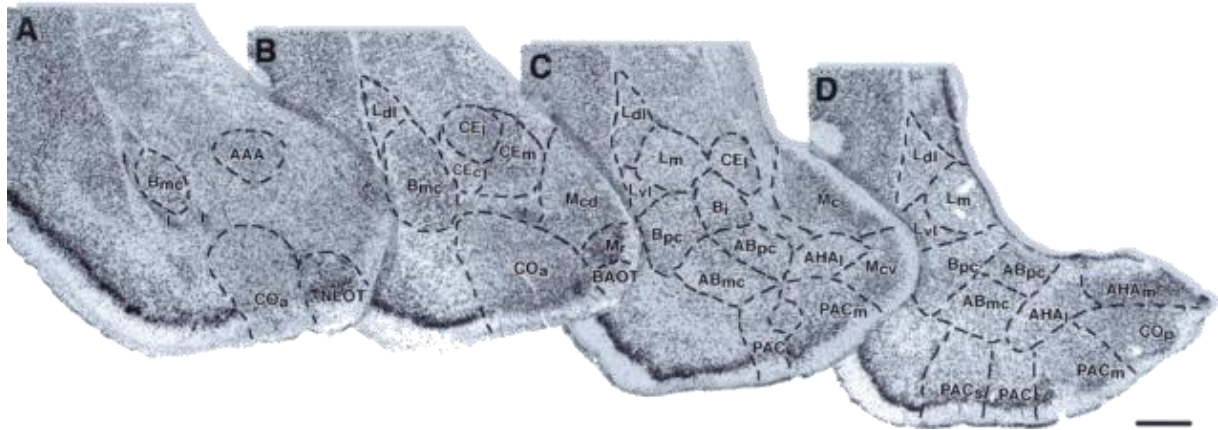
### 3.2.1 Interpreting the threat

#### 3.2.1.1 *Amygdala*

**Amygdala** was not considered as a part of the limbic system at the beginning and was supposed to be a defensive structure at the first time, monitoring for instance aggression. Heinrich Klüver and Paul Bucy discovered in 1939 that removing temporal lobes (which contain the amygdala) in monkeys made them less fearful of humans. They observed the same phenomenon amongst humans, coining the Klüver-Bucy syndrome. Later, in 1956, Lawrence Weiskrantz discovered that the sole ablation of the amygdala led to the same observations. Since then amygdala has been extensively studied for fear and especially fear conditioning, but its role in anxiety is less evident due to the difficulty to specify the stimuli that triggers it (LeDoux, 2000; Steimer, 2002).

Concerning humans, it has been shown that a larger amygdala is correlated to anxiety and depressive disorders (Weniger *et al*, 2006), despite some studies showing that both enlarged and reduced amygdala volumes have been associated with anxiety disorders in humans (Tovote *et al*, 2015). It has also been shown that some anxiety disorders (post-traumatic stress and social anxiety) were associated with a increased activity of the amygdala using neuroimaging techniques (Rauch *et al*, 2003). Another study displayed the fact that amygdala was implicated in the process taking place while fleeing from a virtual predator (fMRI study) (Mobbs *et al*, 2007).

As far as rodents are concerned, the amygdala is an heterogeneous region composed of 13 distinct nuclei, distinguished on histological criteria such as the density, configuration, shape and size of stained cells, the trajectory of fibres, and/or the chemical signatures (**FIGURE 3.4**) (Pitkänen *et al*, 1997). Nomenclature of the nuclei will often differ amongst the authors.



**FIGURE 3.4 – Structural organisation of the amygdala.**

Panel A is most rostral and panel D is most caudal. Scale bar 0.5 mm.

#### **Deep nuclei**

- Lateral nucleus (L): *dorsolateral division (L<sub>dl</sub>)*, *ventrolateral division (L<sub>vl</sub>)*, *medial division (L<sub>m</sub>)*
- Basal nucleus (B): *magnocellular division (B<sub>mc</sub>)*, *intermediate division (B<sub>i</sub>)*, *parvicellular division (B<sub>pc</sub>)*
- Accessory basal nucleus (AB): *magnocellular division (AB<sub>mc</sub>)*, *parvicellular division (AB<sub>pc</sub>)*

#### **Superficial nuclei**

- Nucleus of the lateral olfactory tract (NLOT)
- Bed nucleus of the accessory olfactory tract (BAOT)
- Anterior cortical nucleus (CO<sub>a</sub>)
- Medial nucleus (M): *rostral division (M<sub>r</sub>)*, *central division dorsal part (M<sub>cd</sub>)*, *central division ventral part (M<sub>cv</sub>)*, *caudal division (M<sub>c</sub>)*
- Periamygdaloid cortex: *periamygdaloid cortex (PAC)*, *periamygdaloid cortex, medial division (PAC<sub>m</sub>)*, *periamygdaloid cortex, sulcal division (PAC<sub>s</sub>)*
- Posterior cortical nucleus (CO<sub>p</sub>)

#### **Other amygdaloid areas**

- Anterior amygdaloid area (AAA)
- Central nucleus (CE) : *capsular division (CE<sub>c</sub>)*, *lateral division (CE<sub>i</sub>)*, *intermediate division (CE<sub>i</sub>)*, *medial division (CE<sub>m</sub>)*
- Amygdalo–hippocampal area (AHA): *medial division (AHA<sub>m</sub>)*, *lateral division (AHA<sub>i</sub>)*
- Intercalated nuclei (I)

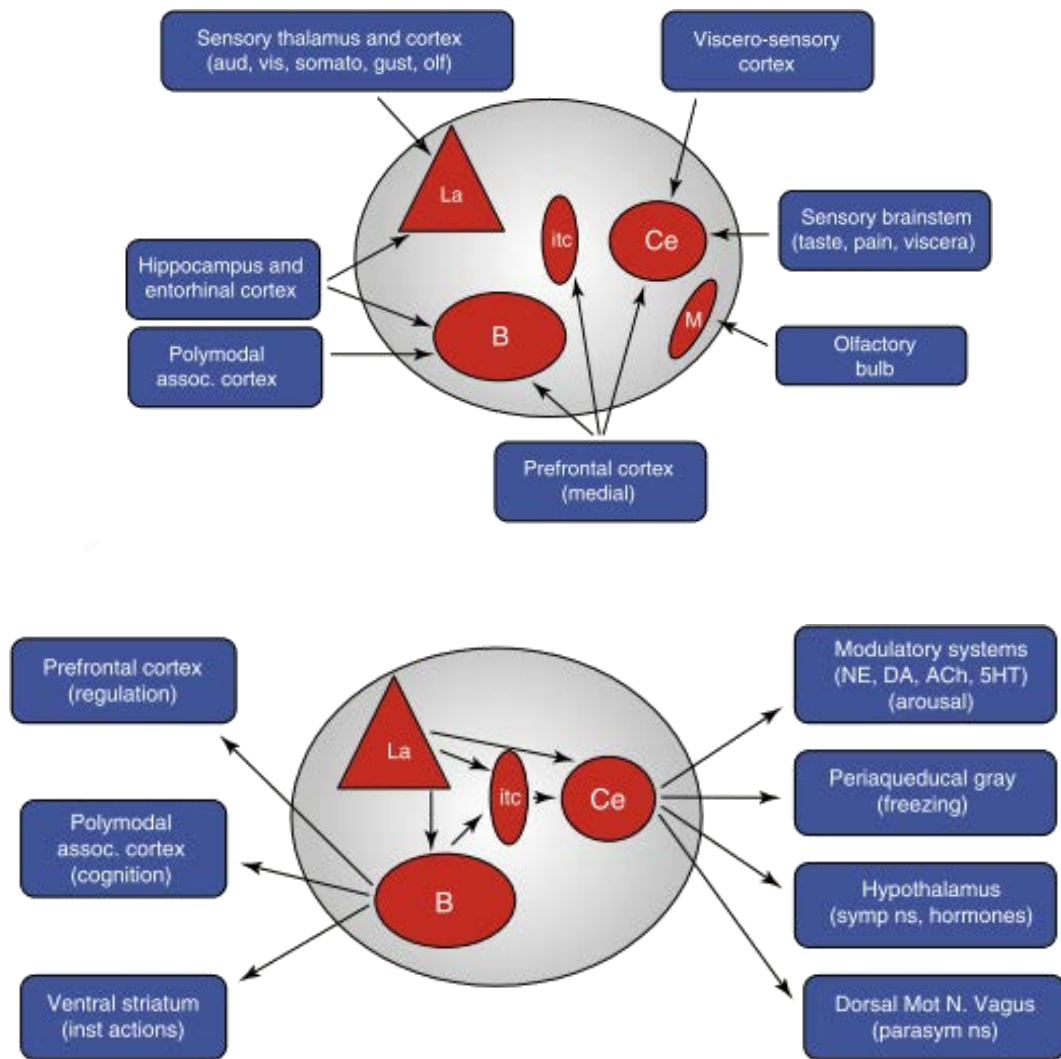
(Pitkänen *et al*, 1997)

The basolateral nucleus (BLA) is often considered as the gatekeeper of the amygdala, receiving the principal outputs of the structure, coming from thalamus and sensory cortices (**FIGURE 3.5**) (LeDoux, 2003, 2007; LeDoux *et al*, 1990). Other nuclei also collect sensory information such as the medial nucleus (MeA) with olfactory cues from predators and the basomedial (BMA) with auditory and visual cues (Gross and Canteras, 2012). Taken together this suggests that the amygdala is a crucial relay for sensory information in the brain and it occupies a central role in integrating the sensory clues related to the threat to then trigger appropriate behavioural cues (Stein and Steckler, 2010). However the amygdala receives also information coming from other structures such as the prefrontal cortex or the hippocampal formation (LeDoux, 2003).

Information mostly travels unidirectionally from the BLA to the central nucleus (CeA) which is the main output structure of the amygdala (**FIGURE 3.5**) (Gilpin *et al*, 2014). A major part of the information will flow to the hypothalamus and the brainstem where adapted behaviour will be initiated (**FIGURE 3.6**, cf. 3.2.3).

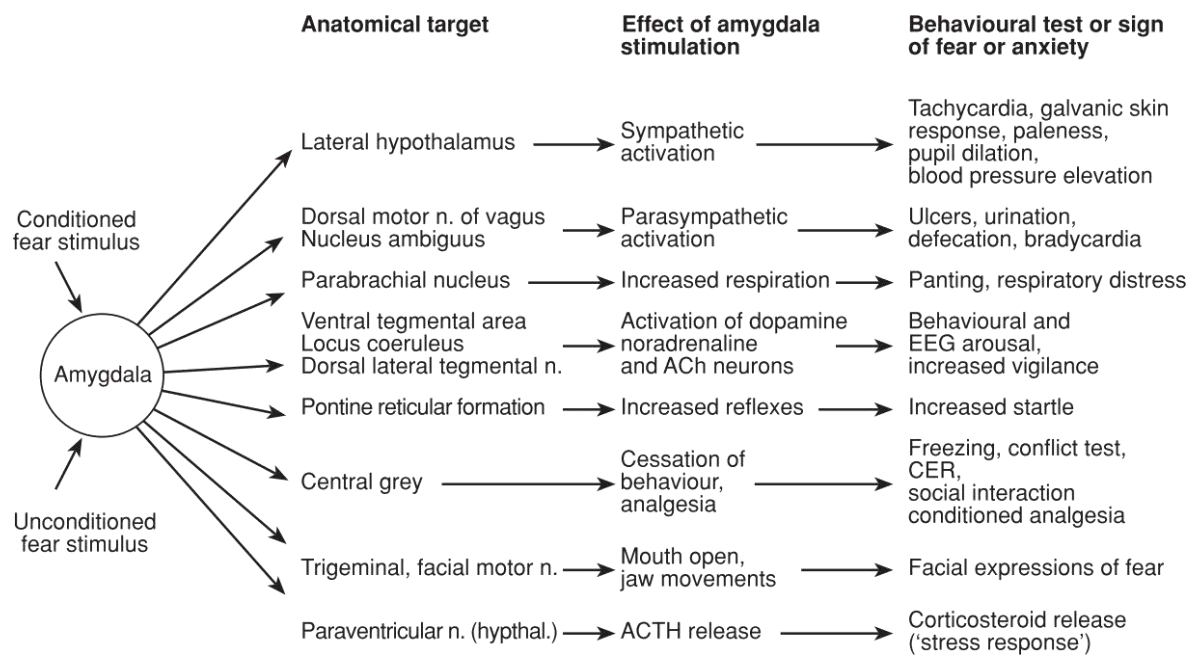
Nuclei of the amygdala do not mediate behaviours the same way: a complete inactivation of the amygdala is anxiolytic in the elevated plus-maze but only the CeA (and not the BLA) is needed for the avoidance of open spaces, which is an anxiogenic component of this device (Moreira *et al*, 2007). In a more subtle approach, the pharmacological activation of the BLA in rats triggers anxiety but the activation of the specific fibers connecting the BLA to the CeA decreases anxiety (Tye *et al*, 2011). As seen with the clinical results above, classifying the amygdala as anxiolytic or anxiogenic is then oversimplifying (Adhikari, 2014).

Concerning anxiety-related drugs, using a marker of neuronal activity (cf. 4.2), it was demonstrated that different anxiogenic drugs increased the neuronal activity of the amygdala in rats (Singewald *et al*, 2003) despite some other authors reporting that this neuronal activation in the CeA can be found regardless of the anxiogenic or anxiolytic property of the drug used (Thompson and Rosen, 2006). The CeA is also the main mediator of the anxiolytic properties of benzodiazepines in rats (Carvalho *et al*, 2012).



**FIGURE 3.5 – Inputs and outputs of the amygdala.**

Abbreviations of amygdala areas: B, basal nucleus; Ce, central nucleus; itc, intercalated cells; La, lateral nucleus; M, medial nucleus. Sensory abbreviations: aud, auditory; vis, visual; somato, somatosensory; gus, gustatory (taste). Modulatory arousal system abbreviations: NE, norepinephrine; DA, dopamine; ACh, acetylcholine; 5HT, serotonin). Other abbreviations: parasymp ns, parasympathetic nervous system; symp ns, sympathetic nervous system (LeDoux, 2007).

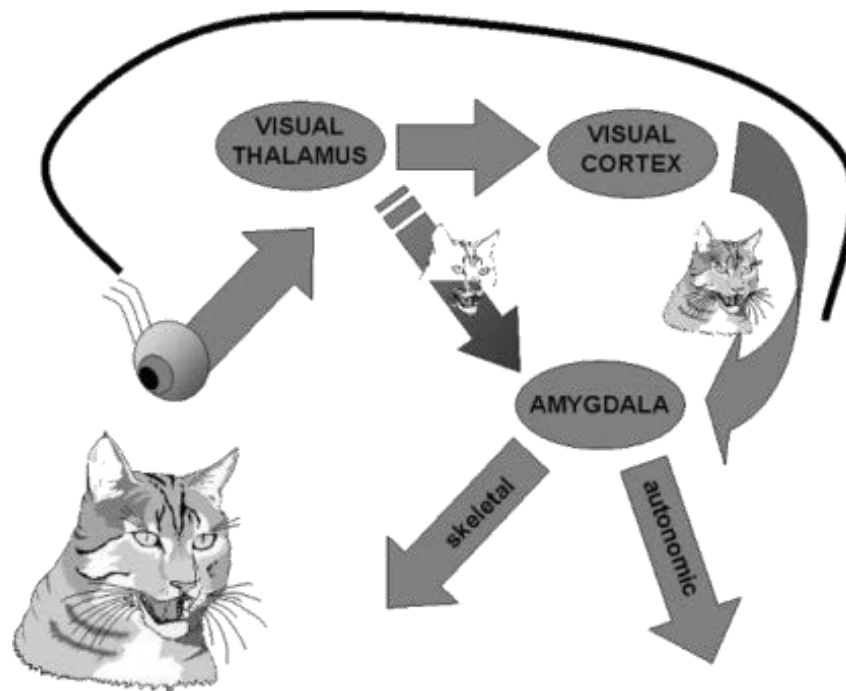


**FIGURE 3.6 – Connections of the central amygdala nucleus.**

Schematic diagram showing direct connection between the central nucleus of the amygdala and a variety of hypothalamic and brainstem target areas that may be involved in different animal tests of fear and anxiety. n, nucleus; hypothal., hypothalamus; ACh, acetylcholine; ACTH, adrenocorticotrophic hormone; EEG, electroencephalogram; CER, conditioned emotional response (Davis *et al*, 1994).

Eventually, some nuclei display high densities of GABAergic neurons (Bian, 2013; Capogna, 2014) but most of them are gathered as intercalated cells refining amygdala information flows as inhibitory interneurons (Lee *et al*, 2013). GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors display a specific profile depending on the nuclei, the central amygdala being more concentrated with receptors mediating the anxiolytic properties of benzodiazepines (cf. 2.2.3) (Fujimura *et al*, 2005; Kaufmann *et al*, 2003). Opioids receptors are also found in this region, also mediating the anxiolytic effects of benzodiazepines (Primeaux *et al*, 2006; Randall-Thompson *et al*, 2010). Conversely, it has also been shown that some benzodiazepines (midazolam, chlordiazepoxide, and diazepam) had an affinity for both  $\kappa$  and  $\delta$  receptors, but not for  $\mu$  receptors (Cox and Collins, 2001).

To sum up the role of the amygdala in anxiety (*FIGURE 3.7*), by receiving quick information of sensory cues via the thalamus, amygdala can trigger fast appropriate behaviour by associating the sensory cues with an emotional value (e.g. the view of a cat as threatening). However, this first information is rather sketchy and the intervention of other areas is needed to precise the sensory cues. Reinterpretation is also sometimes needed, as the first emotional values associated by the amygdala may be wrong (e.g. associating the view of a hose with a snake).



**FIGURE 3.7 – ‘Quick and dirty’ versus ‘slow and sophisticated’ interpretation.**

The cat produces a visual stimulus which will be received by the retina and processed by the visual thalamus. The thalamus then sends a sketchy information (‘quick and dirty’ interpretation) to the amygdala which allows an escape response in the minimum of delay. A longer way (‘slow and sophisticated’ interpretation) goes through the visual cortex for a more detailed classification of the stimulus, and then also reaches the amygdala. This second information either completes the escape response, or cancels it if the ‘quick and dirty’ interpretation triggered a false alarm (Gray, 1982).

### 3.2.1.2 *Extended amygdala: the Bed Nucleus of the Stria Terminalis (BNST)*

Some studies pointed out the fact that lesions in the amygdala do not automatically affect behavioural tests as the elevated plus-maze or conditioned defensive burying while diazepam still exerted its anxiolytic effects in a model of amygdala lesioned animals (Steimer, 2002). Other brain structures must then be also involved in the regulation of anxiety, relaying information that normally passes through amygdala. The **bed nucleus of the stria terminalis (BNST)** is one of them. BNST is similar to the amygdala in terms of neuropeptide expression and morphology and has thus been integrated to a complex called the extended amygdala (Adhikari, 2014). It also receives strong projections from the amygdala itself as well as the hypothalamus and the brainstem.

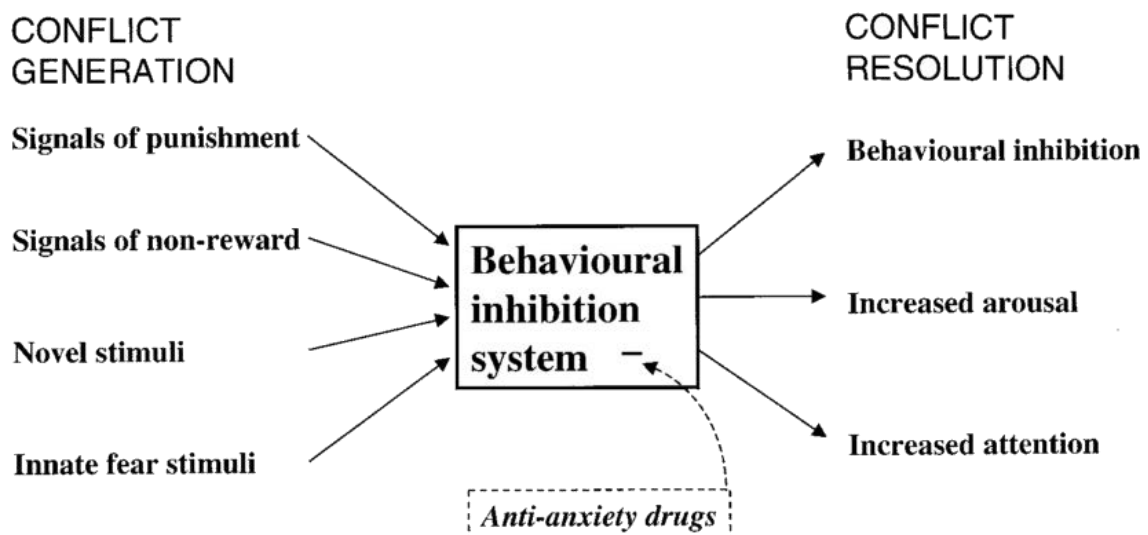
Patients with a generalised anxiety disorder displayed an increased activity of the BNST when put in a gambling situation with high uncertainty, eliciting a sustained anxiety feeling (Yassa *et al*, 2012). As for the amygdala, experiments with rodents displayed conflicting results because of the existence of subnuclei within the BNST. Activation of specific subnuclei do not trigger the same behavioural cues (Adhikari, 2014; Calhoun and Tye, 2015).

BNST is then thought to mediate sustained fear/anxiety stimuli while amygdala will process more acute or phasic responses (Walker *et al*, 2003). As an example, the BNST can act as a compensatory area to treat anxiety in BLA-lesioned rats, but the animals need more training to fully compensate the lesioned region (Poulos *et al*, 2010). Simplifying, BNST is the key to trait-anxiety while amygdala mediates state-anxiety.

### 3.2.1.3 *Hippocampal formation*

The **hippocampal formation** has been extensively described for its role in memory, spatial learning and navigation. However, this region can also work as a context analyser in anxiety regulation. Anatomically speaking, the dorsal hippocampal formation is responsible for spatial memory while the ventral part of it mediates anxiety (Bannerman *et al*, 2014). This was based on the fact that permanent or temporary lesions of the hippocampal formation acted the same way as anxiolytic drugs on behavioural tests.

Another reason is that the hippocampal formation is the main actor of the ‘Behavioural Inhibition System’ (BIS, **FIGURE 3.8**) described by Gray (Gray, 1982). When put in an anxiogenic situation, i.e. a situation of conflict or uncertainty (e.g. signals of punishment, signals of non-reward, novel stimuli and innate fear stimuli, cf. **3.1**), the organism, driven by the central nervous system, has to adopt an appropriate behaviour to resolve that conflict. This results in increased arousal, increased attention and the suppression of ongoing motor programmes (behavioural inhibition). The role of the BIS is then to compare actual and expected stimuli: if there is a difference between them, the BIS is activated and the behaviours are inhibited, while attention and arousal are increased. Anxiolytic drugs can affect this system, by decreasing the neural activity of the hippocampal formation for instance, lowering the organism physiological responses (de Medeiros *et al*, 2005).



**FIGURE 3.8 – The behavioural inhibition system theory.**

The behavioural inhibition system is triggered in the case of an avoidable danger to approach. The individual responds to any of the inputs (conflict generation) with all of its possible outputs (conflict resolution) (Gray, 1982).

This interpretation role of sensory cues by the hippocampal formation can be illustrated with animal experiments. For example, rats can be habituated to two separate audio-visual cues (e.g. a tone followed by a constant light versus a click followed by a flashing light). When auditory and visual cues are mismatched a new behaviour will be developed by the animals to re-associate the two cues. However, rats with hippocampal lesions are not able to adapt themselves to the new cues, displaying an inconsistency to interpret sensory cues (Honey *et al*, 1998).



Concerning clinical results, it has also been observed that the blood-oxygen-level dependent (BOLD) signal in the hippocampal formation was reduced within anxious volunteers in an anxiogenic situation triggered with visual cues compared with a control situation (Wik *et al*, 1993).

### 3.2.2 Evaluating the threat

#### 3.2.2.1 Prefrontal cortex

Anxiety arises from activity when ambiguous stimuli are evaluated as threatening (Calhoon and Tye, 2015). For instance, a loud noise can be interpreted differently by two individuals resulting in opposing behaviours: one can think of a firework and start to look after it, while another may think about a gunshot and start to hide and protect. This is where the prefrontal cortex (PFC) is thought to act in anxiety regulation.

In a general sense, the PFC is the logic and cognitive modulation centre of anxiety behaviours, opposing the amygdala, which is the emotional centre. The two regions interact with each other, the PFC regulating amygdala outputs, despite the fact that this interaction is not yet fully understood (Cardinal *et al*, 2003; Kim and Gorman, 2005). Just as above described regions, the PFC is composed of different regions that respond differentially to different situations (e.g. decision making) (Sul *et al*, 2010).

The same has been observed amongst humans during fMRI studies. A reduced BOLD signal in the PFC is observed in anxious patients during anxiogenic visual cues (Wik *et al*, 1993) or amongst women suffering from post-traumatic stress (Bremner *et al*, 1999) while an increased activity was noted in the same region with a remote virtual predator (Mobbs *et al*, 2007).

An increase of neuronal activity markers (cf. 4.2) in the PFC has been observed in rodents in different anxiogenic situations (Kovács, 1998) or after the administration of anxiogenic drugs (Singewald *et al*, 2003). On the other hand, a decrease of the activity in the PFC was observed in genetically selected hyperanxious rats (Kalisch *et al*, 2004). Moreover connections between the BLA and the PFC have been shown to mediate the choice response in fear conditioning, underlining the role of this structure in threat evaluation (Cardinal *et al*, 2003).

The greatest problem in studying the role of the PFC in anxiety regulation is the controversy regarding the equivalence of these regions across different species (Uylings *et al.*, 2003). Indeed as anxiety is defined in humans as the capacity to worry about the future (cf. 3.1), this feature being mostly linked to a greater development of the PFC in primates, it is then hard to mimic it in behavioural tests using rodents. This specific brain region may then have a more prominent role in the regulation in human anxiety, that cannot be fully studied amongst rodents (Berkowitz *et al.*, 2007).

### 3.2.2.2 *Accumbens nucleus*

Motivational effects of emotionally significant stimuli are mediated in part by the accumbens nucleus (Acb), which is part of the ventral striatum structure. As Acb is anatomically part of the limbic system, but receives strong dopaminergic projections from the brainstem, it has often been described as a ‘limbic-motor interface’ (Cardinal *et al.*, 2003). This region has been extensively studied for its role in motivation and reward, as well as aversion (Carlezon and Thomas, 2009; Ikemoto and Panksepp, 1999).

The drive state of an individual will then also have an impact on his behaviour (Calhoon and Tye, 2015). Indeed, in rodents, most tests are based on an approach-avoidance conflict (cf. 4.1.1), where the animal has to choose between a potentially dangerous but also potentially rewarding option (approach) or to stay in a safer option (avoidance). These types of behaviours can also be observed in the wild (e.g. going to the threatening water hole depending on the thirst level of the animal) and are partly driven by the Acb. Eventually, it has been proven that behavioural models have an influence on the plasticity of connections within the reward system (Carvalho *et al.*, 2005). The role of this structure has also been studied in the context of fear conditioning (Cardinal *et al.*, 2003).

### 3.2.3 Response initiation

#### 3.2.3.1 *Hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis*

The hypothalamus drives a certain number of critical behavioural functions of the organism and the survival of the species (e.g. eating behaviour, reproduction, circadian rhythms...) and fear/anxiety responses belong to them. In this way, clinical trials have spotted an activation of

the hypothalamus for patients with panic disorders (Kalueff and Nutt, 2007). The evaluation of neuronal activity using immunohistochemical markers (cf. 4.2) also spotted an increase of the hypothalamic activity amongst rodents during restraint (de Medeiros *et al*, 2005) or social stress (Lkhagvasuren *et al*, 2014).

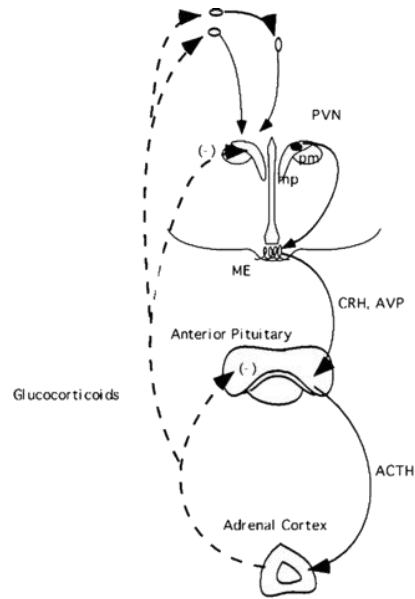
The hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal (HPA) axis plays a central role in the stress response of the organism, anxiety being a component of this response (cf. 3.1.2). This axis is activated after a stressful stimulus, resulting into the secretion of corticotropin releasing hormone (CRH) by a specific nucleus of the hypothalamus, the paraventricular nucleus (PVN) via the median eminence, a circumventricular (i.e. without blood brain barrier) organ (FIGURE 3.9). This triggers the release of adrenocorticotropin hormone (ACTH) and arginine-vasopressin hormone (AVP) by the pituitary gland, which targets the adrenal gland liberating glucocorticoids (cortisol for humans, corticosterone for rodents). Glucocorticoids have numerous physiological effects depending on their target organ: increase of cardiovascular and respiratory rhythms, activation of the sympathetic system, decrease of immunity response... Negative feedback loops are then mediated by the glucocorticoids to decrease the stress response of the organism.

The PVN receives different afferents projections coming from the limbic system coming from amygdala, BNST, hippocampal formation, prefrontal cortex and brainstem (FIGURE 3.10) (Herman *et al*, 2005). An over exposition of the brain to chronic stress (and thus chronic anxiety) with glucocorticoids has been proven to damage the brain, especially the hippocampal formation and the prefrontal cortex (Mah *et al*, 2016).

### 3.2.3.2 Brainstem

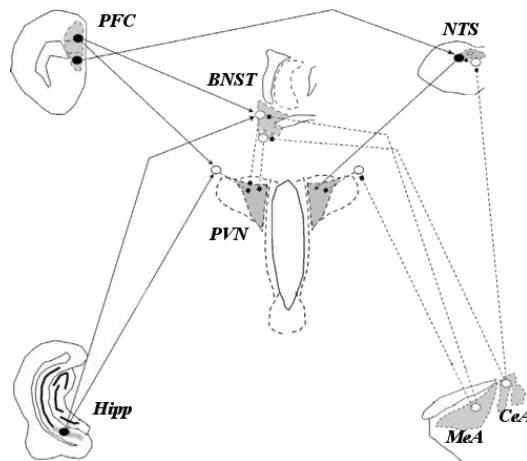
At last, the brainstem is also involved in the behavioural responses triggered by an anxiogenic situation, especially motor and autonomic responses.

The periaqueductal grey area (PAG) is one of the most studied brain regions in terms of anxious behaviours and it is supposed to mediate the fight/flight phenomenon of anxious behaviours. The freezing behaviour of animals in an anxiogenic situation has been linked to an increased activity of the PAG in rats (Borelli *et al*, 2005), while the presence of a close virtual predator also raises the activity of humans in an fMRI paradigm (Mobbs *et al*, 2007).



**FIGURE 3.9 – The hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis.**

From head to bottom: PVN, paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus; ME, median eminence; CRH, corticotropin-releasing hormone; AVP, arginine-vasopressin hormone; ACTH, adrenocorticotropic hormone (Ziegler and Herman, 2002).



**FIGURE 3.10 – Limbic afferent projections of the paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus.**

BNST, bed nucleus of the stria terminalis; CeA, central nucleus of the amygdala; Hipp: hippocampal formation; MeA, medial nucleus of the amygdala; PVN, paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus; NTS, nucleus of the tractus solitarius. Adapted from (Herman *et al*, 2005).

### 3.3 Pathology of anxiety

As seen above (cf. 3.1), anxiety is a survival mechanism to preserve an organism from threatening situations (state-anxiety). However, when the levels of anxiety are excessive or frequent, or when the individuals have a predisposition to experience high anxiety levels in non-threatening situations (high levels of trait-anxiety), this protective feeling can become a burden for the individual by leading to anxiety disorders (Tovote *et al*, 2015).

Each historical period uses specific medical key-words. As an example, the 19<sup>th</sup> century was haunted by fatigue, as a recollection of tuberculosis. The 20<sup>th</sup> century, and particularly its second half is known as the Age of Anxiety with the work of poets (W.H. Auden), authors (A. Camus), musicians (L. Bernstein), or philosophers (J.P. Sartre) (cf. 3.1) (Endler and Kocovski, 2001).

From the medical side, concern about anxiety disorders started at the end of the 18<sup>th</sup> century. Carl Westphal firstly described agoraphobia in 1867, even if it was at the time regarded as an ocular disorder. Jacob Mendes Da Costa, an American military physician, identified the ‘irritable heart’ amongst worn out soldiers in 1871, without mentioning fear nor anguish. It is now well known as an anxiety disorder symptom (Da Costa’s syndrome). Albert Pitres and Emmanuel Régis defined ‘erythrophobia’, the fear of blushing, in 1897. Other examples can be cited, but the real recognition of anxiety disorders is attributed to Sigmund Freud in 1895 with his neurotic anxiety compared to objective anxiety (cf. 3.1). Neurotic anxiety was then described as urges (mostly sexual) that were punished during childhood leading to free-floating anxiety in adulthood if the urges are being expressed by fear of punishment. The anxiety reactions were disproportionate to the level of threat, which is also nowadays considered as the definition of anxiety disorders.

#### 3.3.1 Anxiety disorders

Different disorders, defined by precise criteria, are categorised in the anxiety disorders section of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 5<sup>th</sup> edition* (DSM-V) (American Psychiatric Association, 2013). These disorders share the feature of disturbances associated with excessive fear and/or anxiety.

**Separation anxiety** concerns individuals being anxious towards the separation of an attachment figure to a degree being inappropriate to the development of the individual. This can be triggered by the anxiety of attachment figures' death, separation from attachment figures or the reluctance to leave attachment figures. While the symptoms often develop during childhood, they may persist during adulthood.

**Selective mutism** is a total inability for one to express himself in social situations where there is an expectation to speak (e.g. school, work), while the same individuals can speak in other situations.

**Specific phobia** is characterised as objects or situations triggering fear, anxiety or avoidance. These behaviours are usually immediately induced by the phobic situation, in a persistent and out-of-proportion fashion.

**Social anxiety** concerns individuals who are anxious in social situations or interactions where they have the possibility to be scrutinised. These include meeting unfamiliar people, situation where the individuals may be observed eating or drinking and situations where the individuals have to express themselves in front of others. The anxiety comes from the possible negative evaluation of being embarrassed, humiliated or rejected by others, or even by offending others.

**Panic disorders** relates to individuals experiencing recurrent and unexpected panic attacks. Individuals are constantly concerned and worried about having new attacks and thus change their behaviours in a non-adapted fashion to avoid these attacks (e.g. avoidance of unfamiliar places). Panic attacks are surges of intense fear or intense discomfort, going along with physical and/or mental symptoms, which peaks can be attained in a few minutes. They may be either *expected*, as in the case of a specifically feared object or situation, or *unexpected*, when they are triggered without apparent reason. Panic attacks are used to diagnose several disorders which are not limited to anxiety disorders (e.g. substance use, depressive and psychotic disorders).

Individuals suffering from **agoraphobia** are anxious in two or more of the following situations: using public transportation; being in open spaces; being in enclosed spaces; standing in line or being in a crowd; being alone outside of home in other situations. Individuals avoid

these situations, by being anxious of not being able to escape, or receive help in case of a panic attack or another incapacitating or embarrassing syndrome.

Individuals with **generalised anxiety disorders** (GAD) are excessively anxious and worried in several situations, including school or work, and the individuals cannot control these feelings. Furthermore, individuals experience physical symptoms such as restlessness or edginess; weariness; difficulty to focus; irritability; muscle tension; sleep disorders.

Eventually, the **substance/medication-induced anxiety disorders** include anxiety triggered by a substance intoxication or withdrawal of by a medication treatment.

In the previous edition of the DSM (American Psychiatric Association, 2000), **obsessive-compulsive disorders** (OCDs) were also included in the anxiety disorders. They nowadays have their own section entitled OCDs and related disorders. Nevertheless, many relations still exist between anxiety disorders and OCDs. This new section gathers all the disorders characterised by the presence of ‘obsessions’ (recurrent and persistent thoughts, urgent, or images that are experienced as intrusive and undesired) and/or ‘compulsions’ (repetitive behaviours or mental acts that an individual feels driven to achieve following an obsession or some specific rules that must be strictly applied). These disorders thus include:

- **OCDs**, properly speaking;
- **Body dysmorphic disorder**, which is characterised by an excessive preoccupation of one or more physical defects or flaws that are imperceptible to the others and is expressed by repetitive behaviours (e.g. mirror checking, excessive grooming, or constant reassurance seeking) or mental acts (e.g. comparing one’s appearance to that of other people);
- **Hoarding disorder**, characterised by the difficulty to discard possessions, not matter what their actual value is, associated with both the need to save items and the distress to throw them away;
- **Trichotillomania** (hair-pulling disorder) is the recurrent pulling out of one’s hair finally leading to alopecia;
- **Excoriation** (skin-picking disorder) is the constant picking of one’s skin eventually causing skin lesions;
- **Substance/medication-induced OCDs**.

### 3.3.2 Prevalence of anxiety disorders and treatments

Most of the disorders cited above develop during childhood and persist if they are not treated. In 2007, the French general population's 12-month prevalence of anxiety disorders in France was estimated to be 15% while the lifetime prevalence is 21.6% (Haute Autorité de Santé, 2007; Leray *et al*, 2011). Considering each specific anxiety disorders, their 12-month and lifetime prevalences were respectively: GAD, 2.1% and 6%; panic disorder, 1.2% and 3%; agoraphobia, 0.6% and 1.8%; social phobia, 1.7% and 4.7%; specific phobia, 4.7% and 11.6%. Overall, the prevalence evaluated amongst women was twice as much of that evaluated amongst men (**TABLE 3.1**). These disorders have been shown to have high consequences on work efficiency, even often leading to job quit (Cohidon, 2007). Other comorbidities or psychiatric disorders were highly associated with anxiety disorders such as alcohol abuse (2.3%), drug addiction (1.8%) or depression (11.0%) (Cohidon, 2007; Hofmeijer-Sevink *et al*, 2012; Leray *et al*, 2011).

**TABLE 3.1 – Prevalence of anxiety disorders in French population according to the age.**

Adapted from (Cohidon, 2007).

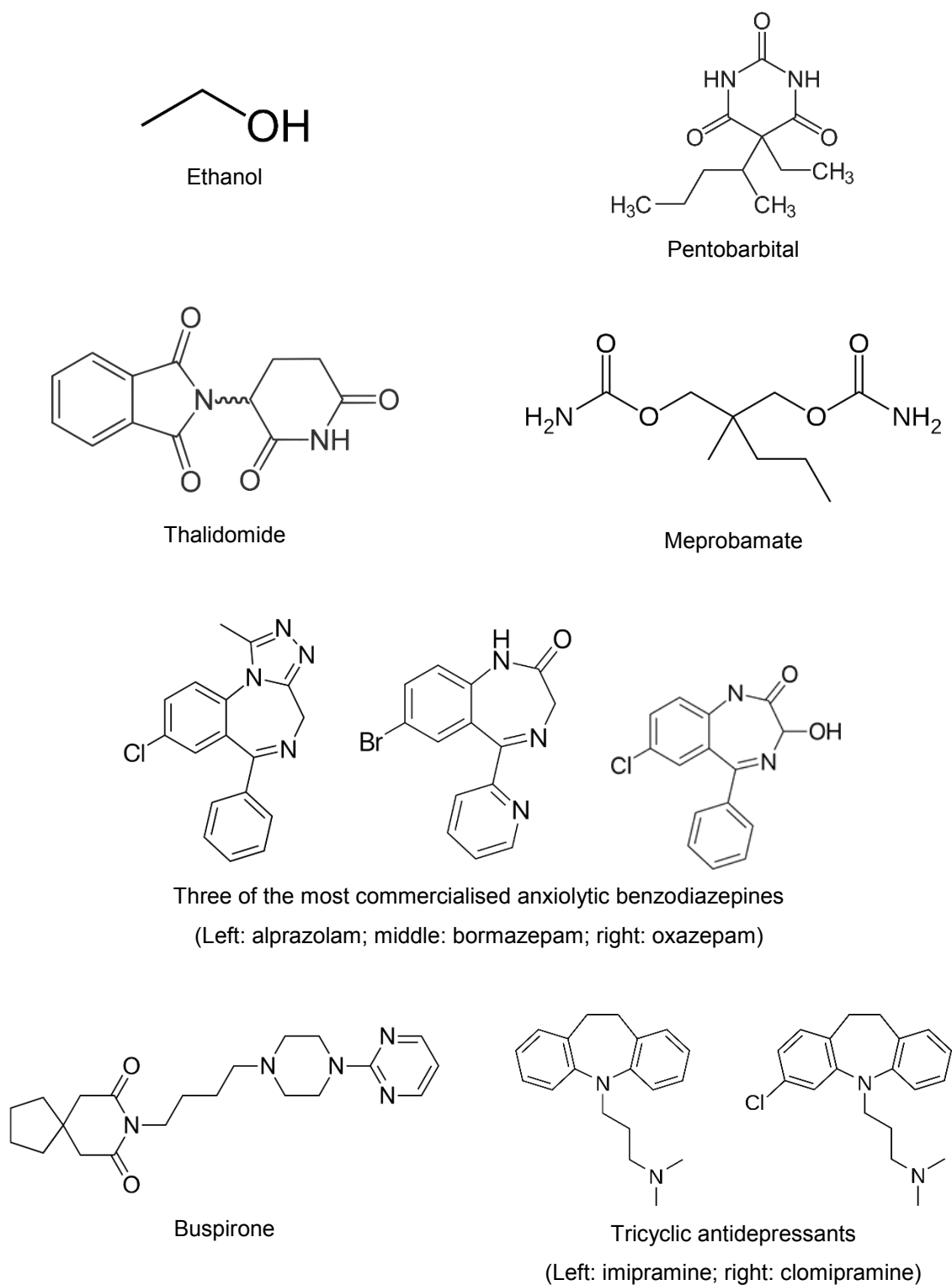
	Men						Women					
	GAD	Panic	Agora- phobia	Social phobia	At least 1 AD	n	GAD	Panic	Agora- phobia	Social phobia	At least 1 AD	
	n	%	%	%	%		n	%	%	%	%	
<b>Age</b>												
<b>18-30</b>	4,810	12.9	4.2	1.7	4.8	22.1	5,136	15.1	7.4	2.6	7.5	29.9
<b>30-40</b>	3,659	12.1	3.4	1.5	3.5	19.1	3,977	16.1	5.4	2.7	5.0	26.8
<b>40-50</b>	3,260	12.3	3.4	1.1	2.9	19.0	3,650	16.0	5.4	3.4	5.8	27.8
<b>50-65</b>	4,005	9.7	2.7	1.7	2.7	15.8	4,480	15.1	5.4	3.2	5.6	26.5
<b>65 and more</b>	2,546	6.0	1.4	1.2	1.6	10.0	4,094	11.3	2.6	1.8	0.5	17.7
<b>Total</b>	18,820	10.7	3.1	1.5	3.2	17.4	21,337	14.5	5.1	2.7	5.2	25.4



Anxiolytics have a clinical definition. They should reduce anxiety as defined in the anxiety disorders, described for instance by the DSM-V (cf. **3.3.1**), without affecting any other psychological state or syndrome (Gray, 1982). Taken as a group, most drugs do correspond to the definition, as for instance they are inefficient to deal with schizophrenia or aggression (Gordon, 1975). However, taken alone, no drug has been shown to be specific of a specific anxiety disorder. Despite most drugs being able to deal with GAD, the problem is particularly flagrant with phobia, which do not have the same ethological and neurological basis than other anxiety disorders (Fredrikson *et al*, 1995). Some anxiolytics have also been used to deal with depression as these two disorders display high comorbidities.

Five generations of anxiolytics were introduced along time. The oldest anxiolytic drug was alcohol since ethanol potentiates the inhibitory effect of neurotransmitter GABA in the brain (Soldo *et al*, 1994) (cf. **2.1.4**), but its numerous side effects (depressant, toxicity, addiction...) made it more than clinically unattractive. The second anxiolytics introduced were the barbiturates, which again increased GABA inhibitory effects in the brain (cf. **2.1.4**). It is mostly used today as a sedative only. In the 1950s, thalidomide was introduced but immediately withdrawn from the market due to its teratogenic side effects. Meprobamate followed the same fate in 2012, being as unappealing as alcohol. The fourth generation, the BZD family or 'classical' anxiolytics, introduced in the 1960s, is still the most prescribed anxiolytic drugs today (cf. **2.2**). Nevertheless, these drugs are now being challenged by a newer generation of anxiolytics, composed of buspirone and of a new use of antidepressant drugs.

As far as BZDs are concerned, in 2012, 7 millions of French consumed at least one anxiolytic BZD (out of the 11.5 millions who consumed at least one BZDs, whatever the therapeutic effect is, over the year) (ANSM, 2013). Most consumers (66.6%) are women (**TABLE 3.2**) and a third of women over 65 consume at least one anxiolytic BZD daily. Despite a small decrease in BZD consumption (131 million BZDs' packages sold in 2012 against 134 million in 2010, the overall number of consumers remaining stable since 2007), France remains the second consuming country in Europe, behind Portugal. General practitioners prescribe 80% of the BZDs and the consumption time is higher than the recommended time (5 months against 12 weeks). Overconsumption is also mostly due to misdiagnosis (Pélissolo *et al*, 2007).



**FIGURE 3.11** – Overview of some past and current anxiolytic molecules.

**TABLE 3.2 – Demographic repartition of anxiolytic BZD-treated subjects in France in 2011 and 2012.**

Adapted from (ANSM, 2013).

	<b>2011 (<i>n</i> = 56,625)</b>	<b>2012 (<i>n</i> = 57,060)</b>
<b>Mean age, years (SD)</b>	55.2 (18.3)	55.5 (18.3)
<b>Median age, years (IQR)</b>	55 (42–55)	55 (42–69)
<b>Age, % (<i>n</i>)</b>		
<b>&lt; 18 years</b>	1.5 (855)	1.5 (847)
<b>18 to 35 years</b>	13.6 (7,715)	13.5 (7,689)
<b>35 to 50 years</b>	25.9 (14,687)	25.7 (14,648)
<b>50 to 65 years</b>	29.1 (16,492)	29.1 (16,605)
<b>65 to 80 years</b>	19.9 (11,265)	19.7 (11,255)
<b>&gt; 80 years</b>	9.9 (5,611)	10.5 (6,016)
<b>Women, % (<i>n</i>)</b>	67.2 (38,062)	66.6 (38,020)

Anxiety disorders are then described as a human phenomenon. However, to better understand the underlying behavioural and neural mechanisms, animal models have been developed over the past decades to mimic these disorders and understand the functioning of the CNS.



## 4 RODENTS' MODELS OF ANXIETY

### Contents

---

<b>4.1</b>	<b>Anxiety and animals.....</b>	<b>76</b>
4.1.1	Behavioural models .....	79
4.1.2	Trait models .....	85
<b>4.2</b>	<b>An example of brain activity evaluation tool: the c-Fos protein.....</b>	<b>86</b>
4.2.1	c-Fos, marker of neuronal activity .....	87
4.2.2	c-Fos in the study of anxiety .....	88

---

This section will then first aim to present some of the classically used animal models to reproduce human anxiety disorders (cf. 4.1). The second part will focus on a specific tool to study neuronal activity in rodents: the c-Fos protein (cf. 4.2).

## 4.1 Anxiety and animals

Even though we have described anxiety mostly in humans (cf. 3.1 and 3.3), the question remains to understand whether this phenomenon has an equivalent amongst other animals, and specifically amongst mammals and more particularly rodents. Some were sceptical or particularly timid on their answers to that question.

Consequently, Cassano described in 1983:

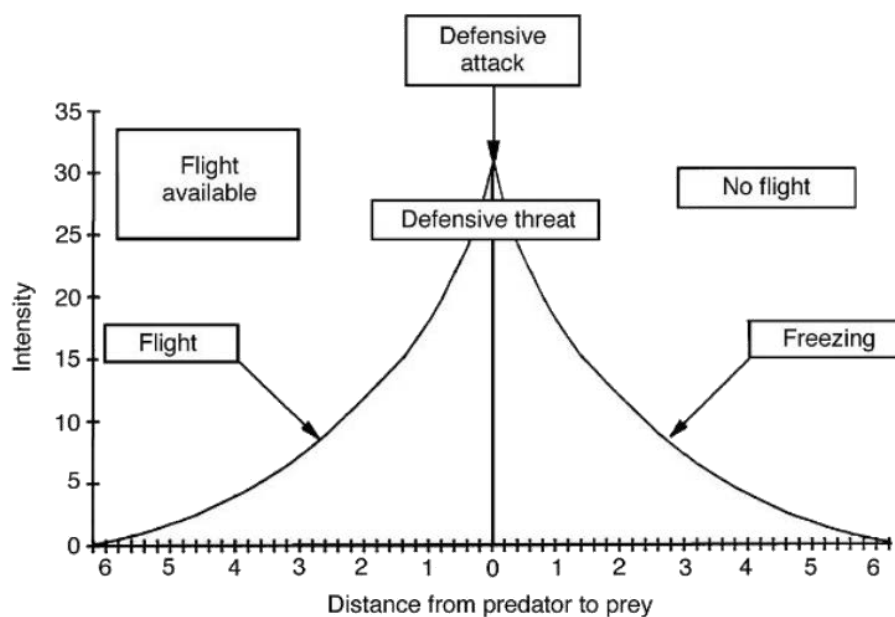
fear is a primitive state of mind found throughout the animal kingdom, whereas anxiety is part of conscious experience and takes shape as a typically human function or attitude. Thus, the age of anxiety could be said to begin with the emergence of Homo sapiens. In anxiety, unlike fear, there may be no threatening situation at all, or only a vague one.

One of the many arguments on that matter of the non-believers is that anxiety is based on the notion of future, as seen the definitions proposed at the beginning of this section (cf. 3.1.1 and 3.1.2), which is supposed to be a human concept. Likewise, Lord Russell Brain, yet being a fervent defender of the existence of a pain concept in the animal reign, considered in 1963 that the nervous system of these latter was too little developed for experiencing complex emotions such as anxiety.

Official texts also came down on that question. In this way, the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) stated in 1971 ‘the word anxiety is a psychiatric term that is only applicable to humans’. ‘Anxiety’ has since then been replaced by ‘distress’, ‘which is more descriptive of the physical visible state of animal’ (Animal and Plant Health Service 1971, p. 919).

However, behavioural and physiological responses precisely described in humans may also be observed in animals. In 1915, Walter Cannon coined the term ‘fight or flight’ for animals in his *Bodily Changes in Pain, Hunger, Fear and Rage: An Account of Recent Researches into the*

*Function of Emotional Excitement.* If the threat (predator most of the time) is close to the animal, the latter will initiate a defensive attack ('fight'), but if the threat is far enough the animal will be most likely to flee ('flight'; a freezing response can be observed if escape cannot be performed) (**FIGURE 4.1**). These behaviours are accompanied by several physiological changes: motor tension – shakiness, jumpiness; autonomic hyperactivity – sweating, pounding heart, increased pulse rate and respiration, frequent urination, diarrhoea; apprehensive expectation – inhibition of behavioural repertoire in novel situations; hyper attentiveness – vigilance, scanning (DeGrazia and Rowan, 1991), all these behaviours having already been described in humans' anxiety disorders (cf. 3.1.1 and 3.3). Eventually, the principal argument of the existence of an anxiety phenomenon within animals lies in the fact that they are sensitive to both anxiolytic and anxiogenic agents (Ninan *et al*, 1982). This will be described later in this section.



**FIGURE 4.1 – The fight and flight system according to the defensive distance.**

Another classification of defensive behaviour in a dangerous situation according to the distance (arbitrary unit) separating the individual (here a prey) from the threat (here a predator) (Gray, 1982).

To sum up, it thus exists similarities in behavioural and physiological responses between patients diagnosed with anxiety disorders and individuals, both humans and animals, placed in anxiety inducing situations. By applying Morgan's canon – 'In no case is an animal activity to

be interpreted in terms of higher psychological processes, if it can be fairly interpreted in terms of processes which stand lower in the scale of psychological evolution and development’ – it then can be concluded that ‘human anxiety, or something very like it, exists also in animals...’ (Gray, 1982). The complexity to study this phenomenon in animals lies in the fact that, unlike humans, they do not speak to communicate.

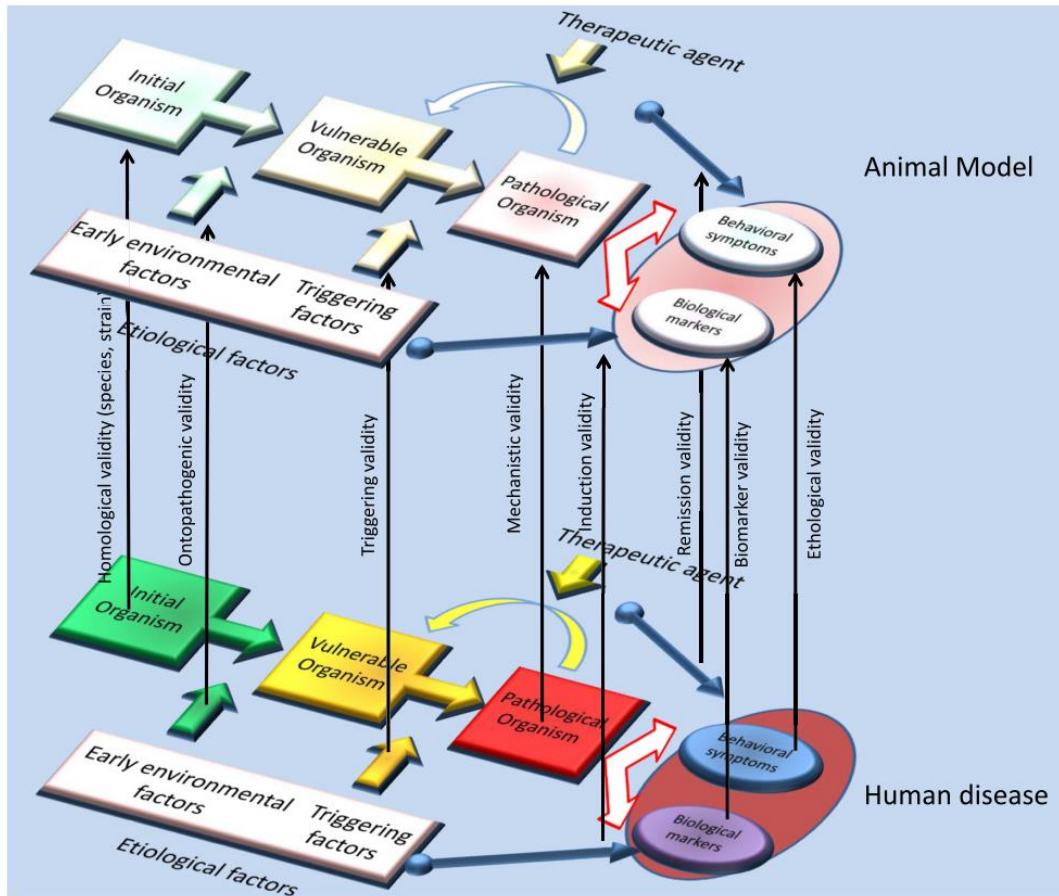
Two trails have then been investigated: behavioural models that appeared in the second half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, and complementary genetic models, which appeared at the really end of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. According to William McKinney, an animal model is an experimental situation in a given species in order to study a phenomenon occurring in another species (1984). Kaplan was already specifying in 1973 that an animal model is valid if and only if it has the same structure of the human behaviour or pathology. Different criteria have then been introduced to set boundaries to animal models (cf. **TABLE 4.1** and **FIGURE 4.2**) (Belzung and Lemoine, 2011).

**TABLE 4.1 – The criteria of validity for animal models.**

Adapted from (Belzung and Lemoine, 2011).

<b>Kind of validity</b>	<b>Aspect of validity</b>	<b>Object of validity</b>
<b>Homological validity</b>	<b>Species validity</b>	Species
	<b>Strain validity</b>	Strain
<b>Pathogenic validity</b>	<b>Ontopathogenic validity</b>	Interaction transforming an initial organism into a vulnerable organism
	<b>Triggering validity</b>	Interaction transforming an initial or a vulnerable organism into a pathological organism
<b>Mechanistic validity</b>		Theoretical cognitive or neurobiological mechanisms producing the observable effects of the disease
<b>Face validity</b>	<b>Ethological validity</b>	Behavioural symptoms of the disease
	<b>Biomarker validity</b>	Biomarkers associated with the disease relation
<b>Predictive validity</b>	<b>Induction validity</b>	Relation between the triggering factor and the observable effects of the disease
	<b>Remission validity</b>	Relation between the therapeutic agent and the observable effects of the disease





**FIGURE 4.2 – The criteria of validity for animal models.**

The different criteria linking a human disease (at the bottom) with an animal model (at the top). Every step from the initial healthy organism (on the left) to the pathological organism and its outcomes (on the right) can be taken into account (Belzung and Lemoine, 2011).

#### 4.1.1 Behavioural models

As it is not possible to exactly reproduce the specific human anxiety disorders due to their aetiology (cf. 3.3.1), behavioural models developed in the second half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century reproduced situations triggering high anxious states in controlled experimental situations (Steimer, 2011). These models are the closest to the definition of state-anxiety (the anxiety felt in a given situation, cf. 3.1.3).

As seen overhead, behavioural models have to respect a few criteria to assess the validity of these models in regard to human anxiolytic disorders. Four criteria are commonly defined and retained for these models (Belzung and Griebel, 2001; Bourin, 2015; Millan, 2003):

- **Face validity** (isomorphism model): the behavioural and physiological responses of the animal must be related to that of humans. Despite some differences in the modality of the response to the threatening stimulus, the goal has to be the same (e.g. running, flying, or swimming away from the danger). This criterion might be tricky to evaluate, due to the absence of speech amongst animals.
- **Ecological validity**: this criterion is a consequence of the previous one. The pertinence of the threatening stimulus and the possibility to express an adapted behavioural response have to be coherent with the natural environment of the studied animals.
- **Construct validity** (homologous model): neurological and psychological mechanisms underlying the anxiety related behaviours have to be the same between humans and animals. Indeed behaviours are events and processes at the same time: the observed behaviour is the result of the integration of all the processes, which took places in organs in interaction with external sociological and physical stimuli. This criterion is important for the understanding of the neurobiology of anxiety (cf. 3.2).
- **Prediction validity** (correlational model): clinically efficient anxiolytic and anxiogenic drugs can be detected using the model. Consequently, molecules that do not have any impact on human anxiety should not alter the model. This criterion has suffered some difficulties recently as most of the models were tested using benzodiazepines and since then new clinically efficient anxiolytics (such as buspirone and antidepressants) were not detected using the same models.

Behavioural tests are traditionally distinguished between unconditioned and conditioned tests (**TABLE 4.2**) (Belzung and Griebel, 2001; Bourin, 2015; Campos *et al*, 2013; Millan, 2003; Steimer, 2011). **Unconditioned tests** are based on the exploration of novel places with specific characteristics (e.g. elevated, brightly lit or enclosed) while **conditioned tests** are based on a noxious stimulus, which trigger the anxiety behaviours. Some parameters studied in tests are strongly reliant on the locomotion of animals but not their anxiety levels (Belzung and Le Pape, 1994) and some tests used in anxiety evaluation are also used to evaluate the locomotion of

animals to detect sedative properties of molecules for instance (e.g. open-field test) (Sestakova *et al*, 2013).

As an example, the **light/dark box** is one of the first ethological tests to be introduced to study anxiety in rodents (Crawley and Goodwin, 1980). It consists of two separated compartments, one is brightly lit while the other is darkened, that animals can freely explore. Face validity is respected as light serves here as an anxiogenic stimulus and there is a conflict between the aspiration to explore and the aspiration to dodge the brightly lit compartment (Lister, 1990). Different parameters can be scored during 5-min sessions: latency to enter the unknown compartment, transitions between the two compartments, time spent in the lit compartment, rears in the lit compartment (Bourin and Hascoët, 2003; Hascoët *et al*, 2001; Hascoët and Bourin, 1998). The more time the animals spent in the lit compartment, the less anxious they are thought to be. Moreover, drugs that increase the number of transitions without impacting the locomotor activity of animals are said to be anxiolytic, confirming thus the prediction validity (Crawley, 1981; Crawley and Goodwin, 1980).

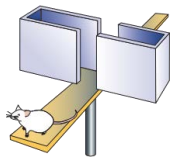
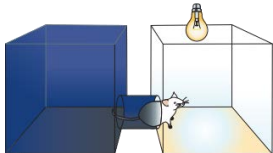
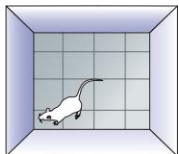

Another example of unconditioned test is the **open-field** (Wilson *et al*, 1976). This test consists again in placing an animal in an unknown device where it cannot escape. Rodents tend to spend more time in the periphery of the device, ambulating close to walls, than in the centre of it (thigmotaxic behaviour). The ratio 'number of squares visited in centre/number of squares visited on periphery' is then a good marker to evaluate the anxiety of animals: the lower it is, the more anxious the animals are (Bourin *et al*, 2007). This test has however a limit: it is often used as a locomotor test by several laboratories to investigate the sedative effects of some compounds (Dela Peña *et al*, 2016; Sestakova *et al*, 2013). It is then sometimes hard to differentiate the locomotor and the anxiety component of this test. Another limit is the specific absence of a standardised device: different devices have indeed been presented in the literature, either circular or rectangular, lit or not, ... (Bourin *et al*, 2007)

Eventually, an example of a conditioned model could be the **conditioned defensive burying test (CDB)**. It is based on a stereotyped rodents' behaviour: they bury potentially harmful objects by projecting material (e.g. pine needles, sand, sawdust, faeces) with their forepaws. The CDB, strictly speaking, was introduced in 1978 (Pinel and Treit, 1978): it consists of a chamber in which animals are habituated by repeated exposure; the day of the test, a probe is introduced in the chamber. Once the animal touches the probe with its forepaws, it receives a

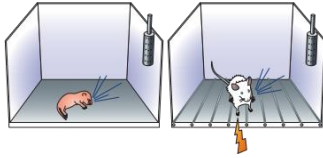
brief shock and starts then to bury the probe, which is now associated as an aversive stimulus. The duration of burying is related to the anxiety level of the animal (Treit *et al*, 1981). The predictive criteria is respected as anxiolytic drugs, such as benzodiazepines (cf. 2.2), buspirone, or tricyclic antidepressants, decrease the duration of probe burying (De Boer and Koolhaas, 2003; Treit *et al*, 1981).

**TABLE 4.2 – Most commonly used behavioural tests to study anxiety in rodents.**

GAD, generalised anxiety disorder; PTSD, post-traumatic stress disease; SAD, social anxiety disorder. Adapted from (Belzung and Griebel, 2001; Bourin, 2015; Campos *et al*, 2013; Griebel and Holmes, 2013; Millan, 2003; Steimer, 2011).

Test	Anxiety disorder	Year of introduction	Number of utilisations between 1960 and 2012	Reference
<b>UNCONDITIONED TESTS</b>				
<b>Exploration behaviours (approach avoidance behaviours)</b>				
<b>Elevated plus-maze</b>				
	GAD	1984	2,565	(Handley and Mithani, 1984)
<b>Light/dark box</b>				
	GAD	1980	846	(Crawley and Goodwin, 1980)
<b>Open-field</b>				
	GAD	?	547	(Denenberg, 1969)
<b>Social behaviours</b>				
<b>Social interaction</b>				
	GAD, SAD	1980	808	(File, 1980)

**Ultrasonic distress vocalisations**



GAD

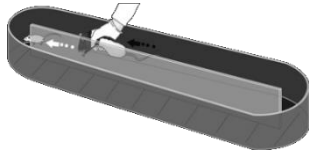
1985

510

(Gardner, 1985)

**Antipredator behaviours**

**Mouse defence test battery**



GAD, panic disorder, PTSD

1997

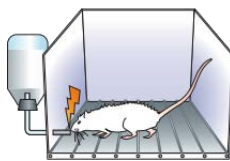
N/A

(Blanchard *et al*, 1997)

**CONDITIONED TESTS**

**Conflict procedures**

**Vogel**



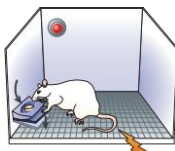
GAD

1971

592

(Vogel *et al*, 1971)

**Geller-Seifter**



GAD

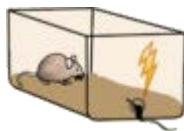
1962

295

(Geller and Seifter, 1962)

**Non-conflict procedures**

**Conditioned defensive burying**



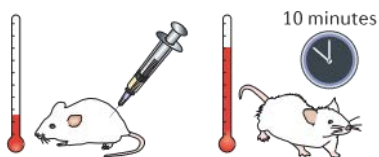
GAD

1981

N/A

(Treit *et al*, 1981)

**Stress-induced hyperthermia**



GAD

1990

N/A

(Lecci *et al*, 1990)

Despite the great usefulness of the overhead-mentioned tests, they suffer from different limits. Indeed, the behavioural tests evaluate mostly the generalised anxiety disorder as defined by the DSM-V: excessively anxiety in several situations (*TABLE 4.2* and cf. *3.3.1*). The anxiolytic drugs screened on these test may then not be efficient on other specific anxiety disorders (e.g. panic disorders or specific phobia). Other tests have then been proposed to fill these gaps. Exposition to a predator odour may be a good animal phobia model (Dielenberg *et al*, 2001a, 2001b; Dielenberg and McGregor, 2001). The defence test battery introduced by Blanchard, which puts rodents in the presence of a predator in an unescapable area, could be a good model for panic disorders depending on the behaviours scored (Blanchard *et al*, 1990, 1997, 2001; Blanchard and Blanchard, 2003; Griebel *et al*, 1995; Moreira *et al*, 2013). Eventually, the marble burying test, the action of rodents to bury unknown objects (such as marbles) in sawdust, is thought to be a good model for obsessive-compulsive disorders (Egashira *et al*, 2013; Njung'E and Handley, 1991). A good way to screen anxiolytic compounds is finally to test them within different behavioural tests (Ramos, 2008). Some authors also proposed to combine the open-field, the elevated plus-maze and the light/dark box into one unique test (Ramos *et al*, 2008).



**FIGURE 4.3 – The integration of three widely used tests of anxiety.**

This test combines the open-field (at the top), the elevated plus-maze (in the middle) and the light/dark box (at the bottom). Animals are placed at the centre of the open-field and behaviours are scored for 15 minutes (Ramos *et al*, 2008).

Another great pitfall of these tests is the one-trial tolerance effect (File, 1990). Re-exposure to a behavioural test deeply affects the behaviours of an animal due to the habituation to the task (Rodgers and Shepherd, 1993). It is then greatly recommended that animals be only tested once in a given test. New procedures are then being tested to overcome this effect, such as using the triple test presented overhead (Hussin *et al.*, 2012)

#### 4.1.2 Trait models

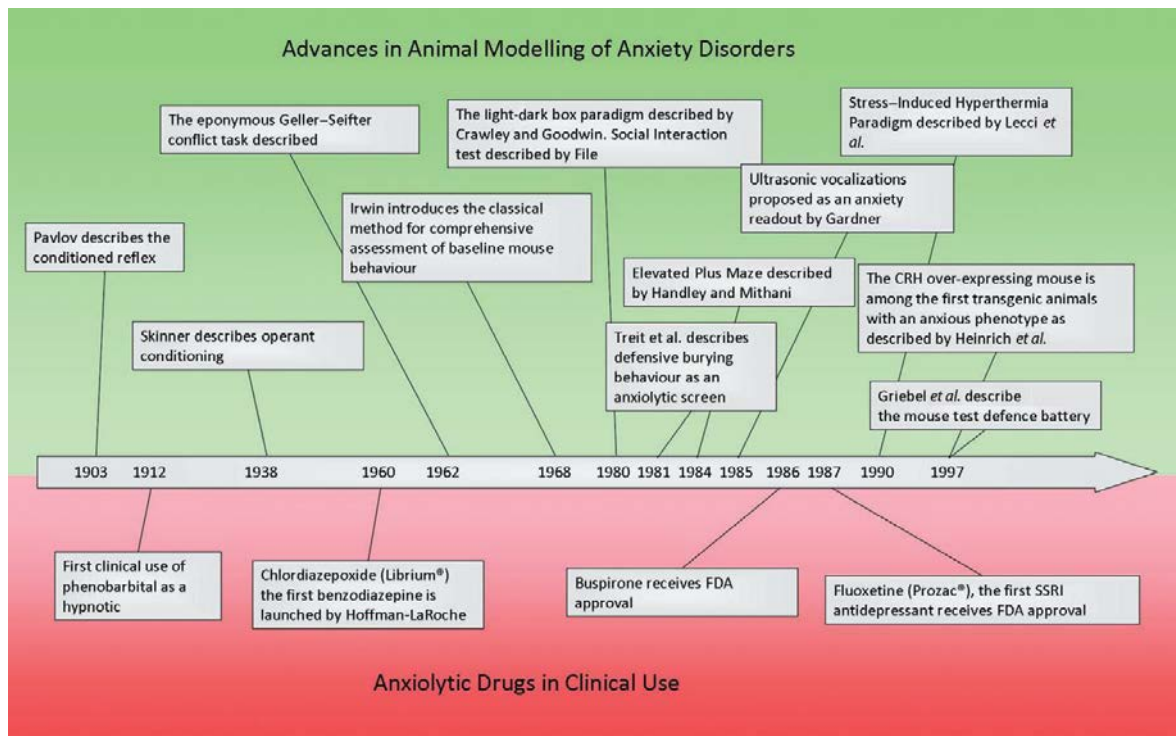
Different methods are used to evaluate trait-anxiety amongst rodents (Belzung and Griebel, 2001; Millan, 2003): deletion of specific genes involved in anxiety regulation, such as the serotonin type 1A receptor (Finn *et al.*, 2003; Griebel and Holmes, 2013), or selection of animals based on their basal anxiety levels, for instance. The following paragraph will only focus on the latter method. However, despite using these different methods, it has to be noted that anxiety levels still need to be evaluated using the behavioural models described above (cf. [4.1.1](#)).

The use of specific inbred or outbred strains, which elicits different levels of basal anxiety can be an example, as mice strains do not perform the same behavioural responses (van Bogaert *et al.*, 2006; Crawley *et al.*, 1997). As far as mice are concerned, C57Bl6 and Swiss strains are recommended for anxiety evaluation, due to their high exploratory behaviour (Bourin and Hascoët, 2003; Crawley and Davis, 1982; Misslin *et al.*, 1989). Amongst these specific strains, the selection of specific individuals with high or low basal levels of anxiety can also be performed (Landgraf and Wigger, 2002; Liebsch *et al.*, 1998; Salomé *et al.*, 2004). Eventually, it has been shown that females were more sensitive to anxiety-inducing situation than males (Dalla *et al.*, 2005; Palanza, 2001), but the influence of menstrual cycles on both fear and anxiety associated behaviours make them harder to study (Basso *et al.*, 2011; Díaz-Véliz *et al.*, 1997; Galeeva and Tuohimaa, 2001; Gouveia *et al.*, 2004).

Labs conditions also have an impact on the basal levels of anxiety in rodents. In this way, repeated handling, and especially tail picking, increased anxiety levels in mice compared to undisturbed animals (Balcombe *et al.*, 2004; Gadek-Michalska and Bugajski, 2003; Hurst and West, 2010; Longordo *et al.*, 2011), indicating that mice do not habituate to daily handling compared to rats (Biggio *et al.*, 1990). The type of housing also impact on mice behaviours, separate housing is believed to be more anxiety-inducing than group housing (Liu *et al.*, 2013). However, these results may be discussed depending on the conditions of the study (Hunt and

Hambly, 2006). More anecdotally, male experimenters have been proven to increase the anxiety levels of rodents in lab conditions (Bateson, 2014; Sorge *et al*, 2014).

The advances in animal modelling of anxiety disorders allowed a better understanding of both the neurological mechanisms underlying the anxiety phenomenon (cf. 3.2) and the pharmacology and therapeutic targets to deal with the associated disorders (**FIGURE 4.4**).



**FIGURE 4.4 – Advances made in the modelling of anxiety disorders in humans compared to the introduction of novel anxiolytic drug classes across the past century.**

(Cryan and Sweeney, 2011).

## 4.2 An example of brain activity evaluation tool: the c-Fos protein

Several techniques have been developed to study brain activity in both humans and rodents. Electrophysiology and, in a larger way, electroencephalography (EEG) are direct measures of neuronal activity *via* the recording of electric currents or electric fields. Magnetoencephalography (MEG) is similar to EEG but detects the magnetic component of electrical neuronal activity. Even if all these methods register direct neuronal activity, they all



suffer from a bad spatial resolution, electrophysiology registering the activity of a single neuron while EEG/MEG are mostly limited to cortical activity. Some more precise indirect methods have then been set up. While PET scans and fMRI are amongst the gold standard of brain activity evaluation in clinical studies, the direct labelling of activated neurons with specific neuronal activity marker in rodents allows the best spatial resolution of all the methods named above. We will then now focus on the labelling of neuronal activity *via* immunohistochemical techniques, and specifically *via* the detection of the c-Fos protein.

#### 4.2.1 c-Fos, marker of neuronal activity

The **c-Fos protein** is a 380 residue (55 kDa) transcription factor (Kovács, 1998). It also belongs to the “immediate early-genes” family, which is triggered by extracellular stimuli (other examples are *Egr1/Zif268*, *Arc/Arg3.1...*). Thus, c-Fos possesses a few characteristics that allow it to be used as a marker of neuronal activity:

- **c-Fos expression is low in the intact brain under basal condition** (Herrera and Robertson, 1996; Kovács, 1998, 2008).
- **c-Fos is stereotypically induced in response to several extracellular signals** (Kovács, 2008). Intracellular calcium influx after a depolarisation mediates synaptic activity to *c-fos* gene expression, *via* the MAPK (mitogen-activated protein kinase) pathway. As MAPK is slow and requires strong external stimulation and higher calcium influx, weak stimuli are less likely to be translated into c-Fos expression (Chung, 2015). To maximise the signal, a novel stimulus is often recommended, while, in contrast, repetitive stimulations are expected to diminish the signal.
- **c-Fos response is transient.** Maximal level of the c-Fos protein is attained between 1 and 3 hours after the stimulation and c-Fos gradually disappears 4 to 6 hours after the stimulus (Kovács, 1998). This may be due to the instability of *c-fos* mRNA and the auto-repression of *c-fos* transcription (Chung, 2015).

However c-Fos use as a marker of neuronal activity raises a few cons. Indeed, c-Fos detection gives no idea of the nature of activated neurons and a labelling with another marker is sometimes needed to precise the nature of them. Some regions differentially express c-Fos, some needing a strong stimulus (e.g. visual cortex), other needing a mild stimulus (e.g. amygdala) and finally some regions do not express c-Fos at all (e.g. substantia nigra)

(Dragunow and Faull, 1989; Kovács, 1998). Eventually, there is an hypothesis that c-Fos could also be considered as a learning marker, due to the fact that repetitive positive stimuli (such as cocaine consumption) increase c-Fos expression over repetition, while repetitive negative stimuli (such as social defeat) decrease c-Fos expression over repetition (Chung, 2015).

#### 4.2.2 c-Fos in the study of anxiety

c-Fos expression has then been extensively used to study anxiety. A few studies investigated the effect of different physical and emotional challenges on c-Fos expression in several brain regions (**TABLE 4.3**). As far as anxiety is concerned, two studies described the effect of the elevated plus-maze (cf. **4.1.1**) demonstrating that this test raise c-Fos expression in different brain regions involved in anxiety regulation, including prefrontal cortex, hippocampal formation and amygdala (Duncan *et al*, 1996; Silveira *et al*, 1993).

This technique has also been used to study the effects of different anxiolytics on neural activity. Some examples can then be cited with diazepam. A study by de Medeiros and colleagues using rats in a restraint stress protocol demonstrated that a diazepam treatment decreased c-Fos expression in hippocampal formation, and BNST while increasing its expression specifically in the central nucleus of the amygdala (de Medeiros *et al*, 2005). Another study from Lkhagvasuren and colleagues showed that a diazepam treatment reversed the increased c-Fos expression induced by a social stress protocol in the entire brain, while increasing it again in the central nucleus of the amygdala. Results may differ between studies as there is dose-response effect of diazepam (Beck and Fibiger, 1995) and different challenges used to trigger c-Fos expression induced different c-Fos patterns (Kovács, 1998).

Other anxiolytic-like molecules have been tested using the c-Fos protocol. As an example, yokukansan, a traditional herb medicine, decreased the augmented c-Fos expression observed after a restraint paradigm in the central and basolateral nuclei of the amygdala, while having no decreasing effects in different hypothalamic nuclei (Shoji and Mizoguchi, 2013). Another example could be lavender oil, an essential oil that have anxiolytic-like properties (de Sousa *et al*, 2015), which has no effect on c-Fos expression in the accumbens nucleus, nor the amygdala, but decreases its expression induced by an open-field test in hypothalamic nuclei (Shaw *et al*, 2011).

**TABLE 4.3 – Summary of c-Fos induction following emotional and physical challenges.**

BNST, bed nucleus of the stria terminalis; PAG, periaqueductal grey; PVN, paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus; NTS, nucleus of the tractus solitarius. Adapted from (Kovács, 1998).

Region	Air puff	Restraint	Immo bil	Foot shock	Swim	Plus-maze	Aggression	Fear	Audio	Ether	Pain
<i>Cortices</i>											
<i>Frontal cortex</i>	+/-	+	+	++	++	++	+/-	+	0	++	+
<i>Cingulate cortex</i>	+/-	++	++	++	+++	++	+	++	+++	++	+
<i>Orbital cortex</i>	0	+++	+	+	++	++	0	+	++	+/-	
<i>Pyriform cortex</i>	0	+++	++	+++	+++	++		+/-	++	+++	+
<i>Hippocampal formation</i>	0	+	++	+	+	+/-		+	+/-	0	
<i>Hypothalamus</i>											
<i>PVN parvocell</i>	+/-	++	+++	++	++	+/-	+	++	++	+++	++
<i>PVN magnocell</i>	0	+	+/-	+/-	+	0				0	
<i>Supraoptic</i>	0	0	+	+	+/-	0	0			0	
<i>Dorsomedial</i>	0	+	+	+		+	+	+/-	+	+	
<i>Ventromedial</i>	0	+	+	0		+/-	+	+	0	+/-	
<i>Amygdala</i>											
<i>Basolateral</i>	0	+	+	++	+	+			+/-	+	++
<i>Central</i>	0	+/-	+	+/-	+/-	+/-	+	++	0	+	
<i>Cortical</i>	0	+	+	++	+++	+	0	0	+	0	
<i>Medial</i>	+/-	++	+	++	+++	+	++	++	+	+	+
<i>BNST</i>	+/-	+	++	+/-	+	+	+	+++	++	++	+
<i>Lateral septum</i>	+/-	++	++	+	++	++	++	+/-	++	+++	+
<i>PAG</i>	+	+	+	++	+	+	++	+	+	+	++
<i>Locus coeruleus</i>	0	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	+	+	+++
<i>NTS</i>	0	++	++	++	++	+/-	+			++	++



## **PART II – PERSONAL WORK**

---

## 1 OBJECTIVES OF THE RESEARCH PROJECT

The objective of this thesis is to understand better the cerebral mode of action of  $\alpha$ -casozepine ( $\alpha$ -CZP). More specifically, this thesis will focus on the effect(s) of  $\alpha$ -CZP on neural activity: the aim was to characterise the changes in the activity of the brain areas involved in the modulation of anxiety after a unique intraperitoneal administration of  $\alpha$ -CZP. As  $\alpha$ -CZP has been characterised as a benzodiazepine-like peptide (cf. 2.3.1 and 2.4.1), diazepam, a reference benzodiazepine, was used in parallel to compare the results obtained between the two molecules.

Different studies have reported a better effect of the hydrolysate (CH) amongst anxious individuals. Indeed, a study conducted on rats, pointed out the fact that the sleep modulating effects of CH were only observable when the rats were submitted to a chronic mild stress (Guesdon *et al*, 2006). Palestini and colleagues revealed that an iCH-supplemented diet positively affected behavioural and physiological parameters amongst anxious dogs, while the same diet seemed to have less effect in non-anxious dogs (Palestrini *et al*, 2010). Concerning clinical studies, responses to the anxiolytic-like effects of CH were different between low- and high-stress individuals. A first study conducted amongst individuals submitted to a Stroop test (FIGURE 2.9) exposed that a supplementation of 150 mg/day was efficient to decrease the augmentation of blood pressure triggered by the test after 30 days in the global population. However, this effect could be observed after only 10 days of supplementation amongst high-stress individuals (Lanoir *et al*, 2002). Eventually, a second clinical study displayed also a stronger effect of CH after a 30 days supplementation amongst high-stressed women using a self-reported questionnaire (Kim *et al*, 2007).

In order to better understand the anxiolytic-like effects of  $\alpha$ -CZP in a murine model, the separation of low- and high-stress individuals may then be interesting to **determine if there is a specific response amongst high-stress individuals**. Two possibilities will then be conducted:

- the separation of animals according to their basal anxiety levels (trait-anxiety models, 4.1.2) using an open-field device.
- the separation of animals into two different situations: a control situation, where animals are left undisturbed in their housing conditions, and an anxiety-inducing

situation (state-anxiety models, **4.1.1**), where animals are placed in a behavioural test, such as the light/dark box.

**A global approach of  $\alpha$ -CZP action on neural activity was carried out.** As seen above, anxiety is a complex phenomenon that is regulated by several brain areas acting together (cf. **3.2**). Studying a single area would then not be relevant. The study of an entire mouse brain hemisphere, using sagittal sections, will then give us the opportunity to investigate different brain regions involved in anxiety regulation at the same time. Comparison can then be made between the administration of  $\alpha$ -CZP, a vehicle that can act as a negative control, and diazepam, a reference benzodiazepine, acting as a positive control. Depending on the results, some may even be confirmed using coronal sections under the same experimental conditions. Neural activity was evaluated by labelling neuronal activity, using c-Fos immunofluorescence in mice brains (cf. **4.2**).

As derivatives of  $\alpha$ -CZP may also participate to its anxiolytic-like properties (cf. **2.4.2**). It can be hypothesised that  $\alpha$ -CZP and its derivatives may not act the same on the neural activity. **A comparison between the action of  $\alpha$ -CZP and one of its derivatives found by *in vitro* digestion (YLGYL) on neural activity**, using the same experimental paradigm as before, can then bring light on that hypothesis.

## **2 EVALUATION OF THE MICES BASED ON THEIR BASAL LEVELS OF ANXIETY**

### **2.1 Introduction**

Anxiety is the reaction of an individual to an upcoming threat. In the 1960s, Spielberger developed a multifactorial theory of anxiety, making the distinction between the reaction to a threat (state-anxiety) and the predisposition to respond to threat (trait-anxiety) (Spielberger, 1966). It has since been stated that individuals with higher trait-anxiety levels displayed higher state-anxiety levels in a given situation (Graziani, 2008). Evaluating the trait-anxiety level of an individual could then allow us to select the ones with high basal anxiety levels.

Several models have been developed to mimic trait-anxiety in rodents exploring different methods: behavioural models, inbreeding models, genetic models (Belzung and Griebel, 2001), ... Behavioural models are easier to set up. By evaluating the basal anxiety levels of animals, i.e. without any treatment of specific conditions, animals can be discriminated as either high (HAB) or low (LAB) anxiety-related behaviours individuals (Salomé *et al*, 2004). This discrimination is commonly used in rats models but a lot less amongst mice (Landgraf and Wigger, 2002).

One of the most frequently used ethological tests is the open-field (Griebel and Holmes, 2013), which consists of an unescapable arena where the rodent is put for 5-min sessions. The more anxious the animal is, the more time it will spend in the periphery zone, and consequently the less time in the centre zone (Liebsch *et al*, 1998). This study will then focus on whether it is possible or not to discriminate Swiss mice on their basal anxiety levels using an open-field test.

### **2.2 Material and methods**

#### **2.2.1 Animals**

All experiences were approved by the French Ministère de l'Agriculture, de l'Agroalimentaire et de la Forêt on the recommendation of the Comité d'Ethique en Expérimentation Animale of Jouy-en-Josas (N°02237.01). Male Swiss mice (Janvier Labs, France), aged of 9 weeks old at the reception, were received in five different batches between

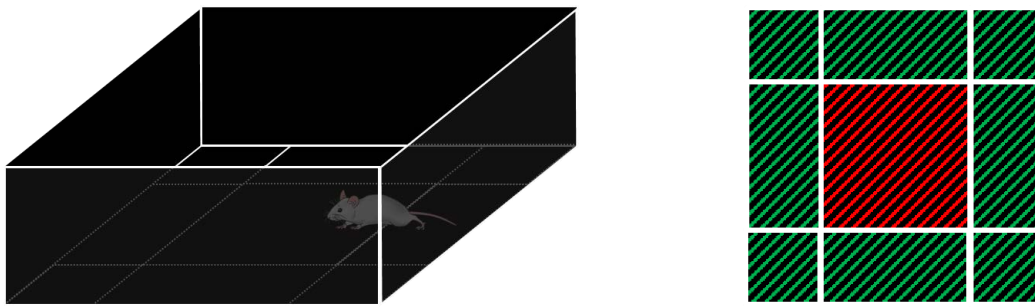


February 2014 and February 2016. Number of mice per batch were the following: Batch #1: 32 mice, Batch #2: 48 mice, Batch #3: 36 mice, Batch #4: 32 mice, and Batch #5: 48 mice ( $n_{\text{total}} = 196$  mice). Mice were housed individually and maintained on a 12 h inverted light/dark cycle (lights off at 08:00 a.m.) and controlled environment (temperature  $22 \pm 1^\circ\text{C}$ , humidity 60%). Water and food were available ad libitum. Mice were handled every day by the same experimenter and particular care was taken to limit any kinds of external stress (variations in light, noise or odour). Behavioural tests were performed during their active period (08:00 a.m. – 08:00 p.m.).

All batches were put in the exact same conditions in order to minimise the impact of lab conditions on animals' behaviours. After a week of acclimation, mice received a soy protein-based diet. One week later, their basal anxiety levels were evaluated with an open-field device.

### 2.2.2 Open-field

This device consists in a  $40 \times 40$  cm arena with 20 cm high walls where the animals cannot escape (**FIGURE 2.1**). Behavioural tests were conducted under a dim red light that rodent cannot perceive but allowed the recording of behaviours. Mice were individually tested in 5-min sessions. They were put in the centre of the apparatus to start the test session. Behaviour was recorded using a camera (Logitech, Switzerland), while the experimenter was waiting outside of the room in order to not disturb the behaviour of the mice. The transitions in the centre and the transitions in the periphery were recorded under blinded conditions using The Observer XT 8.0 (Noldus, The Netherlands). Three parameters were scored: the number of entries in the centre of the device, the percentage of time spent in the centre and the total number of transitions, as this test is dependent on the locomotor activity of the mice.



**FIGURE 2.1 – Diagram of the open-field.**

Left: side view.

Right: Top view, centre in red, periphery in green.

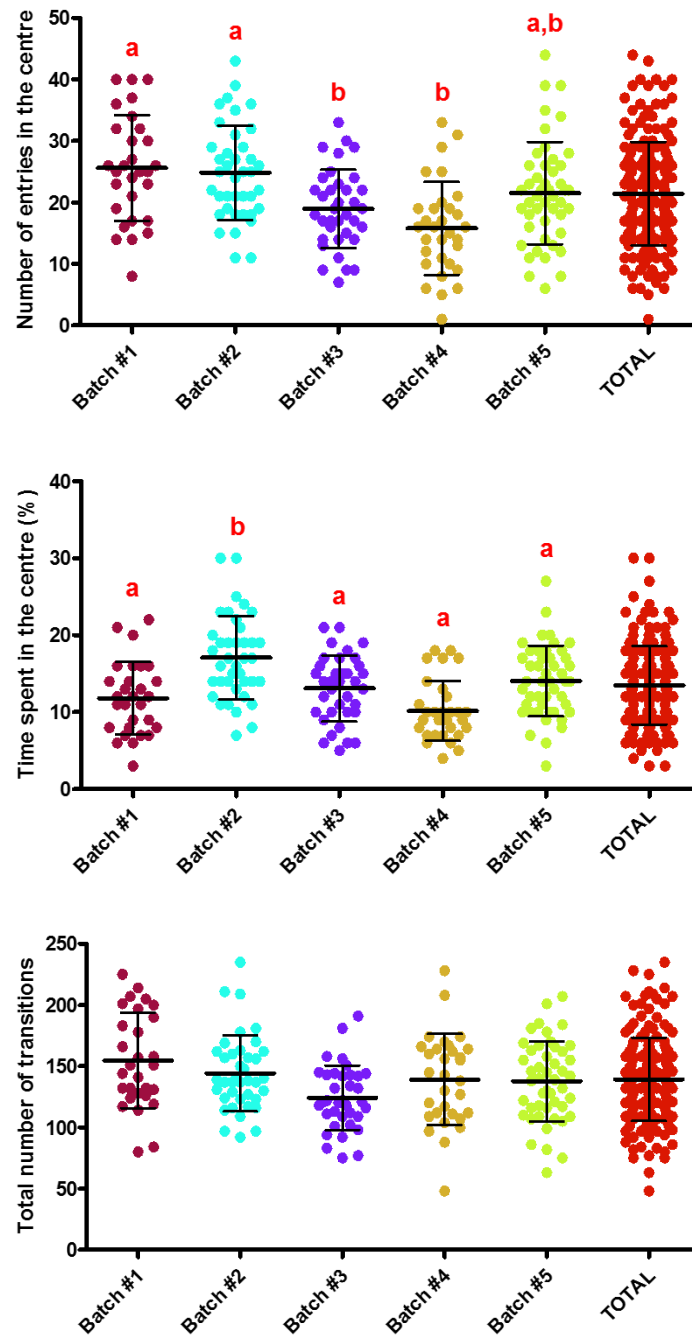
### 2.2.3 Statistical analysis

Data were evaluated with one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA). Multiple comparison analysis was performed with Bonferroni post-hoc tests using R (R Core Team, 2013). All data are reported as mean  $\pm$  SD. Differences were considered to be significant at the  $p < 0.05$  level.

## 2.3 Results

A total of 182 mice were finally analysed (about 93%) as some animals managed to jump out of the device. Final number of animals per batch were as follows: Batch #1: 29 mice, Batch #2: 39 mice, Batch #3: 36 mice, Batch #4: 31 mice, and Batch #5: 47 mice.

Some differences were found between the different batches according to the parameters scored (**FIGURE 2.2**). No difference was found for the total number of transitions between batches. However, animals from Batch #1 and Batch #2 made more entries in the anxiety-inducing centre compared to animals from Batch #3 and Batch #4, while animals from the Batch #2 spent more time in the centre compared to the other batches.



**FIGURE 2.2 – Parameters scored in the open-field for each batch of mice (#1 to #5).**

Top: number of entries in the centre

Middle: time spent in the centre/time spent in the periphery

Bottom: total number of transitions

Means with different letters are significantly different (Bonferroni post-hoc,  $p < 0.05$ )

All batches were then pooled to evaluate the repartition of animals giving to the different parameters scored in the open-field (**FIGURE 2.3** and **SUPPLEMENTARY DATA 2.1**). The number of entries in the centre and the total number of transitions followed a normal distribution according to the Shapiro-Wilk test ( $p = 0.08926$  and  $p = 0.2292$ , respectively). On the other hand, the time spent in the centre did not follow a normal distribution ( $p = 0.009572$ ), and more precisely due to the animals coming from Batch #4 ( $p = 0.009885$ ).

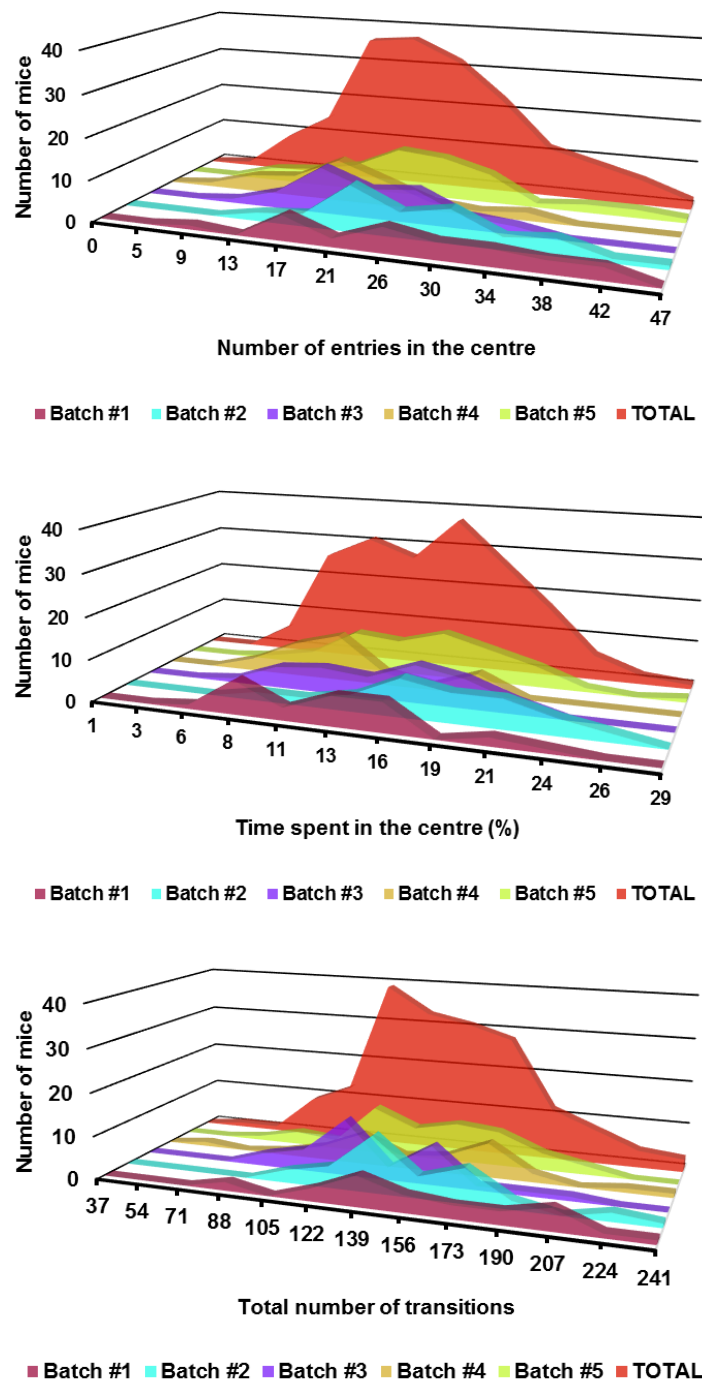
## 2.4 Discussion

According to these results, animals have the same basal level scores of anxiety between different batches. Only animals coming from Batch #2 could be counted as less anxious than the animals coming from other batches. Despite this small heterogeneity between batches, mostly all parameters followed a normal distribution with all the batches taken together. In this way, no bimodal distribution was observed for the studied parameters, compared to what can be observed in previous papers discriminating animals on their trait-anxiety levels (Liebsch *et al*, 1998; Salomé *et al*, 2004; Yen *et al*, 2013).

A first difference to be noted was that animals on these studies were specifically bred over generations to only keep animals with extreme reactions in anxiety evaluation tests. Ours were directly coming from the supplier and were not specifically selected on their behavioural results. Moreover, even if this type of selection has been used in mice, it is more widely used in rats in the literature. The choice of the strain also have an impact on the basal anxiety levels of animals as Swiss mice have been characterised as being less anxious as other strains such as the C57Bl/6 (van Bogaert *et al*, 2006). However, the use of outbred strains, such as Swiss mice, can be a better model of a genetically diverse population to test new health-impacting products.

Other parameters have been proposed in the literature to evaluate anxiety in the open-field test, e.g. the ratio ‘number of transitions in the centre/number of transitions in the periphery’ or ‘time spent in the centre/time spent in the periphery’ (Bourin *et al*, 2007). However, they are highly correlated with two of the parameters scored in this study (**SUPPLEMENTARY DATA 2.2**).

As these results did not allow us to select animals on their basal anxiety levels, another way to artificially create high- versus low-anxiety animals is to put part of them in an anxiety-inducing situation to increase their state-anxiety.



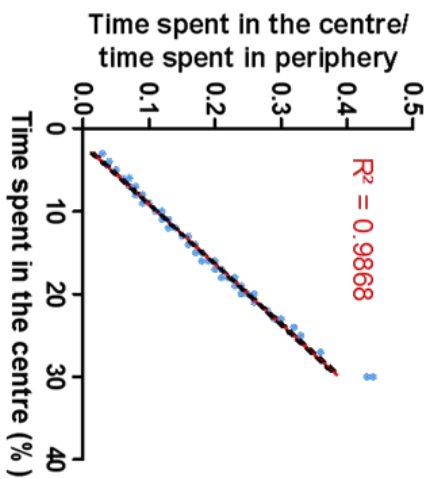
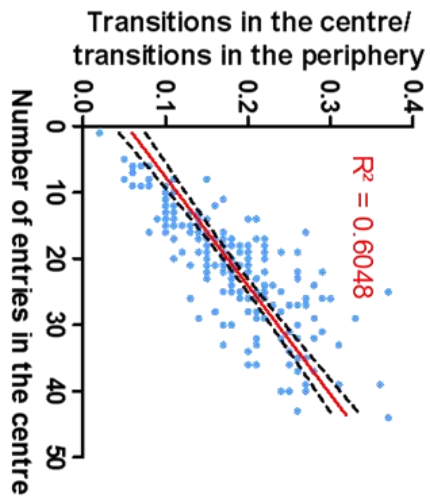
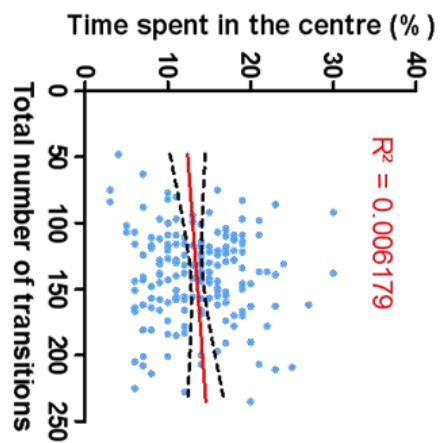
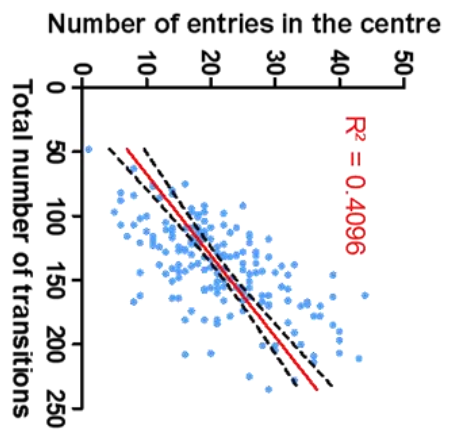
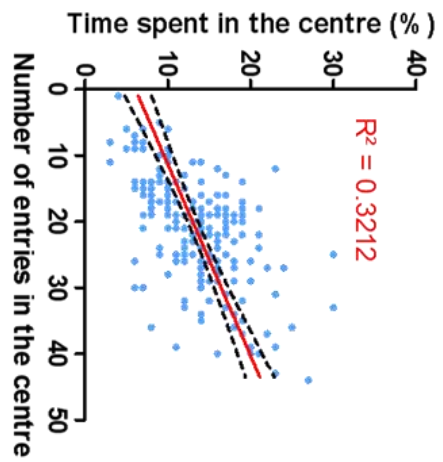
**FIGURE 2.3 –** Repartition of mice according the parameters scored in the open-field.

Top: number of entries in the centre

Middle: time spent in the centre/time spent in the periphery

Bottom: total number of transitions





SUPPLEMENTARY DATA 2.2 – Correlations between the different parameters scored.

### 3 MODULATION OF NEURAL ACTIVITY IN MICE INDUCED BY $\alpha$ -CASOZEPINE

The objective of this study was to evaluate the impact of  $\alpha$ -CZP on brain activity in a mouse model. Diazepam was used as a positive control, while the vehicle used to dissolve both molecules was used as a negative control.

Mice were put into two different situations after administration of one molecule or of vehicle: a control situation, where mice were left undisturbed in their housing room, and an anxiety-inducing situation, where mice were put in a light/dark box. Mice were then anaesthetised and perfused *in situ* with formol. Brains were harvested, frozen and sliced with a cryostat.

The use of sagittal sections was privileged over coronal sections as it allowed a global investigation of the brain as the precise site of action of  $\alpha$ -CZP was still unknown. The use of coronal sections could be used later to precise the action of  $\alpha$ -CZP in specific regions.

The nuclear protein c-Fos was used as a marker of neuronal activity, its expression being evaluated with immunofluorescence. The density of c-Fos positive neurons in a specific region was used as a evaluation of the activity of this area. The use of mouse brain atlas, allowed the identifications of several regions involved in anxiety regulation: amygdala, BNST, hippocampal formation, hypothalamus, prefrontal cortex, accumbens nucleus.

The results of this study have been published in *Journal of Functional Foods*:

Benoit, S., Chaumontet, C., Schwarz, J., Cakir-Kiefer, C., Tomé, D., Miclo L, 2017. Mapping in mice the brain regions involved in the anxiolytic-like properties of  $\alpha$ -casozepine, a tryptic peptide derived from bovine  $\alpha$ s1-casein. *Journal of Functional Foods*. 38: 464-473.



**In summation**

- An anxiety-inducing situation is mandatory to trigger the anxiolytic-like properties of  $\alpha$ -CZP.
- This is one of the first time that a bioactive peptide has been shown to trigger modulation of neuronal activity in the brain after an i.p. injection in a mouse model.
- The modulation of neuronal activity induced by  $\alpha$ -CZP is different from that of diazepam:
  - $\alpha$ -CZP had no impact on the activity of the prefrontal cortex while diazepam decreased it.
  - $\alpha$ -CZP increased the activity of the amygdala while diazepam had no effect on it.



Contents lists available at ScienceDirect

## Journal of Functional Foods

journal homepage: [www.elsevier.com/locate/jff](http://www.elsevier.com/locate/jff)

## Mapping in mice the brain regions involved in the anxiolytic-like properties of $\alpha$ -casozepine, a tryptic peptide derived from bovine $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein



Simon Benoit<sup>a,b,c,\*</sup>, Catherine Chaumontet<sup>c</sup>, Jessica Schwarz<sup>d</sup>, Céline Cakir-Kiefer<sup>a,b</sup>, Daniel Tomé<sup>c</sup>, Laurent Miclo<sup>a,b</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Université de Lorraine, Unité de Recherche «Animal et Fonctionnalités des Produits Animaux» (UR AFPA), Équipe «Protéolyse & Biofonctionnalités des Protéines et des Peptides» (PB2P), Vandœuvre-lès-Nancy F-54506, France

<sup>b</sup> INRA, Unité de Recherche «Animal et Fonctionnalités des Produits Animaux» (UR AFPA), Unité Sous Contrat 340, Vandœuvre-lès-Nancy F-54506, France

<sup>c</sup> UMR PNCA, AgroParisTech, INRA, Université Paris-Saclay, Paris, France

<sup>d</sup> Ingredia SA, Arras, France

## ARTICLE INFO

## Article history:

Received 15 May 2017

Received in revised form 1 September 2017

Accepted 9 September 2017

## Keywords:

$\alpha$ -Casozepeine

Anxiety

Bioactive peptide

c-Fos

Neuronal activity modulation

## ABSTRACT

$\alpha$ -Casozepeine, a bioactive peptide from milk casein, displays an anxiolytic-like activity in many species. Since its mode of action is still not elucidated, a study was conducted in Swiss mice to investigate c-Fos expression, a marker of neuronal activity, in different brain areas. After an intraperitoneal injection of  $\alpha$ -casozepine (1 mg/kg), animals were placed either in a non-stressful or in an anxiety-inducing situation triggered with a light/dark box. No effect of  $\alpha$ -casozepine on c-Fos expression was observed in the non-stressful situation. In the stressful situation, modulation of neuronal activity by  $\alpha$ -casozepine was observed in different brain regions compared to that of vehicle. However, while diazepam, a benzodiazepine, modulated neuronal activity the same way in hippocampus, accumbens nucleus and hypothalamus, differences were observed in c-Fos expression in amygdala and prefrontal cortex compared to  $\alpha$ -casozepine. These results strengthen the assumption that the anxiolytic mechanisms of  $\alpha$ -casozepine differ partly of those of diazepam.

© 2017 Elsevier Ltd. All rights reserved.

## 1. Introduction

Amongst food protein-derived bioactive peptides targeting physiological systems (Udenigwe & Aluko, 2012), a tryptic hydrolysate of bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein (CH) exerts anticonvulsant and anxiolytic properties when injected by intraperitoneal (i.p.) way to rats (Miclo et al., 2001) and displays anxiolytic-like profile when orally administered to rats (Violle et al., 2006), dogs (Beata, Beaumont-Graff, Diaz, et al., 2007; Palestini et al., 2010), cats (Beata, Beaumont-Graff, Coll, et al., 2007), horses (McDonnell, Miller, & Vaala, 2014) and humans (Kim et al., 2007; Messaoudi, Lefranc-Millot, Desor, Demagny, & Bourdon, 2005). It also demon-

strated sleep-modulating effects in rodents (Dela Peña et al., 2016; Guesdon et al., 2006). The industrially produced CH received health claims from national agencies (Australia, France, South Korea, United States) and is currently used in both human and veterinary medicines. In this hydrolysate, the decapeptide  $\alpha$ -casozepine ( $\alpha$ -CZP, YLGYLEQLLR, residues 91–100 of the mature chain of bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein) was identified as potential carrier of the anxiolytic-like activity (Miclo et al., 2001).

Different properties of  $\alpha$ -CZP lead to consider this peptide as a benzodiazepine (BZD)-like molecule, the most prescribed drug family to cure anxiety disorders: (i) the distance between the centres of the two tyrosine aromatic rings of the peptide in a micellar medium was similar with that of the aromatic rings of the BZD nitrazepam (Lecouvey et al., 1997); (ii) the peptide displayed an affinity for the BZD site of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor (but 10,000 times lower than that of diazepam) (Miclo et al., 2001); (iii) CH induced a GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors-mediated increase of Cl<sup>-</sup> influx in neuroblastoma cell culture (Dela Peña et al., 2016). In contrast, other results suggest a distinct mode of action between  $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam: (i)

**Abbreviations:**  $\alpha$ -CZP,  $\alpha$ -casozepine; AIS, anxiety-inducing situation; BNST, bed nucleus of the stria terminalis; BZD, benzodiazepine; CH, tryptic hydrolysate of bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein; CS, control situation; GABA,  $\gamma$ -amino butyric acid; i.p., intraperitoneal; LDB, light/dark box.

\* Corresponding author at: UR AFPA, Faculté des Sciences et Technologies, Université de Lorraine, B.P. 70239, 54506 Vandœuvre-lès-Nancy Cedex, France.

E-mail address: [simon.benoit@univ-lorraine.fr](mailto:simon.benoit@univ-lorraine.fr) (S. Benoit).

<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jff.2017.09.014>

1756-4646/© 2017 Elsevier Ltd. All rights reserved.

compared to diazepam, CH induced neither habituation, dependence, sedation, memory impairment nor toxicity (Dela Peña et al., 2016; Messaoudi, Lalonde, Schroeder, & Desor, 2009); (ii) CH may only exert its anxiolytic-like properties in stressed situation or amongst stressed populations as demonstrated by improvement of either sleep after chronic mild stress in rats (Guesdon et al., 2006), stress-related symptoms in stressed women (Kim et al., 2007), or anxiety in anxious Beagle dogs (Palestrini et al., 2010).

Despite these numerous studies, the mode of action of the peptide is still not clarified. As some gathering evidences point out a central mode of action (Dela Peña et al., 2016; Guesdon et al., 2006), the goal of this study was to evaluate the impact of a single i.p. injection of  $\alpha$ -CZP compared to diazepam on neuronal activity, by evaluating c-Fos expression, a neuronal activity marker (Chung, 2015; Kovács, 1998), both in a control and an anxiety-inducing (via a light/dark box device) situations.

## 2. Material and methods

### 2.1. Drugs and molecules

$\alpha$ -CZP (1 mg/kg, Genosphere Biotechnologies, France) and diazepam (1 mg/kg, Valium, Roche, Switzerland) were respectively diluted or suspended in a 1% (v/v) glycerol, 0.2% (w/v) methylcellulose aqueous solution (vehicle). The doses used for the two compounds were evaluated in a preliminary study based on data from rodents (unpublished results).

### 2.2. Animals

All experiences were approved by the French « Ministère de l'Agriculture, de l'Agroalimentaire et de la Forêt » on the recommendation of the Comité d'Éthique en Expérimentation Animale of Jouy-en-Josas (N°02237.01). Male Swiss mice ( $n = 48$ ) (Janvier Labs, France), aged of 9 weeks at arrival, were housed individually and maintained on a 12 h inverted light/dark cycle (lights off at 08:00 a.m.) and controlled environment (temperature  $22 \pm 1$  °C, humidity 60%). Water and food were available *ad libitum*. Mice were handled every day by the same experimenter and particular care was taken to limit any kinds of external stress (variations in light, noise or odour). Behavioural tests were performed during their active period.

### 2.3. Light/dark box (LDB) test

The device was inspired by Crawley and Goodwin's previous work (Crawley & Goodwin, 1980). This homemade apparatus consisted in two connected boxes ( $12 \times 16 \times 20$  cm and  $24 \times 16 \times 20$  cm). The smaller box was darkened. A light from a 60 W (1000 lux) desk lamp provided the only room illumination. The animals were individually tested in 5-min sessions. Mice were placed in the lit box facing the entrance to the dark box to start the test session. Behaviour was recorded using a camera (Logitech, Switzerland), while the experimenter was waiting outside of the room in order to not disturb the behaviour of the mice. The latency to enter the dark, unknown box, the total number of transitions between the two compartments, the time spent in the lit box and the number of rears in the lit box were recorded under blinded conditions using The Observer XT 8.0 (Noldus, The Netherlands).

To firstly assess the anxiolytic-like properties of  $\alpha$ -CZP in the LDB model, animals ( $n = 8$ /group) were placed in the LDB, thirty minutes after an i.p. injection (5 mL/kg body weight) of either vehicle,  $\alpha$ -CZP (1 mg/kg corresponding to  $0.8 \mu\text{mol/kg}$ ) or diazepam (1 mg/kg corresponding to  $3.5 \mu\text{mol/kg}$ ). Behaviours were recorded

for five minutes and analysed before the beginning of the experimental procedure described below.

### 2.4. Experimental procedure: control and anxiety-inducing situations

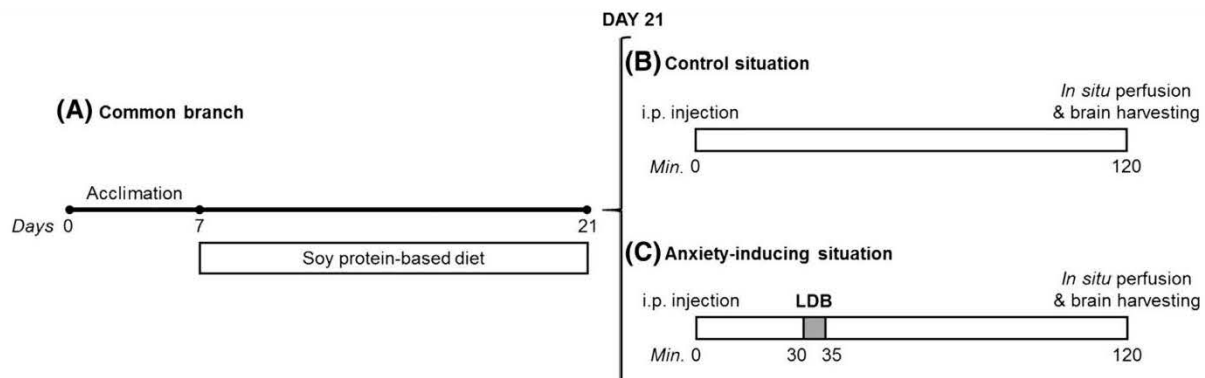
After a week of acclimation to the housing conditions, animals received a soy protein-based diet (standard AIN-93M diet containing 20% of total energy as soy protein, 10% as fat and 70% as carbohydrate) in order to exclude a potential endogenous casein-derived formation of  $\alpha$ -CZP (Fig. 1A). Two weeks later, animals ( $n = 8$ /group) received an i.p. injection of 5 mL/kg body weight of either vehicle,  $\alpha$ -CZP (1 mg/kg) or diazepam (1 mg/kg). Half of the animals in each treatment group ( $n = 4$ /subgroup) were injected and returned to their housing room after injection this approach was called "control situation" (CS; Fig. 1B). The other half ( $n = 4$ /subgroup) was placed back to its housing room for 30 min and subsequently in the LDB apparatus for 5 min leading mice to an anxiety-inducing situation (AIS; Fig. 1C). LDB was used as a stressor and not as an apparatus to evaluate anxiety. They were returned to their housing room after the 5-min session. The experiments were performed during six days divided in two weeks, during morning sessions (the behavioural tests were executed between 8:30 and 11:00 a.m.). In each session, six animals (one from each experimental group) were euthanized. All animal transfers as well as injections were performed in the dark or under a dim red light. All the animals have undergone exactly the same handlings with exception of the stressful situation.

### 2.5. Brain collection and sectioning

Protocol was inspired from past work (Schwarz et al., 2010). Two hours after the injection (Fig. 1B and C), mice received an i.p. injection of sodium pentobarbital (100 mg/kg, Ceva Santé Animale, France). They were subsequently transcardially perfused via a 21G needle (inner diameter: 0.514 mm) placed in the left cardiac ventricle with 50 mL of Dulbecco's Phosphate-Buffered Saline (DPBS) supplemented with 0.05% (w/v)  $\text{NaNO}_2$ , followed by 100 mL of 4% (v/v) formaldehyde (Microm Microtech, France). Brains were afterwards harvested and post-fixed for 72 h in 4% (v/v) formaldehyde at 4 °C. Thereafter, for cryo-protection, brains were immersed for 24 h in 15% (w/v) sucrose (Alfa Aesar, Germany) solution at 4 °C and subsequently in 30% sucrose solution at 4 °C during 48 h. The brains were then snap-frozen at  $-80$ °C embedded in Tissue-Tek® (Sakura Finetek Europe, The Netherlands) and stored at  $-20$ °C until sectioning. The sagittal  $20 \mu\text{m}$ -thick slices were sampled every  $100 \mu\text{m}$ , covering the entire left hemisphere (approximately 25 slices per animal), using a CM1520 cryostat (Leica, Germany).

### 2.6. c-Fos immunofluorescence

Slices were rehydrated three times in a Phosphate-Buffered Saline (PBS) solution during 10 min. They were then incubated in the same PBS solution containing 0.5% (v/v) Triton X-100 and 2% (w/v) BSA during an hour at room temperature. Afterwards they were incubated in a new PBS/Triton X-100/BSA solution containing in addition 1.5% goat serum and rabbit anti-c-Fos antibody (primary antibody, 1:5000, Ab-5, Calbiochem, France) during 48 h at 4 °C. Slices were next rinsed three times 10 min in PBS solution and then incubated in the PBS/Triton X-100/BSA solution containing Alexa-Fluor 488 (secondary antibody, 1:200, Molecular Probes, France) for 2 h at room temperature. Eventually, slices were washed three times in PBS solution and mounted using a medium containing 4',6-diamidino-2-phenylindole (DAPI, Vector Laboratories, France). Two c-Fos negative controls, obtained by omitting either the primary or the secondary antibody, were processed during each



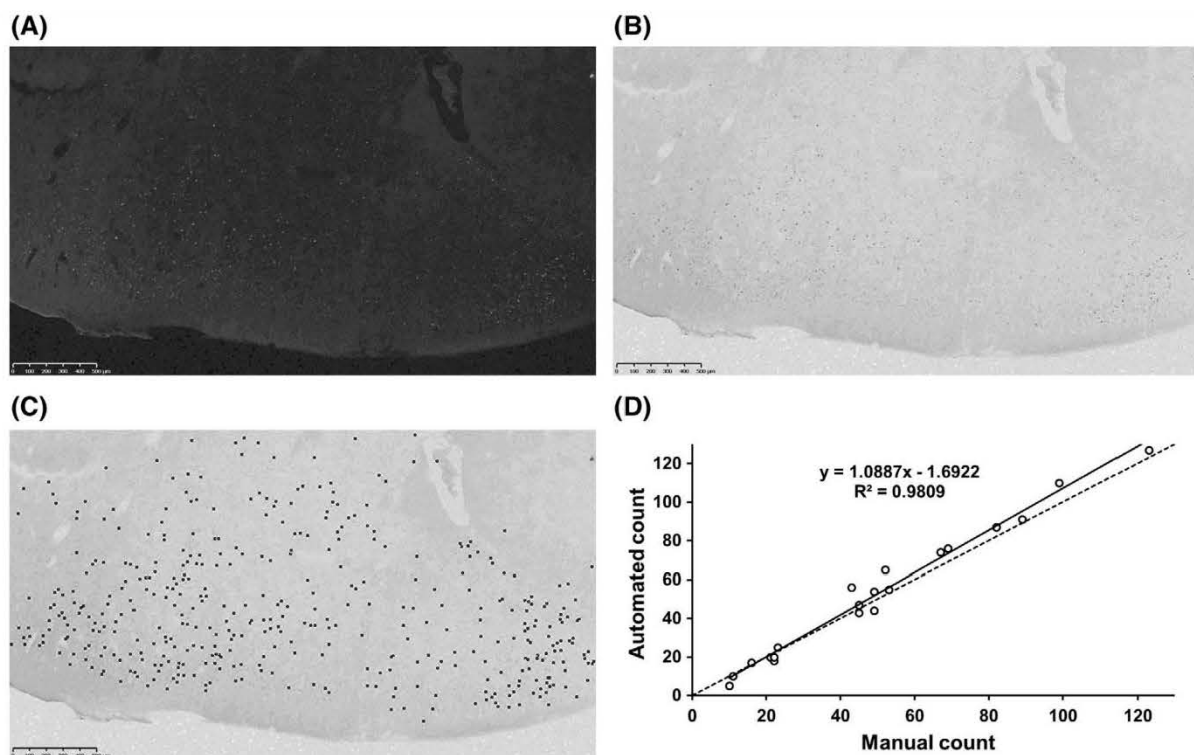
**Fig. 1.** Schematic representation of the experimental design. (A) Common branch of the experiment: after a week of acclimation to the housing conditions, mice were given a soy protein diet *ad libitum*. Two weeks later, mice were randomised into two different situations. (B) Control situation: after an i.p. injection (vehicle,  $\alpha$ -CZP or diazepam), mice were placed back in their housing room for 120 min before *in situ* perfusion. (C) Anxiety-inducing situation: 30 min after an i.p. injection (vehicle,  $\alpha$ -CZP or diazepam), mice were placed in the light/dark box (LDB) device for 5 min; 90 min later mice, were perfused *in situ*.

experiment to check for negative controls. No staining was observed on these two controls (data not shown).

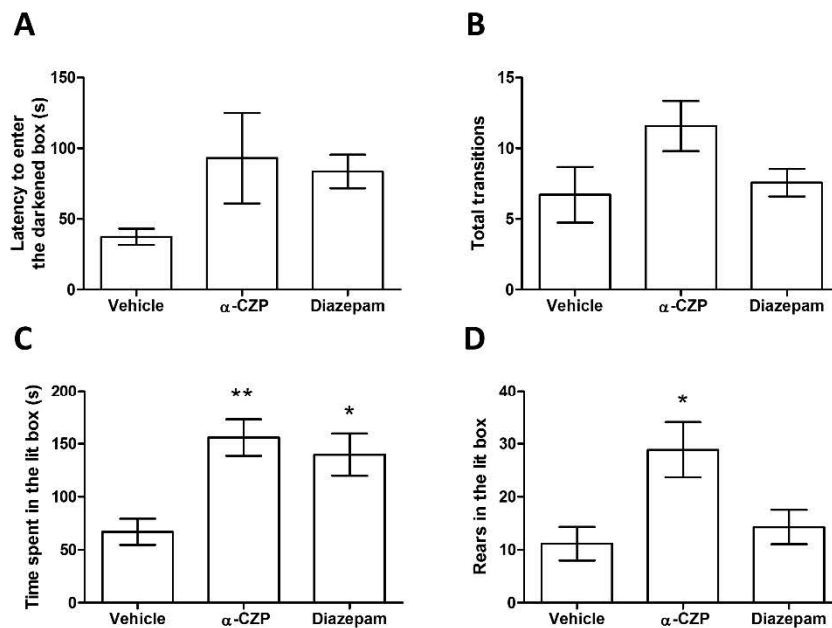
### 2.7. Automatic *c-Fos* positive cell counting

Sagittal slices were digitised at INSERM UMR S996 (Paris, France) using a Nanozoomer (Hamamatsu, Japan) equipped with a  $\times 20$  objective lens and epifluorescence. Different image optimisation steps were thereafter performed on ImageJ v1.49 (Rasband, 1997) to facilitate the automated counting. First, the green channel was extracted and pictures were afterwards inverted. An automated counting was performed in a given region

using the *Find maxima* function of ImageJ. This method was repeatedly attested with manual counting control on a non-transformed image in the central amygdaloid nucleus (Fig. 2). The automated cell counting method we optimised showed a strong correlation with the manual counts ( $y = 1.09x - 1.7$ ,  $R^2 = 0.9809$ ). As this method was confirmed in our protocol, it allowed us to have a more objective counting method. The number of *c-Fos* positive cell nuclei within each brain region was counted in minimum six sections per animal and the average of them was expressed as number of *c-Fos* neurons/ $0.04 \text{ mm}^2$ . Investigated brain regions were upstream selected due to their implication in anxiety regulation (Calhoun & Tye, 2015; Noori, Spanagel, & Hansson, 2012). All



**Fig. 2.** Procedure used for the *c-Fos* positive neurons automated count. (A) Zoom on the amygdala region on a digitalised slice (position: lateral 2.52 mm). Extraction of the green canal. Scale bar:  $500 \mu\text{m}$ . (B) The same slice after colour inversion. Scale bar:  $500 \mu\text{m}$ . (C) Automated counting using the Find maxima function of ImageJ on the inversed image. Black dots correspond to the *c-Fos* positive neurons counted by the software. Scale bar:  $500 \mu\text{m}$ . (D) Automated cell counts plotted against manual cell counts. Cells were counted on 20 different slices in the central amygdaloid nucleus. The regression line (solid line,  $y = 1.09x - 1.7$ ,  $R^2 = 0.9809$ ) was close to  $y = x$  (broken line).



**Fig. 3.** Effects of an i.p. injection of  $\alpha$ -CZP (1 mg/kg), and diazepam (1 mg/kg) in Swiss mice on the behavioural response in the light/dark box. Results were analysed using a one-way ANOVA to detect the effect of the treatment on the studied behavioural scores. Data are mean  $\pm$  SEM ( $n = 7$ –8/group).  $p < 0.05$ ,  $^{**} p < 0.01$  compared to the vehicle.

regions were assessed using a stereotaxic atlas ((Paxinos & Franklin, 2001); Figs. 4 and 5).

### 2.8. Statistics

Data were evaluated with one- or two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA), after assessing the normal distribution of the residuals. Multiple comparison analysis was performed with Bonferroni post hoc tests using R (R Core Team, 2013). All data are reported as mean  $\pm$  SEM. Differences were considered to be significant at the  $p < 0.05$  level.

## 3. Results

### 3.1. Anxiolytic-like properties of $\alpha$ -CZP in mice in the LDB

The impact of i.p. injection of  $\alpha$ -CZP on the behaviour of mice in an anxiogenic situation was evaluated using the LDB (Fig. 3).  $\alpha$ -CZP compared to the vehicle increased the time spent in the lit box ( $\times 2.3$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 8.0112$ ,  $p = 0.0043$ ) as well as the number of rears in the lit box ( $\times 2.6$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 5.608$ ,  $p = 0.0170$ ).  $\alpha$ -CZP had no effect on the latency to enter the unknown dark compartment and on total transitions. Diazepam only increased the time spent in the lit box compared to the vehicle ( $\times 2.3$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 8.0112$ ,  $p = 0.0196$ ).

### 3.2. c-Fos expression in the neural circuits of anxiety in vehicle-treated animals facing CS or AIS

c-Fos expression was measured in animals belonging to the vehicle-treated group and compared between CS and AIS (Table 1). All regions studied in the animals facing CS displayed a scarce distribution of c-Fos positive neurons (min: 0.85 cells/0.04 mm<sup>2</sup> in the caudate putamen – max: 4.32 cells/0.04 mm<sup>2</sup> in the dorsomedial nucleus of the hypothalamus), compared to those of animals facing AIS (min: 1.49 cells/0.04 mm<sup>2</sup> in the central nucleus of the amygdala – max: 18.75 cells/0.04 mm<sup>2</sup> in the ventromedial nucleus of the hypothalamus).

#### 3.2.1. Prefrontal cortex

The AIS had an overall effect on c-Fos positive neurons in the prefrontal cortex, significantly increasing the number of these neurons compared to what was observed with the CS ( $\times 3.6$ ,  $F_{(1,18)} = 109.0087$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ ).

#### 3.2.2. Hippocampal formation

The AIS had a global influence on c-Fos positive neurons in the hippocampal formation, significantly increasing the number of these neurons compared to what was counted with the CS ( $\times 5.4$ ,  $F_{(1,18)} = 111.287$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ ).

#### 3.2.3. Accumbens nucleus

The AIS had an over-all effect on c-Fos positive neurons in the accumbens nucleus, significantly increasing the number of these neurons compared to what was observed with the CS ( $\times 2.1$ ,  $F_{(1,18)} = 17.9776$ ,  $p = 0.0003$ ), but this increase was only significant in the core ( $\times 2.6$ ,  $F_{(1,18)} = 36.8749$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ ).

#### 3.2.4. Hypothalamus

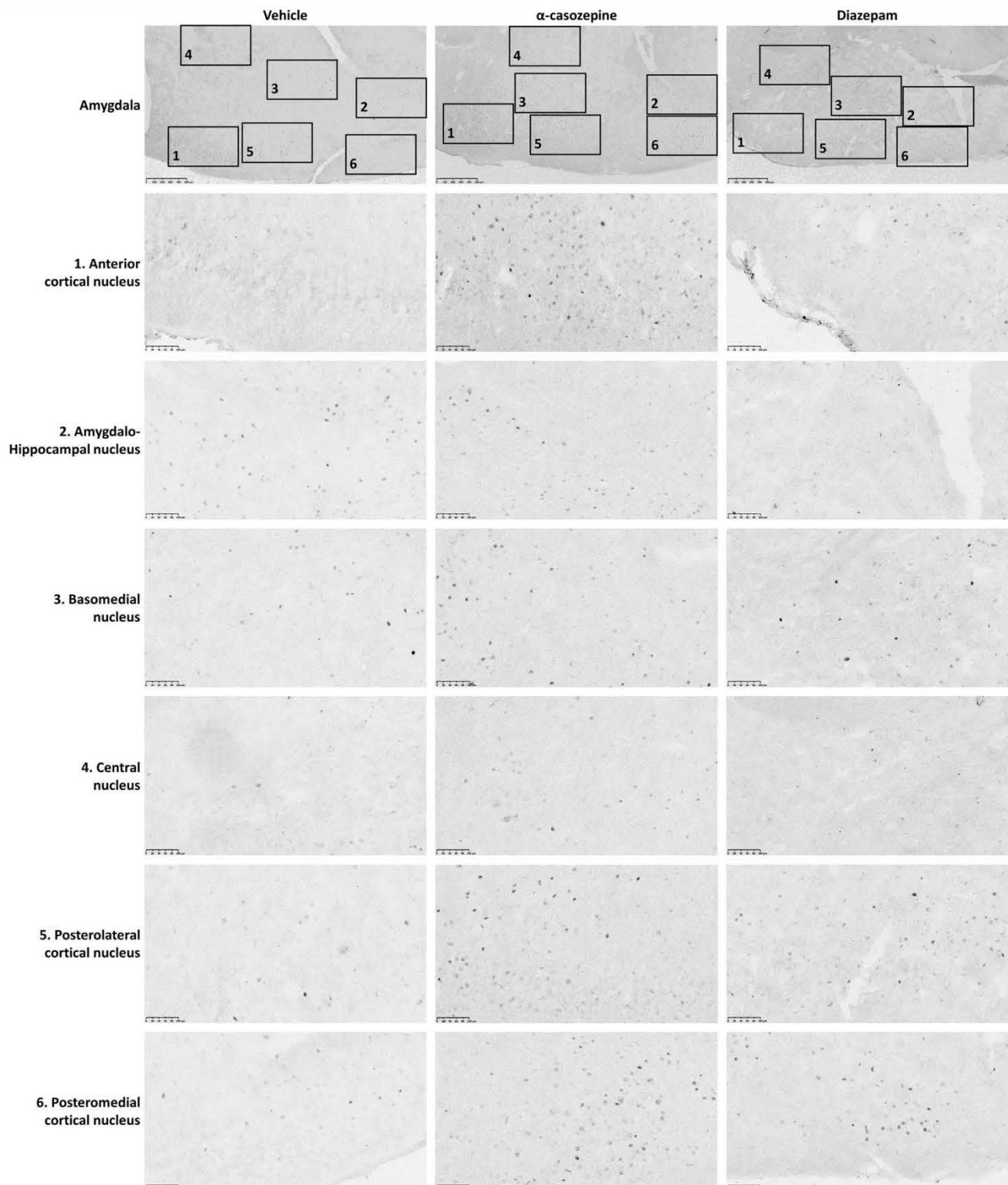
The AIS compared to the CS had no effect on c-Fos positive neurons in the overall hypothalamic structure. However, the number of c-Fos positive neurons was significantly increased in some nuclei i.e. the dorsomedial ( $\times 3.8$ ,  $F_{(1,18)} = 52.997$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ ), the paraventricular ( $\times 4.4$ ,  $F_{(1,18)} = 476.173$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ ) and the ventromedial ( $\times 5.2$ ,  $F_{(1,18)} = 57.615$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ ).

#### 3.2.5. Amygdala

Compared to the CS, the AIS had no influence on c-Fos positive neurons in the overall amygdala, nor in the different sub-regions.

#### 3.2.6. Other regions

The AIS increased the number of c-Fos positive neurons compared to what was noticed with the CS in the septum ( $\times 3.7$ ,  $F_{(1,18)} = 31.4659$ ,  $p = 0.0398$ ) and the BNST ( $\times 5.4$ ,  $F_{(1,18)} = 129.5467$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ ), but no effect was observed in the caudate putamen compared to the CS.

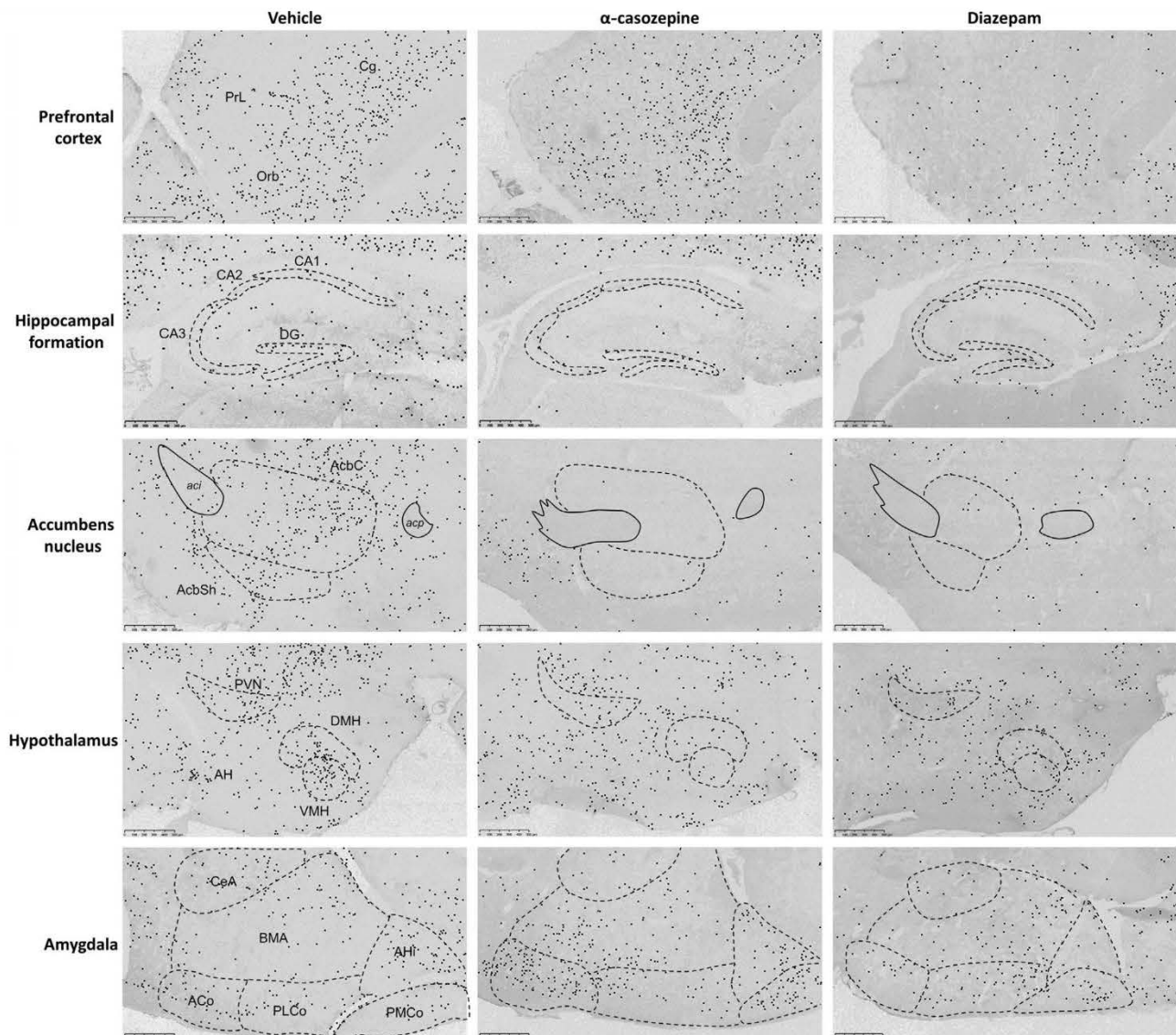


**Fig. 4.** Photomicrographs illustrating c-Fos immunoreactivity in the amygdala (lateral 2.52 mm) of mice administrated with vehicle (left),  $\alpha$ -CZP (1 mg/kg i.p.; middle), and diazepam (1 mg/kg i.p.; right) before facing an anxiety-inducing situation. The green channel was extracted and the images were inverted. Contrast was increased to 40% in the images from line 2 to line 7. Global amygdala in first line, scale bar: 500  $\mu$ m. Regions of amygdala in the following lines, scale bar: 100  $\mu$ m.

### 3.3. c-Fos expression in the neural circuits of anxiety in $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam-treated animals facing CS or AIS

c-Fos expression was measured in animals belonging to the  $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam-treated group facing CS or AIS (Table 1). In

the CS, compared to an injection of vehicle, no effect of an i.p. injection of  $\alpha$ -CZP was observed in the regions listed above on c-Fos positive neurons. The i.p. injection of diazepam, on the other hand, decreased the number of c-Fos positive neurons globally in the accumbens nucleus ( $\times 0.4$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 35.6236$ ,  $p = 0.0395$ ) and



**Fig. 5.** Photomicrographs illustrating the effect of the vehicle,  $\alpha$ -CZP (1 mg/kg, i.p.), and diazepam (1 mg/kg, i.p.) on anxiety-induced c-Fos immunoreactivity in the prefrontal cortex (lateral 0.12 mm), hippocampal formation (lateral 0.48 mm), accumbens nucleus (lateral 0.84 mm), hypothalamus (lateral 0.12 mm) and amygdala (lateral 2.52 mm). Images followed the procedure as described in Fig. 2: green channel was extracted and images were inverted; black dots correspond to the c-Fos positive neurons extracted by ImageJ, using the *Find Maxima* function. Scale bar: 500  $\mu$ m. Cg: cingulate cortex; PrL: prelimbic cortex; Orb: orbital cortex; CA1: field CA1 of hippocampus; CA2: field CA2 of hippocampus; CA3: field CA3 of hippocampus; DG: dentate gyrus; AcbC: accumbens nucleus, core; AcbSh: accumbens nucleus, shell; aci: anterior commissure, intrabulbar; acp: anterior commissure, posterior; AH: anterior hypothalamic nucleus; DMH: dorsomedial hypothalamic nucleus; PVN: paraventricular hypothalamic nucleus; VMH: ventromedial hypothalamic nucleus; Aco: anterior cortical amygdaloid nucleus; AHI: amygdalohippocampal area; BMA: basomedial amygdaloid nucleus; CeA: central amygdaloid nucleus; PLCo: postlateral cortical amygdaloid nucleus; PMCo: posteromedial cortical amygdaloid nucleus.

specifically in the shell ( $\times 0.3$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 29.2793$ ,  $p = 0.0146$ ) as well as in the paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus ( $\times 0.3$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 43.780$ ,  $p = 0.0318$ ) compared to the vehicle.

In contrast, effects of an i.p. injection of  $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam could be observed in some regions in the AIS (Table 1 and Figs. 4 and 5).

### 3.3.1. Prefrontal cortex

No effect of  $\alpha$ -CZP was observed in the prefrontal cortex globally on the number of c-Fos positive neurons compared to what was noted with the vehicle. Nevertheless, a significant decrease of this number was observed in the frontal association cortex ( $\times 0.4$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 19.468$ ,  $p = 0.0146$ ). On the other hand, diazepam decreased the number of c-Fos positive neurons in all the regions of the prefrontal cortex globally compared to the vehicle. The only

difference between effects of  $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam was observed in the cingulate cortex ( $F_{(2,18)} = 21.3798$ ,  $p = 0.0001$ ).

### 3.3.2. Hippocampal formation

$\alpha$ -CZP decreased the number of c-Fos positive neurons globally in the hippocampal formation ( $\times 0.6$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 23.884$ ,  $p = 0.0066$ ) compared to the vehicle, and more specifically in the CA2 ( $\times 0.4$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 25.123$ ,  $p = 0.0002$ ) and in the dentate gyrus ( $\times 0.5$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 25.433$ ,  $p = 0.0002$ ). On the other hand, diazepam decreased the number of c-Fos positive neurons in the hippocampal formation globally ( $\times 0.3$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 23.884$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ ) compared to the vehicle. A difference between effects of  $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam was observed globally in the hippocampal formation ( $F_{(2,18)} = 23.884$ ,  $p = 0.0092$ ) and more specifically in the CA1 ( $F_{(2,18)} = 21.485$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ ).

**Table 1**

The effects of an i.p. injection of  $\alpha$ -CZP (1 mg/kg) or diazepam (1 mg/kg) on the anxiety-induced c-Fos immunoreactivity (positive cells/0.04 mm<sup>2</sup>) in different areas of mice brains ( $n = 4$ /group). Data are mean  $\pm$  SEM. Results were analysed using a two-way ANOVA (light/dark box  $\times$  treatment) to detect the effects of an anxiety-inducing situation (A) and treatment (T) and the interaction (A  $\times$  T) of these factors ( $p < 0.05$ ,  $^{**}p < 0.01$ ,  $^{***}p < 0.001$ ). Subsequently, a Bonferroni post hoc test was performed to compare the effect of the anxiety-inducing situation and the effect of  $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam compared to vehicle within each situation: a, significantly different from the Vehicle/CS group; b, significantly different from the Vehicle/AIS group; c, significantly different between  $\alpha$ -CZP/AIS and DZP/AIS groups ( $p < 0.05$ ,  $^{**}p < 0.01$ ,  $^{***}p < 0.001$ ).

Brain region	Control Situation (CS)			Anxiety-Inducing Situation (AIS)			ANOVA					
	Vehicle	$\alpha$ -CZP	Diazepam	Vehicle	$\alpha$ -CZP	Diazepam	A		T		A $\times$ T	
							$F_{(1,18)}$	$p$	$F_{(2,18)}$	$p$	$F_{(2,18)}$	$p$
<i>Prefrontal cortices</i>												
Global	2.11 $\pm$ 0.40	1.72 $\pm$ 0.24	0.72 $\pm$ 0.26	7.67 $\pm$ 0.42, a <sup>***</sup>	5.73 $\pm$ 0.86	3.89 $\pm$ 0.53, b <sup>***</sup>	109.0087	***	13.5196	***	2.9927	ns
Cingulate cortex	2.50 $\pm$ 0.40	1.93 $\pm$ 0.23	0.90 $\pm$ 0.34	9.92 $\pm$ 0.39, a <sup>***</sup>	9.81 $\pm$ 1.26, c <sup>***</sup>	3.57 $\pm$ 0.82, b <sup>***</sup>	118.3641	***	21.3798	***	9.1502	**
Frontal association cortex	2.44 $\pm$ 0.19	2.02 $\pm$ 0.39	1.05 $\pm$ 0.49	11.28 $\pm$ 1.41, a <sup>***</sup>	4.25 $\pm$ 0.83, b <sup>***</sup>	3.99 $\pm$ 0.55, b <sup>***</sup>	57.703	***	19.468	***	11.663	***
Prelimbic cortex	1.86 $\pm$ 0.40	1.62 $\pm$ 0.40	0.61 $\pm$ 0.31	6.75 $\pm$ 0.96, a <sup>***</sup>	4.60 $\pm$ 0.50	3.16 $\pm$ 0.76, b <sup>**</sup>	50.2738	***	8.1627	**	2.1766	ns
Orbital cortex	2.13 $\pm$ 0.48	1.65 $\pm$ 0.22	0.68 $\pm$ 0.22	7.33 $\pm$ 0.59, a <sup>***</sup>	5.31 $\pm$ 0.91	4.23 $\pm$ 0.59, b <sup>*</sup>	83.4489	***	8.4173	**	1.3760	ns
<i>Hippocampal formation</i>												
Global	1.14 $\pm$ 0.18	1.04 $\pm$ 0.13	0.45 $\pm$ 0.08	6.16 $\pm$ 0.64, a <sup>***</sup>	3.96 $\pm$ 0.50, b <sup>**</sup> , c <sup>***</sup>	1.85 $\pm$ 0.27, b <sup>***</sup>	111.287	***	23.884	***	12.684	***
CA1	0.89 $\pm$ 0.22	0.77 $\pm$ 0.20	0.40 $\pm$ 0.10	4.05 $\pm$ 0.33, a <sup>***</sup>	4.14 $\pm$ 0.60, c <sup>***</sup>	0.91 $\pm$ 0.18, b <sup>***</sup>	81.377	***	21.485	***	12.628	***
CA2	1.51 $\pm$ 0.27	1.81 $\pm$ 0.26	0.70 $\pm$ 0.11	5.84 $\pm$ 0.72, a <sup>***</sup>	2.63 $\pm$ 0.35, b <sup>***</sup>	1.25 $\pm$ 0.28, b <sup>***</sup>	37.193	***	25.123	***	15.372	***
CA3	1.29 $\pm$ 0.16	1.05 $\pm$ 0.19	0.45 $\pm$ 0.11	5.90 $\pm$ 1.10, a <sup>***</sup>	4.04 $\pm$ 0.76	2.06 $\pm$ 0.27, b <sup>**</sup>	44.0876	***	8.5467	**	3.5008	ns
Dentate gyrus	1.47 $\pm$ 0.36	1.27 $\pm$ 0.16	0.46 $\pm$ 0.09	8.32 $\pm$ 0.80, a <sup>***</sup>	4.29 $\pm$ 0.69, b <sup>***</sup>	2.50 $\pm$ 0.35, b <sup>***</sup>	101.229	***	25.433	***	13.836	***
<i>Accumbens nucleus</i>												
Global	2.22 $\pm$ 0.16	2.09 $\pm$ 0.40	0.80 $\pm$ 0.13, a <sup>*</sup>	4.58 $\pm$ 0.37, a <sup>***</sup>	2.39 $\pm$ 0.37, b <sup>***</sup>	1.13 $\pm$ 0.17, b <sup>***</sup>	17.9776	***	35.6236	***	8.3374	***
Core	2.05 $\pm$ 0.18	2.13 $\pm$ 0.39	0.77 $\pm$ 0.19	5.42 $\pm$ 0.41, a <sup>***</sup>	3.19 $\pm$ 0.52, b <sup>**</sup>	1.54 $\pm$ 0.26, b <sup>***</sup>	36.8749	***	27.5811	***	8.2868	**
Shell	2.58 $\pm$ 0.17	2.31 $\pm$ 0.54	0.88 $\pm$ 0.16, a <sup>*</sup>	3.82 $\pm$ 0.34	1.70 $\pm$ 0.29, b <sup>*</sup>	0.85 $\pm$ 0.10, b <sup>***</sup>	0.6746	ns	29.2793	***	4.8089	***
<i>Hypothalamus</i>												
Global	2.56 $\pm$ 0.13	2.43 $\pm$ 0.36	1.97 $\pm$ 0.20	4.85 $\pm$ 0.43	5.58 $\pm$ 1.05	3.24 $\pm$ 0.58	24.8310	***	3.5982	*	1.4455	ns
Anterior area	2.09 $\pm$ 0.18	2.12 $\pm$ 0.49	2.67 $\pm$ 0.29	5.12 $\pm$ 0.46	5.14 $\pm$ 1.37	3.75 $\pm$ 0.63	17.9134	***	0.2351	ns	1.3269	ns
Dorsomedial nucleus	4.32 $\pm$ 0.67	3.21 $\pm$ 0.38	1.27 $\pm$ 0.16	16.62 $\pm$ 1.56, a <sup>***</sup>	4.82 $\pm$ 1.63, b <sup>***</sup>	5.96 $\pm$ 0.90, b <sup>***</sup>	52.997	***	27.226	***	13.910	***
Lateral area	2.87 $\pm$ 0.34	2.50 $\pm$ 0.26	1.74 $\pm$ 0.34	3.46 $\pm$ 0.34	2.38 $\pm$ 0.64	1.93 $\pm$ 0.46	0.4148	ns	5.1283	*	0.3682	ns
Paraventricular nucleus	4.17 $\pm$ 0.54	3.95 $\pm$ 0.27	1.25 $\pm$ 0.17, a <sup>*</sup>	18.41 $\pm$ 0.48, a <sup>***</sup>	10.89 $\pm$ 0.15, b <sup>***</sup>	10.93 $\pm$ 1.16, b <sup>***</sup>	476.173	***	43.780	***	20.376	***
Ventromedial nucleus	3.61 $\pm$ 0.42	3.38 $\pm$ 0.23	1.20 $\pm$ 0.14	18.75 $\pm$ 1.85, a <sup>***</sup>	5.41 $\pm$ 1.57, b <sup>***</sup>	6.69 $\pm$ 1.67, b <sup>***</sup>	57.615	***	22.149	***	15.534	***
<i>Amygdala</i>												
Global	1.24 $\pm$ 0.13	1.16 $\pm$ 0.07	1.22 $\pm$ 0.09	2.80 $\pm$ 0.63	7.95 $\pm$ 1.23, b <sup>***</sup> , c <sup>***</sup>	4.33 $\pm$ 0.90	47.9560	***	7.4363	**	7.8751	**
Anterior cortical nucleus	1.27 $\pm$ 0.13	1.53 $\pm$ 0.24	1.50 $\pm$ 0.31	3.29 $\pm$ 0.85	5.51 $\pm$ 0.79, c <sup>***</sup>	2.66 $\pm$ 0.49	29.3636	***	4.1712	*	3.5805	*
Amygdalohippocampal nucleus	1.28 $\pm$ 0.13	1.27 $\pm$ 0.19	1.16 $\pm$ 0.25	2.29 $\pm$ 0.34	8.40 $\pm$ 0.94, b <sup>***</sup> , c <sup>***</sup>	2.80 $\pm$ 0.73	57.727	***	21.134	***	20.616	***
Basolateral nucleus	1.26 $\pm$ 0.19	0.94 $\pm$ 0.18	0.88 $\pm$ 0.22	1.78 $\pm$ 0.25	7.85 $\pm$ 0.77, b <sup>***</sup> , c <sup>***</sup>	4.03 $\pm$ 0.94	67.587	***	15.519	***	18.662	***
Basomedial nucleus	0.97 $\pm$ 0.21	1.23 $\pm$ 0.24	1.15 $\pm$ 0.36	3.43 $\pm$ 0.89	5.39 $\pm$ 0.94	2.73 $\pm$ 0.54	30.5536	***	2.8715	ns	2.3217	ns
Central nucleus	1.45 $\pm$ 0.23	1.21 $\pm$ 0.19	1.19 $\pm$ 0.25	1.68 $\pm$ 0.47	3.68 $\pm$ 0.51	3.98 $\pm$ 1.16	15.1802	**	1.8538	ns	2.9585	ns
Medial nucleus	1.47 $\pm$ 0.19	1.60 $\pm$ 0.37	1.43 $\pm$ 0.24	2.33 $\pm$ 0.55	13.53 $\pm$ 2.87, b <sup>***</sup> , c <sup>***</sup>	7.55 $\pm$ 1.27	34.5245	***	9.2979	***	8.8684	**
Posterolateral cortical nucleus	1.20 $\pm$ 0.18	1.42 $\pm$ 0.18	1.36 $\pm$ 0.34	4.75 $\pm$ 1.92	5.22 $\pm$ 0.86	1.96 $\pm$ 0.50	13.0093	**	1.8918	ns	1.9710	ns
Posteromedial cortical nucleus	1.27 $\pm$ 0.14	1.34 $\pm$ 0.16	1.23 $\pm$ 0.26	3.70 $\pm$ 0.70	9.41 $\pm$ 1.20, b <sup>***</sup> , c <sup>***</sup>	3.32 $\pm$ 0.59	66.564	***	15.136	***	14.206	***
<i>Other regions</i>												
Septum	1.08 $\pm$ 0.19	1.21 $\pm$ 0.28	1.29 $\pm$ 0.18	3.93 $\pm$ 0.29, a <sup>*</sup>	6.04 $\pm$ 1.30, c <sup>***</sup>	1.56 $\pm$ 0.30	31.4659	***	7.2480	**	7.8071	**
Bed nucleus of the stria terminalis	0.91 $\pm$ 0.24	0.91 $\pm$ 0.21	1.24 $\pm$ 0.14	4.92 $\pm$ 0.47, a <sup>***</sup>	2.84 $\pm$ 0.21, b <sup>**</sup>	3.57 $\pm$ 0.37	129.5467	***	6.1655	**	6.9068	**
Caudate putamen	0.85 $\pm$ 0.42	0.90 $\pm$ 0.20	0.90 $\pm$ 0.18	1.49 $\pm$ 0.19	2.12 $\pm$ 0.40, c <sup>***</sup>	0.63 $\pm$ 0.08	5.6923	*	3.7003	*	3.7279	*



### 3.3.3. Accumbens nucleus

Both i.p. injection of  $\alpha$ -CZP or diazepam decreased the number of c-Fos positive neurons globally in the accumbens nucleus ( $\times 0.5$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 35.6236$ ,  $p = 0.0006$  and  $\times 0.2$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 35.6236$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ , respectively) compared to the vehicle. No difference was observed between  $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam.

### 3.3.4. Hypothalamus

No effect of both i.p. injection of  $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam compared to that of vehicle was observed globally in the hypothalamus, as well as in the anterior and lateral nuclei. However, both  $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam decreased the number of c-Fos positive in the dorsomedial ( $\times 0.3$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 27.226$ ,  $p < 0.0001$  and  $\times 0.4$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 27.226$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ , respectively), paraventricular ( $\times 0.6$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 43.780$ ,  $p < 0.0001$  and  $\times 0.6$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 43.780$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ , respectively) and ventromedial ( $\times 0.3$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 22.149$ ,  $p < 0.0001$  and  $\times 0.4$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 22.149$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ , respectively) nuclei compared to the vehicle. No difference was observed between effects of  $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam.

### 3.3.5. Amygdala

Globally in the amygdala  $\alpha$ -CZP increased the number of c-Fos positive neurons compared to both the vehicle ( $\times 2.8$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 7.463$ ,  $p = 0.0006$ ) and the diazepam ( $\times 1.8$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 7.463$ ,  $p = 0.0206$ ). An increasing number of c-Fos positive neurons by  $\alpha$ -CZP was particularly observed in the amygdalohippocampal, the basolateral, the medial and the posteromedial cortical nuclei. A difference was noted between the effects of  $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam but not between those of the peptide and the vehicle in the anterior cortical nucleus. Contrariwise, no effect of  $\alpha$ -CZP or diazepam was observed in the anterior cortical, basomedial, central and posterolateral cortical nuclei.

### 3.3.6. Other regions

$\alpha$ -CZP decreased the number of c-Fos positive neurons in the bed nucleus of the stria terminalis (BNST;  $\times 0.6$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 6.1655$ ,  $p = 0.0015$ ) compared to the vehicle. Diazepam decreased the number of c-Fos positive neurons in the septum ( $\times 0.3$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 7.2480$ ,  $p = 0.0005$ ) and in the caudate putamen ( $\times 0.3$ ,  $F_{(2,18)} = 3.7003$ ,  $p = 0.0182$ ) compared to  $\alpha$ -CZP.

## 4. Discussion

The present results show that the conflict generated by the LDB compared to a non-stressful situation in Swiss mice significantly increased c-Fos expression in the prefrontal cortices, hippocampal formation, accumbens nucleus, hypothalamus, septum, and BNST. These results are consistent with previous studies using an elevated plus-maze test (Duncan, Knapp, & Breese, 1996; Kovács, 1998), which is partly based on anxiogenic cues close to LDB (i.e. bright light and inescapable area). The i.p. injection of a reference anxiolytic molecule, diazepam at a dose of 1 mg/kg, modulated neural activity in the different regions of the CNS involved in anxiety. Our study indicates that a unique 1 mg/kg i.p. injection of  $\alpha$ -CZP in Swiss mice also induced changes in neuronal activity of brain regions implicated in anxiety regulation. These changes happened only when the animal faced a situation generating anxiety, as the LDB-induced stressful situation in mice and were due to the anxiolytic-like properties of  $\alpha$ -CZP that were confirmed in the present mouse model after an i.p. injection of 1 mg/kg. These anxiolytic-like properties resulted in the decrease in time spent in the dark area in the LDB test. Light area of LDB induces anxiety in Swiss mice, as injection of 1 mg/kg of diazepam reduces by 46% the time spent in the dark area of this apparatus (Bourin and Hascoët, 2003). Our results are in line with previous observation

in rodents that identified an anxiolytic-like effect after i.p. injection of 0.4 mg/kg of  $\alpha$ -CZP in the conditioned defensive burying test in rats (Miclo et al., 2001), an i.p. injection of 1 mg/kg in the elevated plus-maze in rats (Cakir-Kiefer et al., 2011), or after oral administration of 4.4 mg/kg in the elevated plus-maze in mice (Mizushige, Sawashi, Yamada, Kanamoto, & Ohinata, 2013).

The dose of 1 mg/kg diazepam used as reference anxiolytic molecule induced a reduction of c-Fos expression in most regions implicated in anxiety regulation both in the control (CS) and in the stressful situation (AIS). These results are in agreement with previous observation (Lkhagvasuren et al., 2014) that a single i.p. injection of 1 mg/kg diazepam in a control situation decreases c-Fos expression in only two location, the shell of the accumbens nucleus and the paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus, the latter being responsible for the glucocorticoid release regulation in stress-related situations (Herman & Cullinan, 1997). In contrast, in the stressful situation, a reduction of c-Fos expression in all the areas of the prefrontal cortex, the hippocampal formation, and the accumbens nucleus, as well as in the dorsomedial, paraventricular and ventromedial hypothalamic nuclei was observed after i.p. injection of 1 mg/kg diazepam, as described before (Beck & Fibiger, 1995; de Medeiros, Carlos Reis, & Eugênio Mello, 2005; Lkhagvasuren et al., 2014). Differences between studies are explained by the dose and the type of stimuli as different kinds of stimuli induce different c-Fos brain pattern sensitivity to anxiolytics (Beck & Fibiger, 1995; Kovács, 1998). The specificity of the effect of diazepam in the reduction of c-Fos expression has been explained by the density of GABA<sub>A</sub>/BZD receptors in the brain (de Medeiros et al., 2005). Indeed, these receptors are highly localised in the prefrontal cortices, the hippocampal formation, the hypothalamus and the accumbens nucleus (Richards & Möhler, 1984). In the present study, a reduction of the c-Fos expression was observed after injection of 1 mg/kg diazepam in all these regions. However, despite a high abundance of these receptors also in the amygdala, no modulation of c-Fos expression in this area after diazepam injection was observed. This result was also witnessed in previous studies (de Medeiros et al., 2005; Lkhagvasuren et al., 2014; Panhelainen & Korpi, 2012; Salminen, Lahtinen, & Ahtee, 1996). This makes it possible to conclude that the conditions used were suitable for demonstrating the modulation of the neuronal activity by an anxiolytic molecule.

The present findings also provide neurobiological evidence supporting previous behavioural observations only done with CH in rats (Guesdon et al., 2006), dogs (Palestrini et al., 2010) or humans (Kim et al., 2007), suspecting that an anxious or stressful situation was needed to  $\alpha$ -CZP for displaying anxiolytic-like properties. In the present study, in a non-stressful situation, i.e. the CS, a single i.p. injection of 1 mg/kg  $\alpha$ -CZP did not affect c-Fos expression in any brain area. In contrast, in the AIS induced by the LDB, i.p. injection of 1 mg/kg  $\alpha$ -CZP compared to the vehicle modified c-Fos expression in several brain regions. This included a reduction in the frontal association cortex, hippocampal formation especially CA2 and dentate gyrus, accumbens nucleus, dorsomedial, paraventricular and ventromedial nuclei of the hypothalamus as well as BNST. The global expression of c-Fos in this latter region will need to be refined as BNST is involved in a wide range of different functions. Moreover, an increase of about 185% in amygdala, and no global effect in the prefrontal cortices despite a local effect in the frontal association cortex were detected.

The results showed analogies and some differences between the action of 1 mg/kg  $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam in the central nervous system and, although the same dose was applied on a weight basis (1 mg/kg) for the two molecules, a dose difference effect when expressed on a molar basis (0.8  $\mu$ mol/kg and 3.5  $\mu$ mol/kg for  $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam, respectively) cannot also be excluded. Nevertheless, in behavioural tests, the reduction of the anxiety observed

after injection of 1 mg/kg of the peptide is absolutely the same that observed after administration of 1 mg/kg of diazepam despite a molar quantity ratio of 4 (Cakir-Kiefer et al., 2011). No effect of diazepam on c-Fos expression was observed in the amygdala whereas  $\alpha$ -CZP increased this expression by about 185% in this area. Interestingly, the anxiolytic-like effect of 1 mg/kg  $\alpha$ -CZP was associated with the absence of side effects sedation and addiction (Dela Peña et al., 2016; Messaoudi et al., 2009) that may be due to a selective binding of  $\alpha$ -CZP on subtype(s) of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors as  $\alpha$ -CZP also displays an affinity for the BZD binding site of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors (Miclo et al., 2001). Indeed, the anxiolytic properties of these receptors rely on the  $\alpha_2$  subunit (Löw et al., 2000) whereas the  $\alpha_1$  subunit carries the sedation action of the diazepam (Rudolph et al., 1999). GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes also show a specific distribution in the brain. GABA<sub>A</sub>  $\alpha_2$ -containing receptors are mostly located in the hippocampal formation, as well as the amygdala, where  $\alpha$ -CZP act on c-Fos expression. GABA<sub>A</sub>  $\alpha_1$ -containing receptors are located in the prefrontal cortices (Fritschy & Mohler, 1995; Pirker, Schwarzer, Wieselthaler, Sieghart, & Sperk, 2000) where  $\alpha$ -CZP had no global impact on c-Fos expression since its effect was only detected in the frontal association cortex. An interaction of  $\alpha$ -CZP with GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes other than those having the  $\alpha_2$  subunit cannot be ruled out because no data on the interaction of this peptide with GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes is available. Indeed, the affinity of the peptide for the benzodiazepine site of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor was determined in competition with flunitrazepam (Miclo et al., 2001). Flunitrazepam is a non-selective benzodiazepine that can bind to GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors that have either an  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\alpha_2$ ,  $\alpha_3$ , or  $\alpha_5$  subunit, and which also demonstrated an affinity for receptors possessing the  $\alpha_4$  subunit, though GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors having an  $\alpha_4$  or  $\alpha_6$  subunit are said to be insensitive to diazepam (You, Kozuska, Paulsen, & Dunn, 2010).

In conclusion, the anxiolytic-like properties of  $\alpha$ -CZP administered by i.p. way at 1 mg/kg were confirmed in a Swiss mice model of anxiety using the LDB. Administration of this dose of  $\alpha$ -CZP had somewhat similar effects as diazepam on neuronal activity modulation compared to vehicle in an anxiety-inducing situation and did not have any effect on neuronal activity compared to vehicle in a control situation (housing room). To our knowledge, a limited number of studies have demonstrated the modulation of neuronal activity via a peptide of food origin (Sun, Cade, Fregly, & Malcolm Privette, 1999) and this study can help to better understand the neurological effects of molecules produced during the digestion of food proteins. It can also be noted that our study has shown that the decapeptide, which was unmodified by intestinal digestion or absorption steps, since it has been administered intraperitoneally, is able to trigger this cerebral modulation. Nonetheless, whether it is the whole sequence or a shorter sequence which is responsible for this modulation remains to be determined. Indeed, the peptides YLGYLEQ (Cakir-Kiefer et al., 2011), YLG (Mizushige et al., 2013) or YL (Kanegawa, Suzuki, & Ohinata, 2010) have also previously shown an anxiolytic activity.

### Acknowledgments

The authors greatly acknowledge both Françoise Gaudin and Patrice Hémon at the INSERM UMR-S996 for the use of the microscope slide scanners. The authors would also like to thank Antoine Landry, Sarah Haddad, and Nathalie Atallah for their contribution.

### Grants

S. Benoit received grants from Département Alimentation Humaine (AlimH) of the French National Institute for Agricultural Research (INRA) and Région Lorraine.

### Disclosures

During the course of the work, J. Schwarz was hired by Ingredia SA and is still employed by it. Ingredia SA partially financially supported the work. The funders had no role in the design and execution of the work. The remaining authors declare no competing financial interest.

### Author contributions

SB, CC, CCK, DT, and LM conceived and designed the experiments. SB and CC performed the experiments. SB, CC, JS, CCK, DT, and LM analysed the data and wrote the paper. All authors have approved the final article.

### References

- Beata, C., Beaumont-Graff, E., Coll, V., Cordel, J., Marion, M., Massal, N., ... Tauzin, J. (2007). Effect of alpha-casozepine (Zylkene) on anxiety in cats. *Journal of Veterinary Behavior: Clinical Applications and Research*, 2(2), 40–46. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jveb.2007.02.002>.
- Beata, C., Beaumont-Graff, E., Diaz, C., Marion, M., Massal, N., Marlois, N., ... Lefranc, C. (2007). Effects of alpha-casozepine (Zylkene) versus selegiline hydrochloride (Selgian, Anipryl) on anxiety disorders in dogs. *Journal of Veterinary Behavior: Clinical Applications and Research*, 2(5), 175–183. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jveb.2007.08.001>.
- Beck, C. H., & Fibiger, H. C. (1995). Conditioned fear-induced changes in behavior and in the expression of the immediate early gene c-fos: With and without diazepam pretreatment. *The Journal of Neuroscience: The Official Journal of the Society for Neuroscience*, 15(1 Pt 2), 709–720.
- Bourin, M., & Hascoët, M. (2003). The mouse light/dark box test. *European Journal of Pharmacology*, 463(1–3), 55–65. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0014-2999\(03\)01274-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0014-2999(03)01274-3).
- Cakir-Kiefer, C., Le Roux, Y., Balandras, F., Tralabalon, M., Dary, A., Laurent, F., ... Miclo, L. (2011). In vitro digestibility of  $\alpha$ -casozepine, a benzodiazepine-like peptide from bovine casein, and biological activity of its main proteolytic fragment. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 59(9), 4464–4472. <https://doi.org/10.1021/jf104089c>.
- Calhoun, G. G., & Tye, K. M. (2015). Resolving the neural circuits of anxiety. *Nature Neuroscience*, 18(10), 1394–1404. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nn.4101>.
- Chung, L. (2015). A brief introduction to the transduction of neural activity into fos signal. *Development & Reproduction*, 19(2), 61–67. <https://doi.org/10.12717/DR.2015.19.2.061>.
- Crawley, J. N., & Goodwin, F. K. (1980). Preliminary report of a simple animal behavior model for the anxiolytic effects of benzodiazepines. *Pharmacology, Biochemistry, and Behavior*, 13(2), 167–170. Retrieved from <<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6106204>>.
- de Medeiros, M. A., Carlos Reis, L., & Eugênio Mello, L. (2005). Stress-induced c-Fos expression is differentially modulated by dexamethasone, diazepam and imipramine. *Neuropsychopharmacology: Official Publication of the American College of Neuropsychopharmacology*, 30(7), 1246–1256. <https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.npp.1300694>.
- Dela Peña, I. J. I., Kim, H. J., de la Peña, J. B., Kim, M., Botanas, C. J., You, K. Y., ... Cheong, J. H. (2016). A tryptic hydrolysate from bovine milk  $\alpha$ s1-casein enhances pentobarbital-induced sleep in mice via the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor. *Behavioural Brain Research*, 313, 184–190. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbr.2016.07.013>.
- Duncan, G. E., Knapp, D. J., & Breese, G. R. (1996). Neuroanatomical characterization of Fos induction in rat behavioral models of anxiety. *Brain Research*, 713(1–2), 79–91. Retrieved from <<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8724978>>.
- Fritschy, J. M., & Mohler, H. (1995). GABA<sub>A</sub>-receptor heterogeneity in the adult rat brain: differential regional and cellular distribution of seven major subunits. *The Journal of Comparative Neurology*, 359(1), 154–194. <https://doi.org/10.1002/cne.903590111>.
- Guesdon, B., Messaoudi, M., Lefranc-Millot, C., Fromentin, G., Tomé, D., & Even, P. C. (2006). A tryptic hydrolysate from bovine milk alphaS1-casein improves sleep in rats subjected to chronic mild stress. *Peptides*, 27(6), 1476–1482. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.peptides.2005.10.001>.
- Herman, J. P., & Cullinan, W. E. (1997). Neurocircuitry of stress: Central control of the hypothalamo-pituitary-adrenocortical axis. *Trends in Neurosciences*, 20(2), 78–84. Retrieved from <<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9023876>>.
- Kanegawa, N., Suzuki, C., & Ohinata, K. (2010). Dipeptide Tyr-Leu (YL) exhibits anxiolytic-like activity after oral administration via activating serotonin 5-HT1A, dopamine D1 and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in mice. *FEBS Letters*, 584(3), 599–604. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.febslet.2009.12.008>.
- Kim, J. H., Desor, D., Kim, Y. T., Yoon, W. J., Kim, K. S., Jun, J. S., ... Shim, I. (2007). Efficacy of alphaS1-casein hydrolysate on stress-related symptoms in women. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 61(4), 536–541. <https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.ejcn.1602553>.

- Kovács, K. J. (1998). C-Fos as a transcription factor: A stressful (re)view from a functional map. *Neurochemistry International*, 33(4), 287–297. Retrieved from <<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9840219>>.
- Lecouvey, M., Frochot, C., Miclo, L., Orlewski, P., Driou, A., Linden, G., ... Vanderesse, R. (1997). Two-dimensional <sup>1</sup>H-NMR and CD structural analysis in a micellar medium of a bovine alphaS1-casein fragment having benzodiazepine-like properties. *European Journal of Biochemistry/FEBS*, 248(3), 872–878. Retrieved from <<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9342241>>.
- Lkhagvasuren, B., Oka, T., Nakamura, Y., Hayashi, H., Sudo, N., & Nakamura, K. (2014). Distribution of Fos-immunoreactive cells in rat forebrain and midbrain following social defeat stress and diazepam treatment. *Neuroscience*, 272, 34–57. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuroscience.2014.04.047>.
- Löw, K., Crestani, F., Keist, R., Benke, D., Brünig, I., Benson, J. A., ... Rudolph, U. (2000). Molecular and neuronal substrate for the selective attenuation of anxiety. *Science (New York, N.Y.)*, 290(5489), 131–134. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.290.5489.131>.
- McDonnell, S. M., Miller, J., & Vaala, W. (2014). Modestly improved compliance and apparent comfort of horses with aversions to mildly-aversive routine healthcare procedures following short-term alpha-casozepine supplementation. *Journal of Equine Veterinary Science*. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jevs.2014.06.003>.
- Messaoudi, M., Lalonde, R., Schroeder, H., & Desor, D. (2009). Anxiolytic-like effects and safety profile of a tryptic hydrolysate from bovine alpha s1-casein in rats. *Fundamental & Clinical Pharmacology*, 23(3), 323–330. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1472-8206.2009.00672.x>.
- Messaoudi, M., Lefranc-Millot, C., Desor, D., Demagny, B., & Bourdon, L. (2005). Effects of a tryptic hydrolysate from bovine milk alphaS1-casein on hemodynamic responses in healthy human volunteers facing successive mental and physical stress situations. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 44(2), 128–132. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00394-004-0534-7>.
- Miclo, L., Perrin, E., Driou, A., Papadopoulos, V., Boujrad, N., Vanderesse, R., ... Gaillard, J.-L. (2001). Characterization of alpha-casozepine, a tryptic peptide from bovine alpha(s1)-casein with benzodiazepine-like activity. *FASEB Journal : Official Publication of the Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology*, 15(10), 1780–1782. Retrieved from <<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11481228>>.
- Mizushige, T., Sawashi, Y., Yamada, A., Kanamoto, R., & Ohinata, K. (2013). Characterization of Tyr-Leu-Gly, a novel anxiolytic-like peptide released from bovine  $\alpha$ S-casein. *FASEB Journal: Official Publication of the Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology*, 27(7), 2911–2917. <https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.12-225474>.
- Noori, H. R., Spanagel, R., & Hansson, A. C. (2012). Neurocircuitry for modeling drug effects. *Addiction Biology*, 17(5), 827–864. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1369-1600.2012.00485.x>.
- Palestrini, C., Minero, M., Cannas, S., Berteselli, G., Scaglia, E., Barbieri, S., ... Dall'Ara, P. (2010). Efficacy of a diet containing caseinate hydrolysate on signs of stress in dogs. *Journal of Veterinary Behavior: Clinical Applications and Research*, 5(6), 309–317. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jveb.2010.04.004>.
- Panhelainen, A. E., & Korpi, E. R. (2012). Evidence for a role of inhibition of orexinergic neurons in the anxiolytic and sedative effects of diazepam: A c-Fos study. *Pharmacology, Biochemistry, and Behavior*, 101(1), 115–124. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pbb.2011.12.011>.
- Paxinos, G., & Franklin, K. B. J. (2001). *The Mouse Brain in Stereotaxic Coordinates*. (Elsevier, Ed.) (Second Ed.). Amsterdam: Academic Press.
- Pirker, S., Schwarzer, C., Wieselthaler, A., Sieghart, W., & Sperk, G. (2000). GABA(A) receptors: Immunocytochemical distribution of 13 subunits in the adult rat brain. *Neuroscience*, 101(4), 815–850. Retrieved from <<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11113332>>.
- R Core Team (2013). *R: A language and environment for statistical computing*. Vienna, Austria: R Foundation for Statistical Computing. Retrieved from <<http://www.r-project.org/>>.
- Rasband, W. S. (1997). *ImageJ*. Maryland, USA: U. S. National Institutes of Health, Bethesda. Retrieved from <<http://imagej.nih.gov/ij/>>.
- Richards, J. G., & Möhler, H. (1984). Benzodiazepine receptors. *Neuropharmacology*, 23(2B), 233–242.
- Rudolph, U., Crestani, F., Benke, D., Brünig, I., Benson, J., ... Möhler, H. (1999). Benzodiazepine actions mediated by specific gamma-aminobutyric acid(A) receptor subtypes. *Nature*, 401(6755), 796–800. <https://doi.org/10.1038/44579>.
- Salminen, O., Lahtinen, S., & Ahtee, L. (1996). Expression of Fos protein in various rat brain areas following acute nicotine and diazepam. *Pharmacology, Biochemistry, and Behavior*, 54(1), 241–248. Retrieved from <<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8728564>>.
- Schwarz, J., Burguet, J., Rampin, O., Fromentin, G., Andrey, P., Tomé, D., ... Darcel, N. (2010). Three-dimensional macronutrient-associated Fos expression patterns in the mouse brainstem. *PLoS ONE*, 5(2), e8974. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0008974>.
- Sun, Z., Cade, R. J., Fregly, M. J., & Malcolm Privette, R. (1999). Beta-casomorphin induces Fos-like immunoreactivity in discrete brain regions relevant to schizoprenia and autism. *Autism*, 67–83.
- Udenigwe, C. C., & Aluko, R. E. (2012). Food protein-derived bioactive peptides: Production, processing, and potential health benefits. *Journal of Food Science*, 77(1), R11–R24. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1750-3841.2011.02455.x>.
- Violle, N., Messaoudi, M., Lefranc-Millot, C., Desor, D., Nejd, A., Demagny, B., & Schroeder, H. (2006). Ethological comparison of the effects of a bovine alpha s1-casein tryptic hydrolysate and diazepam on the behaviour of rats in two models of anxiety. *Pharmacology, Biochemistry, and Behavior*, 84(3), 517–523. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pbb.2006.06.017>.
- You, H., Kozuska, J. L., Paulsen, I. M., & Dunn, S. M. J. (2010). Benzodiazepine modulation of the rat GABAA receptor  $\alpha$ 4 $\beta$ 3 $\gamma$ 2L subtype expressed in Xenopus oocytes. *Neuropharmacology*, 59(6), 527–533. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuropharm.2010.07.011>.

#### **4 EVALUATION OF THE ANXIOLYTIC ACTIVITY OF, AND THE MODULATION OF BRAIN ACTIVITY BY YLGYL, A DERIVATIVE FROM $\alpha$ -CASOZEPINE**

The objective of this second study was to evaluate the potential anxiolytic-like activity of YLGYL, a peptide derived from the *in vitro* digestion of  $\alpha$ -CZP, in a murine model. YLGYL has been found in significant quantity in the hydrolysis medium of  $\alpha$ -CZP by Corolase PP<sup>®</sup> or a combination of pepsin and Corolase PP<sup>®</sup>. The impact of this new peptide on the modulation of brain activity was also assessed in comparison with  $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam.

In view of the results obtained in the previous study, mice were this time only put in the anxiety-inducing situation triggered by the light/dark box 30 min after an i.p. injection of either vehicle,  $\alpha$ -CZP, YLGYL, or diazepam. Mice thereafter underwent the same protocol as previously: mice were anaesthetised and perfused *in situ* with formol, brains were harvested, frozen, and then sliced with a cryostat.

However, this time, coronal sections were chosen over sagittal ones, as some regions showing differences in the modes of action of  $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam were already identified in the previous study (i.e. prefrontal cortex and amygdala). Moreover, the use of coronal sections allowed an easier study of new regions situated in the brainstem which were also linked to anxiety regulation: the periaqueductal grey, the raphe nuclei, and the nucleus of the tractus solitarius. Neuronal activity was once again evaluated *via* the expression of the c-Fos protein revealed with immunofluorescence.

### In summation

- The anxiolytic-like properties of YLGYL were also revealed after an i.p. injection in the murine model of the light-dark box.
- This peptide also modulates neuronal activity in brain regions linked to anxiety regulation while the results previously obtained with  $\alpha$ -CZP were confirmed in this study with a new batch of mice.
- $\alpha$ -CZP and its derived peptide YLGYL do not show the exact same regulation of neuronal regulation:
  - $\alpha$ -CZP had increased neuronal activity globally in the amygdala while YLGYL is only efficient in some specific nuclei.
  - Neuronal activity was more increased in one of the raphe nuclei after the injection of YLGYL than after an injection of  $\alpha$ -CZP.

1 Research article

2 **YLGYL, a novel peptide derived from proteolysis of  $\alpha$ -casozepine, displays anxiolytic-like**  
3 **properties with a different pattern of brain modulation than its precursor in mice.**

4 Simon Benoit<sup>1,2,3</sup>, Catherine Chaumontet<sup>3</sup>, Jessica Schwarz<sup>4</sup>, Céline Cakir-Kiefer<sup>1,2</sup>, Daniel  
5 Tomé<sup>3</sup>, Laurent Miclo<sup>1,2</sup>

6

7 <sup>1</sup> Université de Lorraine, Unité de Recherche « Animal et Fonctionnalités des Produits Animaux  
8 » (UR AFPA), Équipe « Protéolyse & Biofonctionnalités des Protéines et des Peptides »  
9 (PB2P), Vandœuvre-lès-Nancy, F-54506, France

10 <sup>2</sup> INRA, Unité de Recherche « Animal et Fonctionnalités des Produits Animaux » (UR AFPA),  
11 Unité Sous Contrat 340, Vandœuvre-lès-Nancy, F-54506, France

12 <sup>3</sup> UMR PNCA, AgroParisTech, INRA, Université Paris-Saclay, Paris, F-75231, France

13 <sup>4</sup> Ingredia, Arras, F-62000, France

14

15 **Correspondence:** Simon Benoit

16 Address: Calbinotox, Faculté des Sciences et Technologies, Université de Lorraine, B.P.

17 70239, 54506 Vandœuvre-lès-Nancy Cedex

18 E-mail address: [simon.benoit@univ-lorraine.fr](mailto:simon.benoit@univ-lorraine.fr)

19

20 **Short Title:** YLGYL, a novel anxiolytic-like peptide.

21 **Abbreviations:**  $\alpha$ -CZP,  $\alpha$ -casozepine; AIS, anxiety-inducing situation; BNST, bed nucleus of  
22 the stria terminalis; BZD, benzodiazepine; CH, tryptic hydrolysate of bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein;  
23 GABA,  $\gamma$ -amino butyric acid; i.p., intraperitoneal; LDB, light/dark box; NTS, nucleus of the  
24 tractus solitarius; PAG, periaqueductal grey

25

26 **Word count:** Abstract:, Introduction:, Experimental procedures:, Results:, Discussion:

27 **Tables and Figures:** Tables: 1, Figures: 4

28 **References:** 32

29        **ABSTRACT**

30         $\alpha$ -Casozequine ( $\alpha$ -CZP) is an anxiolytic-like bioactive decapeptide derived from bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -  
31        casein. The N-terminal peptide YLGYL, was previously identified after proteolysis of the  
32        original peptide in an *in vitro* digestion model. Its putative anxiolytic-like properties were  
33        evaluated in a Swiss mice model using a light/dark box (LDB) after an intraperitoneal injection  
34        (0.5 mg/kg). The effect of YLGYL on c-Fos expression in brain regions linked to anxiety  
35        regulation were afterwards evaluated via immunofluorescence and compared to those of  $\alpha$ -CZP  
36        and diazepam, a reference anxiolytic benzodiazepine. YLGYL elicited some anxiolytic-like  
37        properties in the LDB, such as  $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam. The two peptides displayed some strong  
38        differences with diazepam in terms of c-Fos expression modulation in the prefrontal cortex, the  
39        amygdala, the nucleus of the tractus solitarius, the periaqueductal grey, and the raphe magnus  
40        nucleus, implying a potential different mode of action. Additionally, YLGYL modulated c-Fos  
41        expression in the amygdala and in one of the raphe nuclei, displaying a somewhat similar  
42        pattern of activation as  $\alpha$ -CZP. Nevertheless some differences were also spotted between the  
43        two peptides, making it possible to formulate the hypothesis that these peptides could have a  
44        different mode of action. Taken together, these results showed that YLGYL could participate  
45        to the *in vivo* overall action of  $\alpha$ -CZP.



## 46 1. INTRODUCTION

47 A tryptic hydrolysate of bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein exhibits anxiolytic-like properties after i.p.  
48 injection in rats (Miclo *et al*, 2001). The associated industrial formula displayed the same  
49 anxiolytic-like effects in rats after *per os* administration (Violle *et al*, 2006) as well as other  
50 animal species: cats, dogs, ponies and horses (Beata *et al*, 2007a, 2007b, McDonnell *et al*, 2013,  
51 2014; Palestini *et al*, 2010). Clinical trials revealed that this hydrolysate also had a positive  
52 influence on both physical and psychological anxiety symptoms in either healthy or stressed  
53 subjects (Kim *et al*, 2007; Lanoir *et al*, 2002; Messaoudi *et al*, 2005). Besides its anxiolytic-  
54 like properties, the hydrolysate demonstrated anticonvulsant effect in rats (Miclo *et al*, 2001)  
55 as well as sleep-protecting effects in rodents (Guesdon *et al*, 2006; Dela Peña *et al*, 2016). These  
56 properties brought the hydrolysate close to the benzodiazepines (BZDs) family, the most  
57 common anxiolytic drugs family, despite it did not show the side effects ordinarily associated  
58 to the BZDs such as habituation or sedation (Messaoudi *et al*, 2009; Dela Peña *et al*, 2016).

59  
60 The screening of the different peptides of the tryptic hydrolysate on BZD site of GABA<sub>A</sub>  
61 receptors led to the discovery of  $\alpha$ -casozepine ( $\alpha$ -CZP), a decapeptide corresponding to the  
62 fragment 91-100 of bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein (YLGYLEQLLR) (Miclo *et al*, 2001). This bioactive  
63 peptide also displayed anxiolytic-like effects in rats (Cakir-Kiefer *et al*, 2011b; Miclo *et al*,  
64 2001) as well as in mice (Mizushige *et al*, 2013b). Recent findings have revealed that  $\alpha$ -CZP  
65 can modulate neuronal activity, evaluated *via* c-Fos immunohistochemistry, in several brain  
66 regions linked to anxiety regulation in a mouse model, allowing a better understanding of its  
67 anxiolytic-like properties (Benoit *et al*, 2017).

68  
69 An *in vitro* digestion model of  $\alpha$ -CZP revealed that the peptide displays a certain resistance  
70 toward gastric and pancreatic proteases (pepsin, chymotrypsin, Corolase PPT<sup>TM</sup>, pepsin and

71 Corolase PP™) but the amount of peptide crossing the brush border may be not high enough to  
72 explain its activity. However a peptide was found in substantial proportion in the media after  
73 the action of these different proteases: YLGYLEQ (f91–97 of bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein), which also  
74 displayed anxiolytic-like effects in rats in three behavioural tests (Cakir-Kiefer *et al*, 2011b).  
75 The absorption of this peptide through a Caco2 monolayer was facilitated in the presence of  
76 bile salts (Cakir-Kiefer *et al*, 2011a). The observed anxiolytic action may be due to a combined  
77 action of the two peptides,  $\alpha$ -CZP and  $\alpha_{s1}$ -CN-(f91-97).

78

79 In the study of Cakir-Kiefer *et al.*, it was observed that the four peptide bonds belonging to  
80 the N-terminal part of  $\alpha$ -CZP were totally resistant to the different proteases used (Cakir-Kiefer  
81 *et al*, 2011b). The resulting peptide, YLGYL, corresponding to fragment 91–95 of bovine  
82  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein was also found in the hydrolysis media but in a lower amount than that of  
83  $\alpha_{s1}$ -CN-(f91-97). Since the bonds of this peptide are particularly resistant to proteolysis, it  
84 cannot be excluded that  $\alpha_{s1}$ -CN-(f91-95) could also participate to the *in vivo* overall anxiolytic-  
85 like effects of  $\alpha$ -CZP. The present study was then designed to evaluate YLGYL *in vivo*  
86 anxiolytic-like properties and its action on brain activity, by evaluating the expression of c-Fos,  
87 a neuronal activity marker (Chung, 2015; Kovács, 1998). Focus was set on brain areas involved  
88 in anxiety regulation, and more specifically on brain regions where differences were already  
89 spotted between  $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam, *i.e.* prefrontal cortex and amygdala (Benoit *et al*, 2017).

90

## 91 2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

### 92 2.1 Drugs

93  $\alpha$ -CZP (1 mg/kg *i.e.* 0.8  $\mu$ mol/kg, Genosphere Biotechnologies, France), YLGYL (0.5 mg/kg  
94 *i.e.* 0.8  $\mu$ mol/kg, Genosphere Biotechnologies, France) and diazepam (1 mg/kg *i.e.* 3.5  $\mu$ mol/kg,  
95 Valium, Roche, Switzerland) were diluted in a 1% (v/v) glycerol, 0.2% (w/v) methylcellulose

96 aqueous solution. Each compound was injected by intraperitoneal (i.p.) way, in a volume of  
97 5 mL/kg body weight. The control group received the same volume of vehicle.

98

### 99 2.2 Animals

100 All experiences were approved by the French “Ministère de l’Agriculture, de  
101 l’Agroalimentaire et de la Forêt” on the recommendation of the “Comité d’Éthique en  
102 Expérimentation Animale” of Jouy-en-Josas (N°02237.01). Male Swiss mice (n = 48) (Janvier  
103 Labs, France), aged of 9 weeks at arrival, were housed individually and maintained on a 12 h  
104 inversed light/dark cycle (lights off at 08:00 a.m.) and controlled environment (temperature  
105  $22\pm 1^\circ\text{C}$ , humidity 60%). Water and food were available *ad libitum*. Mice were handled every  
106 day by the same experimenter and particular care was taken to limit any kinds of external stress  
107 (variations in light, noise or odour). Behavioural tests were performed during their active  
108 period.

109

### 110 2.3 Light/dark box (LDB)

111 A homemade apparatus was used for the light/dark box procedure. Apparatus, experimental  
112 conditions and procedure, and collected data were defined according to Benoit et al. (Benoit *et*  
113 *al*, 2017).

114

115 To firstly assess the anxiolytic-like properties of YLGYL in the LDB model, animals  
116 ( $n = 8/\text{group}$ ) were placed in the LDB, thirty minutes after an i.p. injection (5 mL/kg body  
117 weight) of either vehicle,  $\alpha$ -CZP (1 mg/kg), YLGYL (0.5 mg/kg) or diazepam (1 mg/kg).  
118 Behaviours were recorded for five minutes and analysed before the beginning of the  
119 experimental procedure described below.

#### 120 2.4 Neuronal activity evaluation procedure

121 Methods for neuronal activation evaluation using c-Fos immunofluorescence followed our  
122 previously described procedure (Benoit *et al.*, 2017).

123  
124 Briefly, after a week of acclimation to the lab conditions, mice received a soy protein-based  
125 diet (standard AIN-93M diet containing 20% of total energy as soy protein, 10% as fat and 70%  
126 as carbohydrate) in order to exclude the formation of endogenous casein-derived bioactive  
127 peptides. Two weeks later, animals received an i.p. injection (5 mL/kg body weight) of either  
128 vehicle,  $\alpha$ -CZP (1 mg/kg), YLGYL (0.5 mg/kg) or diazepam (1 mg/kg) ( $n = 4$ /group). Thirty  
129 minutes later animals were placed in the LDB device for 5 minutes and thereafter back to their  
130 housing room.

131  
132 Ninety minutes later, animals received a lethal i.p. injection of sodium pentobarbital (100  
133 mg/kg, Ceva Santé Animale, France) and were subsequently perfused with 50 mL of DPBS  
134 supplemented with 0.05% (w/v) NaNO<sub>2</sub>, followed by 100 mL of 4% (v/v) formaldehyde  
135 (Microm Microtech, France). Brains were harvested, cryo-protected in 15% (w/v) sucrose (Alfa  
136 Aesar, Germany) solution for 24 hours at 4°C and subsequently in 30% (w/v) sucrose solution  
137 at 4°C during 48 hours. They were afterwards snap frozen at –80°C and stored at –20°C until  
138 sectioning. Coronal sections (20  $\mu$ m) were cut using a cryostat (CM1520, Leica, Germany) and  
139 stored at –20°C. They were rehydrated three times in PBS solution during 10 min. They were  
140 incubated in a PBS solution containing 0.5% (v/v) Triton X-100 and 2% (w/v) BSA during an  
141 hour at room temperature and subsequently incubated in a PBS / Triton X-100 / BSA solution  
142 containing in addition 1.5% (v/v) goat serum and rabbit anti-c-Fos antibody (primary antibody,  
143 1:5000, Ab-5, Calbiochem, France) during 48 hours at 4°C. Slices were afterwards rinsed three  
144 times in PBS during 10 min and then incubated in a PBS / Triton X-100 / BSA solution with

145 Alexa-Fluor 488 (secondary antibody, 1:200, Molecular Probes, France) for 2 hours at room  
146 temperature. Eventually, slices were washed three times in PBS and mounted using a medium  
147 containing 4',6-diamidino-2-phenylindole (DAPI, Vector Laboratories, France). Two c-Fos  
148 negative controls, obtained by omitting either the primary or the secondary antibody, were  
149 processed during each experiment to check for negative controls. No staining was observed on  
150 these two controls (data not shown). Slices were digitised using either a Lamina (amygdala  
151 only, Cochin HistIM Facility; Perkin Elmer, USA) using a  $\times 20$  objective lens and  
152 epifluorescence or an epifluorescence microscope (Axio Imager.Z1, Zeiss, Germany).

153

154 The same automated counting was used with ImageJ (Rasband, 1997) to evaluate the number  
155 of c-Fos neurons/ $0.04 \text{ mm}^2$  (Benoit *et al*, 2017). Brain regions were identified using a  
156 stereotaxic atlas (Paxinos and Franklin, 2001).

157

### 158 2.5 Statistical analysis

159 Behavioural and immunohistochemical results were analysed using one-way analysis of  
160 variance (ANOVA), after assessing the normal distribution of the residuals. Multiple  
161 comparison analysis was performed with Bonferroni post-hoc tests using R (R Core Team,  
162 2013). All data are reported as mean  $\pm$  SEM. Differences were considered to be significant at  
163 the  $p < 0.05$  level.

164

## 165 3. RESULTS

166 **Anxiolytic-like properties of YLGYL in the LDB.** An i.p. injection of YLGYL at 0.5 mg/kg  
167 30 min before the test increased the transitions between the two compartments ( $\times 2.1$ ,  
168  $F_{(3,24)} = 4.8636$ ,  $p = 0.0177$ ), the time spent in the lit box ( $\times 2.4$ ,  $F_{(3,24)} = 7.0194$ ,  $p = 0.0034$ ) as  
169 well as the number of rears in the lit box ( $\times 3.2$ ,  $F_{(3,24)} = 8.405$ ,  $p = 0.0014$ ) compared to a

170 vehicle injection in the same conditions.  $\alpha$ -CZP, injected at the same molar concentration,  
171 increased the time ( $\times 2.3$ ,  $F_{(3,24)} = 7.0194$ ,  $p = 0.0043$ ) and the number of rears ( $\times 2.6$ ,  
172  $F_{(3,24)} = 8.405$ ,  $p = 0.0014$ ) in the lit box, while diazepam only increase the time spent in the lit  
173 box ( $\times 2.1$ ,  $F_{(3,24)} = 7.0194$ ,  $p = 0.0243$ ) compared to the vehicle. LDB results are summed up in  
174 Figure 1.

175

176 **Modulation of neuronal activity induced by intraperitoneal injection of either YLGYL,**  
177  **$\alpha$ -CZP or diazepam in an anxiety-inducing situation**

178 YLGYL increased c-Fos expression in the anterior and posterior cortical nuclei of the  
179 amygdala ( $\times 2.8$ ,  $F_{(3,11)} = 21.771$ ,  $p = 0.0012$  and  $\times 2.4$ ,  $F_{(3,11)} = 53.659$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ , respectively)  
180 as well as the raphe magnus nucleus (RMg) ( $\times 3.3$ ,  $F_{(3,11)} = 82.797$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ ) compared to the  
181 vehicle.

182

183  $\alpha$ -CZP increased c-Fos expression globally in the amygdala ( $\times 2.4$ ,  $F_{(3,11)} = 51.173$ ,  
184  $p = 0.0002$ ), and more specifically in the basolateral ( $\times 2.8$ ,  $F_{(3,11)} = 89.916$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ ), the  
185 basomedial ( $\times 2.3$ ,  $F_{(3,11)} = 28.829$ ,  $p = 0.0013$ ), and the medial ( $\times 2.9$ ,  $F_{(3,11)} = 61.17$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ )  
186 nuclei, compared to the vehicle. This peptide also increased c-Fos expression in the raphe  
187 magnus nucleus compared to the vehicle ( $\times 2.0$ ,  $F_{(3,11)} = 82.797$ ,  $p = 0.0006$ ).

188

189 Eventually, only diazepam increased c-Fos expression in the nucleus tractus solitarius (NTS)  
190 ( $\times 2.4$ ,  $F_{(3,11)} = 8.5315$ ,  $p = 0.0069$ ) and decreased it in the prefrontal cortex and periaqueductal  
191 grey (PAG) ( $\times 0.3$ ,  $F_{(3,11)} = 33.262$ ,  $p < 0.0001$  and  $\times 0.5$ ,  $F_{(3,11)} = 6.0371$ ,  $p = 0.0309$ ,  
192 respectively) compared to the vehicle. Diazepam also increased c-Fos expression specifically  
193 in the central nucleus of the amygdala ( $\times 2.8$ ,  $F_{(3,11)} = 11.663$ ,  $p < 0.0031$ ).

194 Some differences were also observed between YLGYL and  $\alpha$ -CZP, as YLGYL displayed a  
195 higher c-Fos expression in the raphe magnus nucleus compared to  $\alpha$ -CZP ( $\times 1.7$ ,  $F_{(3,11)} = 82.797$ ,  
196  $p = 0.0001$ ). c-Fos expression results are summed up in Table 1.

197

#### 198 4. DISCUSSION

199 This study revealed that a unique 0.5 mg/kg (0.8  $\mu$ mol/kg) i.p. injection of YLGYL in male  
200 Swiss mice triggered some anxiolytic-like properties in a LDB paradigm. Indeed, the reduction  
201 of the time spent in the dark area of this apparatus, which is an indicator of the anxiolytic-like  
202 properties of a molecule (Bourin and Hascoët, 2003), is similar to those of both  $\alpha$ -CZP, injected  
203 at the same molar concentration, and diazepam, a benzodiazepine whose anxiolytic effect is  
204 well established. The results obtained with vehicle,  $\alpha$ -CZP, and diazepam in Swiss mice in this  
205 device have already been published before (Benoit *et al*, 2017). The anxiolytic-like properties  
206 of  $\alpha$ -CZP in rodents have already been well documented before (Cakir-Kiefer *et al*, 2011b;  
207 Miclo *et al*, 2001; Mizushige *et al*, 2013b). Thus, the shorter peptide, YLGYL, displayed a  
208 similar anxiolytic-like activity as the longer peptide,  $\alpha$ -CZP. This has already been observed  
209 with the YLGYLEQ peptide, also derived from  $\alpha$ -CZP (Cakir-Kiefer *et al*, 2011b). This suggest  
210 that an N-terminal pattern positioning the two tyrosine residues in a good conformation seems  
211 to be the active structure of the peptides, as it has already been mentioned before (Cakir-Kiefer  
212 *et al*, 2011b; Lecouvey *et al*, 1997). The longer C-terminal part of  $\alpha$ -CZP may allow the  
213 maintenance of a suitable active conformation of the pattern implying the tyrosine residues  
214 despite the constraints caused by the addition of residues, and still be tolerated to exert the  
215 anxiolytic-like properties of the peptide. Since the peptides YLGYLEQ and YLGYL are formed  
216 in a modelled digestion process (Cakir-Kiefer *et al*, 2011b), the overall anxiolytic activity of  
217  $\alpha$ -CZP may be due to the addition of the activities of the three peptides. Some peptide structures  
218 may facilitate the passage of physiological barriers. However, it must be ensured that the

219 cerebral structures modulated by the peptides are the same. The dipeptide YL and the tripeptide  
220 YLG, which are contained in the three larger peptides display anxiolytic properties but the mode  
221 of action of these short peptides does not imply the benzodiazepine site of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  
222 (Kanegawa *et al*, 2010; Mizushige *et al*, 2013b) whereas  $\alpha$ -CZP displays an affinity for this site  
223 (Miclo *et al*, 2001).

224

225 The i.p. injection of 1 mg/kg  $\alpha$ -CZP induced changes in c-Fos expression after a challenge in  
226 an anxiety-inducing situation (i.e. the LDB) in the studied regions compared to a vehicle  
227 injection. The anxiety-inducing situation using an LDB was chosen as it was a way to trigger  
228 the anxiolytic-like properties of  $\alpha$ -CZP and observe changes in c-Fos expression in brain  
229 regions linked to anxiety regulation (Benoit *et al*, 2017). The rationale behind this experimental  
230 paradigm is that anxious or stressful situations seem to be mandatory to trigger the anxiolytic-  
231 like properties of the tryptic hydrolysate of bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein containing  $\alpha$ -CZP, as it has already  
232 been observed in rats (Guesdon *et al*, 2006), dogs (Palestrini *et al*, 2010), or humans (Kim *et*  
233 *al*, 2007). It was then observed that, in this anxiety-inducing situation, a unique injection of  
234  $\alpha$ -CZP decreased c-Fos expression in hippocampal formation, accumbens nucleus, and  
235 dorsomedial, paraventricular and ventromedial nuclei of the hypothalamus, as well as bed  
236 nucleus of the stria terminalis (BNST), while it increased c-Fos expression in the amygdala  
237 (Benoit *et al*, 2017). This increased c-Fos expression in the amygdala was statistically different  
238 of the action of diazepam in this region. The results obtained in this study confirmed with a new  
239 set of animals the increased in c-Fos expression in the amygdala (more specifically in the  
240 basolateral, basomedial, medial and posterolateral cortical nuclei) after an i.p. injection of  
241 1 mg/kg  $\alpha$ -CZP compared to a vehicle injection. The absence of effect of  $\alpha$ -CZP in the  
242 prefrontal cortex compared to the vehicle was also confirmed. On the other hand, diazepam,  
243 which served here as a positive control, displayed no effect in the amygdala, while decreasing



244 c-Fos expression in the prefrontal cortex, compared to the vehicle. These results were also  
245 coherent with the previously obtained results, using sagittal sections instead of coronal ones  
246 (Benoit *et al*, 2017). These patterns have been explained by the specific distribution of GABA<sub>A</sub>  
247 receptors in the brain, both diazepam and  $\alpha$ -CZP having an affinity for the benzodiazepine  
248 fixation site (Miclo *et al*, 2001).

249

250 New results obtained in the NTS, PAG, and RMg also displayed some differences between  
251  $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam. Indeed,  $\alpha$ -CZP increased c-Fos expression in the RMg, while diazepam  
252 increased c-Fos expression in the NTS, and decreased it in the PAG, compared to the vehicle  
253 group. These three regions are located in the brainstem and are also linked to anxiety regulation.  
254 NTS serves as the relay of vagal afferences to the brain, and diazepam-sensitive GABA<sub>A</sub>  
255 receptors have been characterised in this region (Barron *et al*, 1997; Suzuki *et al*, 2004). PAG  
256 is the structure associated with freezing and escape behaviours (Carrive, 1993). Eventually,  
257 RMg belongs to the raphe nuclei system which innervates the forebrain with serotonergic  
258 projections (Millan, 2003). These newly observed differences are in line with the hypothesis of  
259 a different mode of action between  $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam, which may explain the absence of  
260 side effects of the tryptic hydrolysate containing  $\alpha$ -CZP (Messaoudi *et al*, 2009; Dela Peña *et*  
261 *al*, 2016).

262

263 Besides, the i.p. injection of YLGYL also impacted c-Fos expression in some of the studied  
264 regions. Indeed, the administration of the pentapeptide increased the number of c-Fos positive  
265 neurons in the anterior cortical and posterolateral cortical nuclei of the amygdala as well as in  
266 the RMg, compared to the vehicle. It then appears that YLGYL affects a subset of the cortical  
267 nuclei and not the basolateral, basomedial and medial nuclei of amygdala which also responded  
268 to the administration of  $\alpha$ -CZP, while the increase observed in the RMg is significantly higher

269 than that of  $\alpha$ -CZP. These differences between  $\alpha$ -CZP and its derivate, YLGYL, can be  
270 interpreted by some differences in their modes of action. Indeed, the shorter length of YLGYL  
271 could mean that this peptide would either reach some other brain regions or even target some  
272 new receptors in the brain, as being less sterically hindered than  $\alpha$ -CZP. Moreover, as YLGYL  
273 shows some similarities with RYLGYL, which has some affinity for opioid receptors (Loukas  
274 *et al*, 1983), and as the ArXXAr (where Ar is an aromatic residue) pattern seems to be crucial  
275 for the affinity of opiate peptides (Chang *et al*, 1981), the hypothesis of an involvement of the  
276 opioid system in the mode of action of YLGYL should be investigated. On the other hand, the  
277 differences observed between  $\alpha$ -CZP and YLGYL in the modulation of c-Fos expression in the  
278 amygdala and the RMg, could also be insignificant in terms of the way the two peptides act.  
279 Further work is needed to explore both hypotheses.

280

281 Eventually, YLG and YL peptides have been previously shown to also trigger anxiolytic-like  
282 properties in rodents (Kanegawa *et al*, 2010; Mizushige *et al*, 2013a, 2013b). YLG correspond  
283 to the fragment 91-93 of bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein and is released after a pepsin-pancreatin *in vitro*  
284 digestion of  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein (Mizushige *et al*, 2013b). The anxiolytic-like properties of both YL and  
285 YLG was blocked by antagonists for serotonergic 5-HT<sub>1A</sub>, dopamine D<sub>1</sub>, and GABA<sub>A</sub>  
286 receptors without a direct agonist action on these receptors (Kanegawa *et al*, 2010; Mizushige  
287 *et al*, 2013b). The anxiolytic-like properties of YL were also shown to not be reliant on opioid  
288 receptors (Kanegawa *et al*, 2010). On the other hand,  $\alpha$ -CZP was selected for its affinity on the  
289 benzodiazepine site of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors (Miclo *et al*, 2001), confirmed with a direct action on  
290 these receptors (Dela Peña *et al*, 2016). The loss of the YXXY pattern in a peptide could then  
291 mean a potential loss of the benzodiazepine site affinity, as the distance between the centres of  
292 the two tyrosine aromatic rings has been shown to be similar to that between the centres of the  
293 aromatic rings in nitrazepam, a benzodiazepine (Lecouvey *et al*, 1997). Moreover, the loss of

294 the this pattern could also mean a potential loss of affinity for opioid receptors (Chang *et al*,  
295 1981). In summary, it could then be hypothesised that all the peptides derived from  $\alpha$ -CZP may  
296 not have the same mode of action in terms of target receptors or neurotransmitters involved.

297

298 In conclusion, a unique i.p. injection of YLGYL, an  $\alpha$ -CZP derivative, generated by Corolase  
299 PP™ or pepsine/Corolase PP™ hydrolysis, triggered anxiolytic-like properties in a Swiss mice  
300 model using the LDB paradigm at a molar concentration similar to  $\alpha$ -CZP. The effect of  $\alpha$ -CZP  
301 on neuronal activity in the prefrontal cortex and amygdala, while animals were put in an  
302 anxiety-inducing situation, was confirmed in this study, while some new differences were  
303 spotted between the peptide and a reference benzodiazepine, diazepam. The administration of  
304 YLGYL had also fairly similar effects as  $\alpha$ -CZP on neuronal activity, compared to vehicle and  
305 diazepam in the same situation. Some differences in the amygdala and raphe nuclei were still  
306 pointed out between the two peptides and further pharmacological studies would help  
307 understand the mode of action of these food-derived anxiolytic-like peptides.

308

### 309 **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

310 The authors greatly acknowledge Maryline Favier at the Cochin HistIM Facility for the use of  
311 the microscope slide scanner. The authors would also like to thank Antoine Landry, Sarah  
312 Haddad, and Nathalie Atallah for their contribution.

313

### 314 **GRANTS**

315 S. Benoit received grants from Département Alimentation Humaine (AlimH) of the French  
316 National Institute for Agricultural Research (INRA) and Région Lorraine.

## 317        **DISCLOSURES**

318        During the course of the work, J. Schwarz was hired by Ingredia SA and is still employed by  
319        it. Ingredia SA partially financially supported the work. The funders had no role in the design  
320        and execution of the work. The remaining authors declare no competing financial interest.

321

## 322        **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

323        SB, CC, CCK, DT, and LM conceived and designed the experiments. SB and CC performed  
324        the experiments. SB, CC, JS, CCK, DT, and LM analysed the data and wrote the paper. All  
325        authors have approved the final article.

326

## 327        **REFERENCES**

- 328        Barron KW, Pavelka SM, Garrett KM (1997). Diazepam-sensitive GABA(A) receptors in the  
329        NTS participate in cardiovascular control. *Brain Res* **773**: 53–60.
- 330        Beata C, Beaumont-Graff E, Coll V, Cordel J, Marion M, Massal N, *et al* (2007a). Effect of  
331        alpha-casozepine (Zylkene) on anxiety in cats. *J Vet Behav Clin Appl Res* **2**: 40–46.
- 332        Beata C, Beaumont-Graff E, Diaz C, Marion M, Massal N, Marlois N, *et al* (2007b). Effects of  
333        alpha-casozepine (Zylkene) versus selegiline hydrochloride (Selgian, Anipryl) on anxiety  
334        disorders in dogs. *J Vet Behav Clin Appl Res* **2**: 175–183.
- 335        Benoit S, Chaumontet C, Schwarz J, Cakir-Kiefer C, Tomé D, Miclo L (2017). Mapping in  
336        mice the brain regions involved in the anxiolytic-like properties of a-casozepine , a tryptic  
337        peptide derived from bovine  $\alpha$ 1-casein. *J Funct Foods* **38**: 464–473.
- 338        Bourin M, Hascoët M (2003). The mouse light/dark box test. *Eur J Pharmacol* **463**: 55–65.
- 339        Cakir-Kiefer C, Miclo L, Balandras F, Dary A, Soligot C, Roux Y Le (2011a). Transport across  
340        Caco-2 cell monolayer and sensitivity to hydrolysis of two anxiolytic peptides from  $\alpha$ 1-  
341        casein,  $\alpha$ -casozepine, and  $\alpha$ 1-casein-f91-97: effect of bile salts. *J Agric Food Chem* **59**:

- 342 11956–65.
- 343 Cakir-Kiefer C, Roux Y Le, Balandras F, Trabalon M, Dary A, Laurent F, *et al* (2011b). In  
344 vitro digestibility of  $\alpha$ -casozepine, a benzodiazepine-like peptide from bovine casein, and  
345 biological activity of its main proteolytic fragment. *J Agric Food Chem* **59**: 4464–72.
- 346 Carrive P (1993). The periaqueductal gray and defensive behavior: functional representation  
347 and neuronal organization. *Behav Brain Res* **58**: 27–47.
- 348 Chang KJ, Lillian A, Hazum E, Cuatrecasas P, Chang JK (1981). Morphiceptin (NH<sub>4</sub>-tyr-pro-  
349 phe-pro-COHN<sub>2</sub>): a potent and specific agonist for morphine ( $\mu$ ) receptors. *Science* **212**:  
350 75–7.
- 351 Chung L (2015). A Brief Introduction to the Transduction of Neural Activity into Fos Signal.  
352 *Dev Reprod* **19**: 61–7.
- 353 Guesdon B, Messaoudi M, Lefranc-Millot C, Fromentin G, Tomé D, Even PC (2006). A tryptic  
354 hydrolysate from bovine milk alphaS1-casein improves sleep in rats subjected to chronic  
355 mild stress. *Peptides* **27**: 1476–82.
- 356 Kanegawa N, Suzuki C, Ohinata K (2010). Dipeptide Tyr-Leu (YL) exhibits anxiolytic-like  
357 activity after oral administration via activating serotonin 5-HT<sub>1A</sub>, dopamine D<sub>1</sub> and  
358 GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in mice. *FEBS Lett* **584**: 599–604.
- 359 Kim JH, Desor D, Kim YT, Yoon WJ, Kim KS, Jun JS, *et al* (2007). Efficacy of alphas1-casein  
360 hydrolysate on stress-related symptoms in women. *Eur J Clin Nutr* **61**: 536–41.
- 361 Kovács KJ (1998). c-Fos as a transcription factor: a stressful (re)view from a functional map.  
362 *Neurochem Int* **33**: 287–97.
- 363 Lanoir D, Canini F, Messaoudi M, Lefranc-Millot C, Demagny B, Martin S, *et al* (2002). Long  
364 term effects of a bovine milk alpha-s1 casein hydrolysate on healthy low and high stress  
365 responders. *Stress* **5**: 124.
- 366 Lecouvey M, Frochot C, Miclo L, Orlewski P, Driou A, Linden G, *et al* (1997). Two-

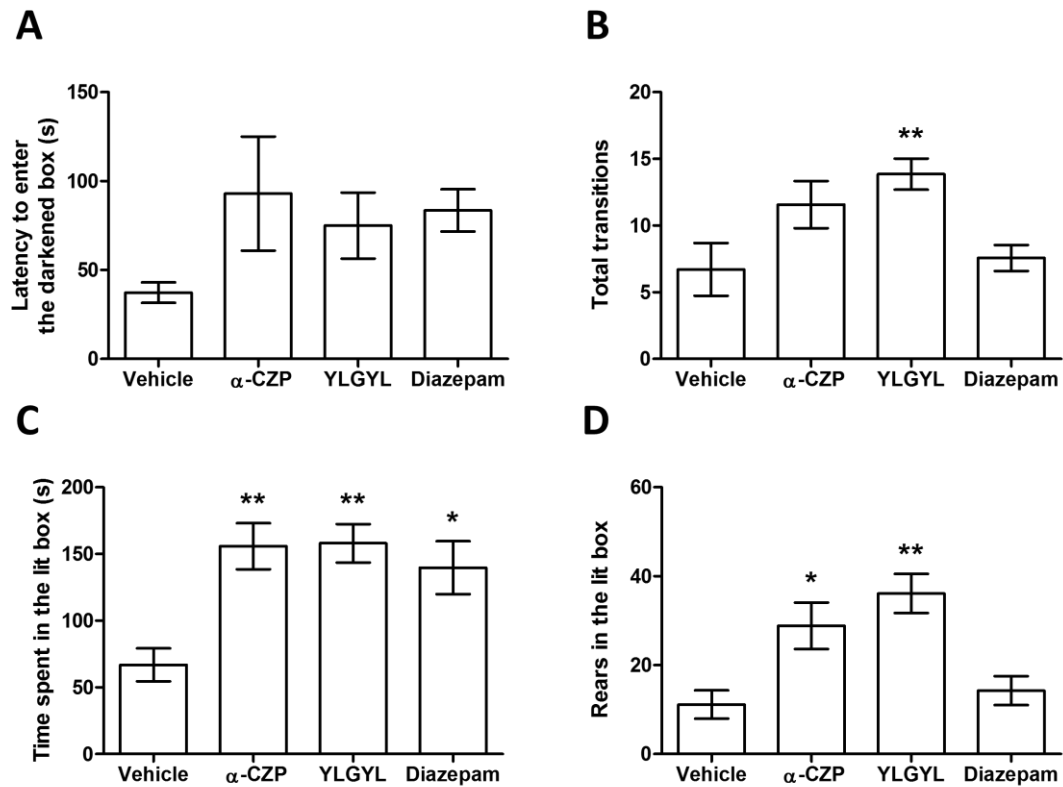
- 367 dimensional <sup>1</sup>H-NMR and CD structural analysis in a micellar medium of a bovine  
368 alphaS1-casein fragment having benzodiazepine-like properties. *Eur J Biochem* **248**: 872–  
369 8.
- 370 Loukas S, Varoucha D, Zioudrou C, Streaty R a, Klee W a (1983). Opioid activities and  
371 structures of alpha-casein-derived exorphins. *Biochemistry* **22**: 4567–73.
- 372 McDonnell SM, Miller J, Vaala W (2013). Calming Benefit of Short-Term Alpha-Casozepine  
373 Supplementation During Acclimation to Domestic Environment and Basic Ground  
374 Training of Adult Semi-Feral Ponies. *J Equine Vet Sci* **33**: 101–106.
- 375 McDonnell SM, Miller J, Vaala W (2014). Modestly improved compliance and apparent  
376 comfort of horses with aversions to mildly-aversive routine healthcare procedures  
377 following short-term alpha-casozepine supplementation. *J Equine Vet Sci*  
378 doi:10.1016/j.jevs.2014.06.003.
- 379 Messaoudi M, Lalonde R, Schroeder H, Desor D (2009). Anxiolytic-like effects and safety  
380 profile of a tryptic hydrolysate from bovine alpha s1-casein in rats. *Fundam Clin*  
381 *Pharmacol* **23**: 323–30.
- 382 Messaoudi M, Lefranc-Millot C, Desor D, Demagny B, Bourdon L (2005). Effects of a tryptic  
383 hydrolysate from bovine milk alphaS1-casein on hemodynamic responses in healthy  
384 human volunteers facing successive mental and physical stress situations. *Eur J Nutr* **44**:  
385 128–32.
- 386 Miclo L, Perrin E, Driou A, Papadopoulos V, Boujrad N, Vanderesse R, *et al* (2001).  
387 Characterization of alpha-casozepine, a tryptic peptide from bovine alpha(s1)-casein with  
388 benzodiazepine-like activity. *FASEB J* **15**: 1780–2.
- 389 Millan MJ (2003). The neurobiology and control of anxious states. *Prog Neurobiol* **70**: 83–244.
- 390 Mizushige T, Kanegawa N, Yamada A, Ota A, Kanamoto R, Ohinata K (2013a). Aromatic  
391 amino acid-leucine dipeptides exhibit anxiolytic-like activity in young mice. *Neurosci Lett*

- 392           **543**: 126–9.
- 393 Mizushige T, Sawashi Y, Yamada A, Kanamoto R, Ohinata K (2013b). Characterization of  
394 Tyr-Leu-Gly, a novel anxiolytic-like peptide released from bovine  $\alpha$ S-casein. *FASEB J*  
395 **27**: 2911–7.
- 396 Palestirini C, Minero M, Cannas S, Berteselli G, Scaglia E, Barbieri S, *et al* (2010). Efficacy of  
397 a diet containing caseinate hydrolysate on signs of stress in dogs. *J Vet Behav Clin Appl*  
398 *Res* **5**: 309–317.
- 399 Paxinos G, Franklin KBJ (Academic Press: Amsterdam, 2001). *The Mouse Brain In Stereotaxic*  
400 *Coordinates*. .
- 401 Peña IJI Dela, Kim HJ, la Peña JB de, Kim M, Botanas CJ, You KY, *et al* (2016). A tryptic  
402 hydrolysate from bovine milk  $\alpha$ s1-casein enhances pentobarbital-induced sleep in mice  
403 via the GABAA receptor. *Behav Brain Res* **313**: 184–90.
- 404 R Core Team (2013). R: A language and environment for statistical computing. at  
405 <<http://www.r-project.org/>>.
- 406 Rasband WS (1997). ImageJ. at <<http://imagej.nih.gov/ij/>>.
- 407 Suzuki M, Nishina M, Nakamura S, Maruyama K (2004). Benzodiazepine-sensitive GABA(A)  
408 receptors in the commissural subnucleus of the NTS are involved in the carotid  
409 chemoreceptor reflex in rats. *Auton Neurosci* **110**: 108–13.
- 410 Violle N, Messaoudi M, Lefranc-Millot C, Desor D, Nejd A, Demagny B, *et al* (2006).  
411 Ethological comparison of the effects of a bovine alpha s1-casein tryptic hydrolysate and  
412 diazepam on the behaviour of rats in two models of anxiety. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav*  
413 **84**: 517–23.

**Table 1.** The effects of an i.p. injection of  $\alpha$ -CZP (1 mg/kg), YLGYL (0.5 mg/kg) or diazepam (1 mg/kg) on the anxiety-induced c-Fos immunoreactivity (positive cells/0.04 mm<sup>2</sup>) in different areas of mice brains (n = 4/group). Data are mean  $\pm$  SEM. Results were analysed using a one-way ANOVA to detect the effects of treatment (\*p < 0.05, \*\*p < 0.01, \*\*\*p < 0.001). Subsequently, a Bonferroni post-hoc test was performed to compare the effect of  $\alpha$ -CZP, YLGYL and diazepam to the vehicle ( $\dagger$ p < 0.05,  $\ddagger$ p < 0.01,  $\text{†††}$ p < 0.001).

	Vehicle			ANOVA		
	$\alpha$ -CZP	YLGYL	Diazepam	F <sub>(3,11)</sub>	(p-value)	
<i>Prefrontal cortices</i>						
<i>Global</i>	7.59 $\pm$ 0.61	5.81 $\pm$ 0.41	2.15 $\pm$ 0.16 $\ddagger$	33.262	8.21E-06 ***	
Frontal association cortex	4.45 $\pm$ 0.33	3.86 $\pm$ 0.49	1.85 $\pm$ 0.24 $\ddagger$	14.661	3.69E-04 ***	
Prelimbic cortex	8.28 $\pm$ 0.60	6.98 $\pm$ 0.42	2.49 $\pm$ 0.14 $\ddagger$	27.389	2.11E-05 ***	
Medial orbital cortex	11.18 $\pm$ 1.09	10.52 $\pm$ 0.96	2.91 $\pm$ 0.13 $\ddagger$	22.654	5.19E-05 ***	
Ventral orbital cortex	10.03 $\pm$ 0.90	9.87 $\pm$ 0.74	2.96 $\pm$ 0.09 $\ddagger$	19.242	0.00011 ***	
Lateral orbital cortex	8.56 $\pm$ 0.85	7.28 $\pm$ 0.50	1.83 $\pm$ 0.17 $\ddagger$	25.734	2.84E-05 ***	
Dorsolateral orbital cortex	6.05 $\pm$ 0.23	5.32 $\pm$ 0.52	1.45 $\pm$ 0.05 $\ddagger$	45.99	1.63E-06 ***	
<i>Amygdala</i>						
<i>Global</i>	2.56 $\pm$ 0.14	3.64 $\pm$ 0.34	2.16 $\pm$ 0.39	51.173	9.47E-07 ***	
Anterior cortical nucleus	3.65 $\pm$ 0.31	10.25 $\pm$ 1.00 $\ddagger$	1.54 $\pm$ 0.21	21.771	6.25E-05 ***	
Posterolateral cortical nucleus	3.71 $\pm$ 0.49	7.39 $\pm$ 0.29 $\ddagger$	1.72 $\pm$ 0.29 $\dagger$	53.659	7.43E-07 ***	
Basolateral nucleus	1.49 $\pm$ 0.05	4.17 $\pm$ 0.11 $\ddagger$	1.11 $\pm$ 0.23	89.916	5.07E-08 ***	
Basomedial nucleus	2.88 $\pm$ 0.39	6.60 $\pm$ 0.38 $\ddagger$	1.78 $\pm$ 0.33	28.829	1.65E-05 ***	
Central nucleus	2.33 $\pm$ 0.41	4.17 $\pm$ 0.20	6.59 $\pm$ 1.25 $\ddagger$	11.663	0.00133 **	
Medial nucleus	3.29 $\pm$ 0.26	9.38 $\pm$ 0.49 $\ddagger$	2.63 $\pm$ 0.24	61.17	3.79E-07 ***	
Nucleus of the Tractus Solitarius	9.03 $\pm$ 1.54	8.42 $\pm$ 0.64	21.24 $\pm$ 3.45 $\ddagger$	8.5315	0.00328 **	
Periaqueductal Grey	6.68 $\pm$ 0.65	7.03 $\pm$ 0.86	3.13 $\pm$ 0.53 $\dagger$	6.0371	0.01101 *	
Raphe magnus nucleus	1.61 $\pm$ 0.17	5.35 $\pm$ 0.43 $\ddagger$	1.20 $\pm$ 0.08	82.797	7.83E-08 ***	





415

416

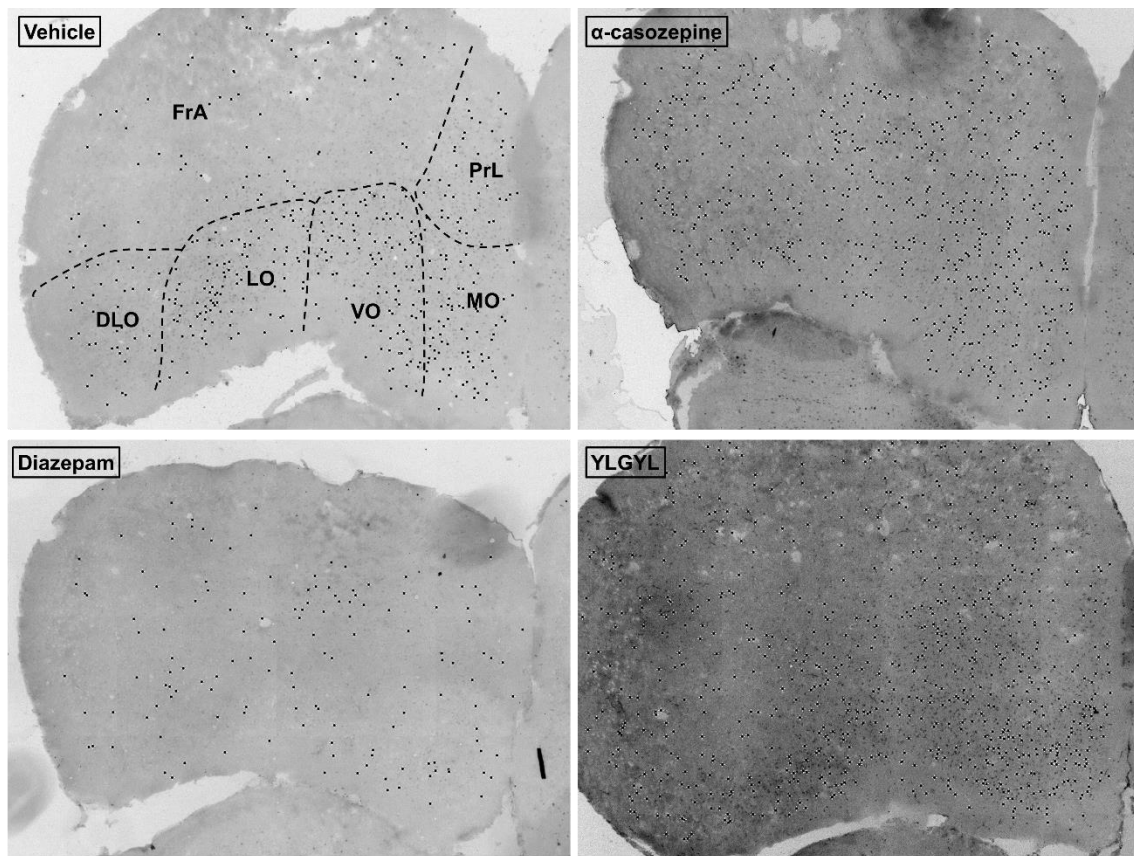
417 **Figure 1.** The effects of an i.p. injection of  $\alpha$ -CZP (1 mg/kg), YLGYL (0.5 mg/kg)

418 and diazepam (1 mg/kg) on the behavioural response in the light/dark box in Swiss

419 mice. Results were analysed using a one-way ANOVA to detect the effect of the

420 treatment on the studied behavioural scores. Data are mean  $\pm$  SEM (n = 7-8/group).

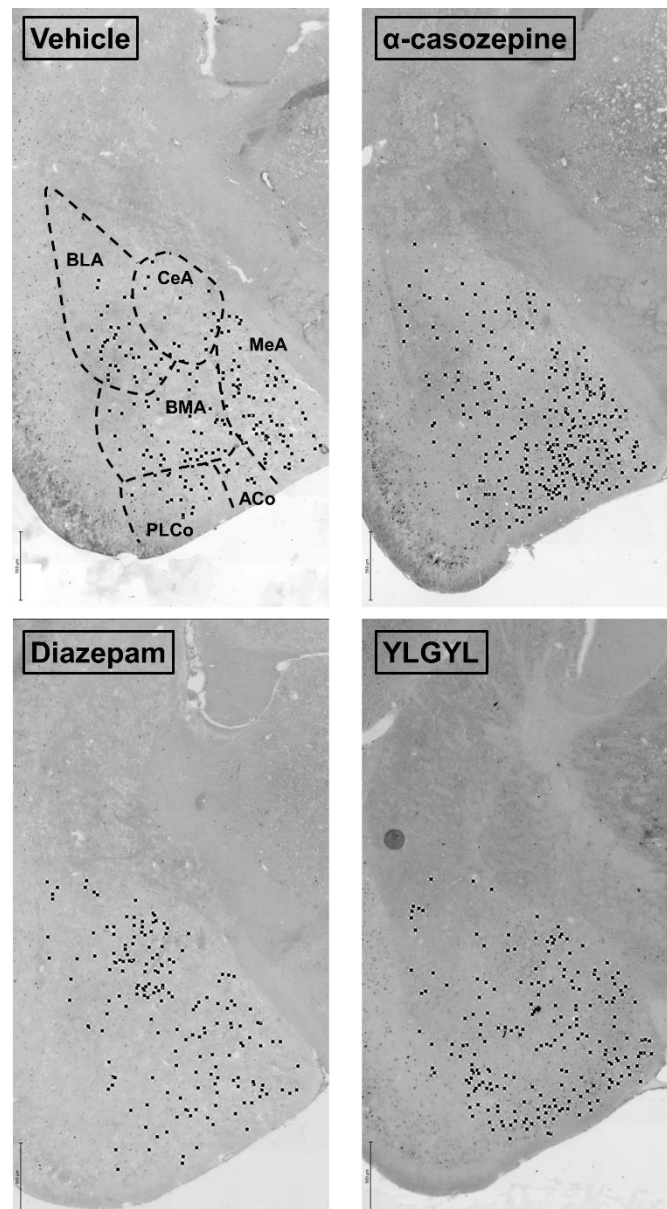
421 \*p < 0.05, \*\*p < 0.01 compared to the vehicle



422

423

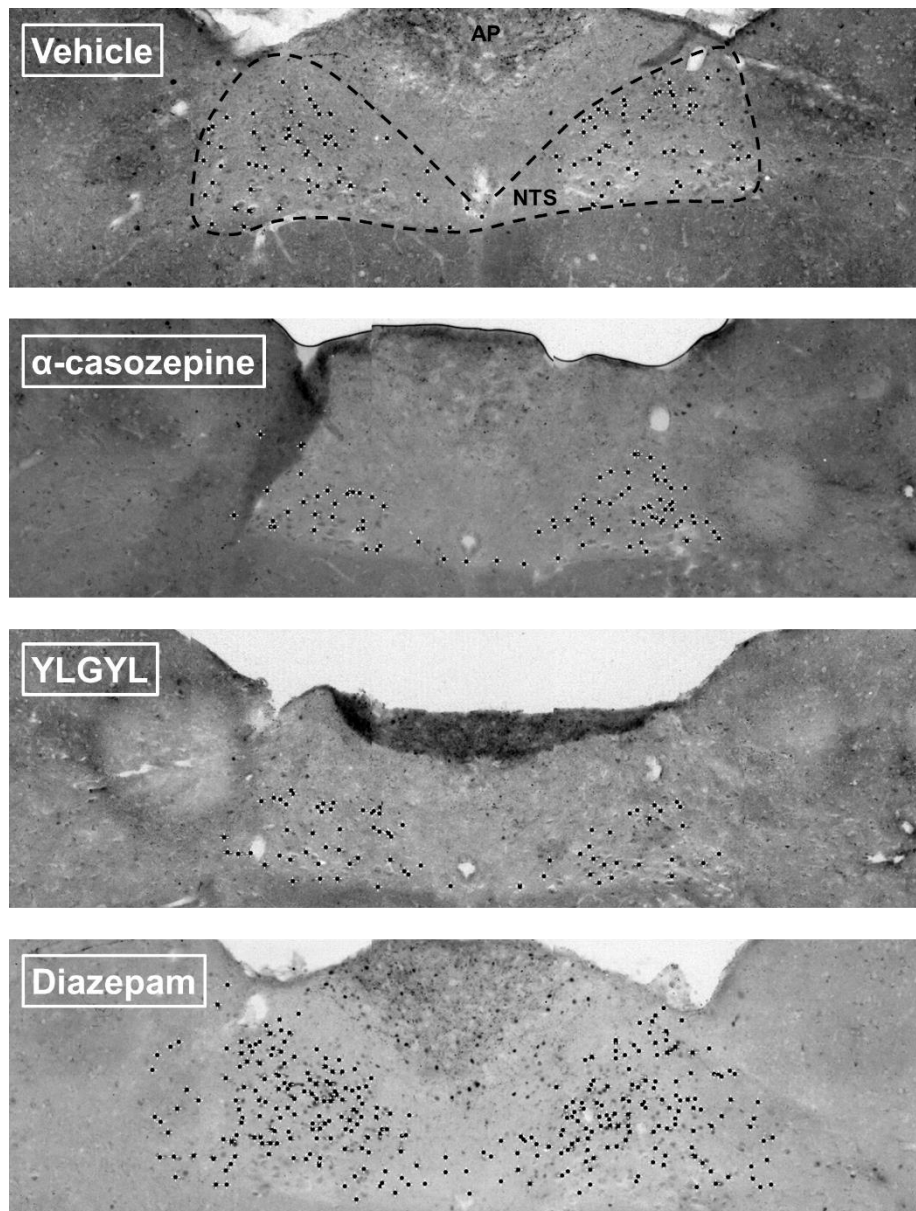
424 **Figure 2.** Photomicrographs illustrating the effect of the vehicle,  $\alpha$ -CZP (1 mg/kg,  
425 i.p.), YLGYL (0.5 mg/kg, i.p.), and diazepam (1 mg/kg, i.p.) on anxiety-induced c-Fos  
426 immunoreactivity on the prefrontal cortex (Bregma  $-1.58$  mm). Scale bar: 500  $\mu$ m. FrA:  
427 frontal association cortex; PrL: prelimbic cortex; DLO: dorsolateral orbital cortex; LO:  
428 lateral orbital cortex; VO: ventral orbital cortex; MO: medial orbital cortex.



429

430

431 **Figure 3.** Photomicrographs illustrating the effect of the vehicle,  $\alpha$ -CZP (1 mg/kg,  
432 i.p.), YLGYL (0.5 mg/kg, i.p.), and diazepam (1 mg/kg, i.p.) on anxiety-induced c-Fos  
433 immunoreactivity on the amygdala (Bregma 2.68 mm). Scale bar: 500  $\mu$ m. BLA:  
434 basolateral nucleus; CeA: central nucleus; BMA: basomedial nucleus; PLCo:  
435 posterolateral cortical nucleus; ACo: anterior cortical nucleus; MeA: medial nucleus.



436

437

438 **Figure 4.** Photomicrographs illustrating the effect of the vehicle, α-CZP (1 mg/kg,  
439 i.p.), YLGYL (0.5 mg/kg, i.p.), and diazepam (1 mg/kg, i.p.) on anxiety-induced c-Fos  
440 immunoreactivity on the nucleus of the tractus solitarius (Bregma –1.58 mm). Scale  
441 bar: 500 μm. AP: area postrema; NTS: nucleus of the tractus solitarius.

## 5 INVESTIGATIONS CONCERNING THE MEDIATION OF ANXIOLYTIC-LIKE PROPERTIES OF $\alpha$ -CASOZEPINE

After understanding which brain regions were associated with the anxiolytic-like properties of  $\alpha$ -CZP, a next step would be to understand how these properties are mediated. Two lines of investigation were then initiated: how are the anxiolytic-like properties of  $\alpha$ -CZP mediated from the gastrointestinal tract to the brain and which neurotransmitters are involved in these same properties? Three sets of experiments were then designed to partly answer these questions.

Two major ways of communication exist between the gastrointestinal tract and the brain: the blood circulation and the vagus nerve. A first experiment was composed to understand the role of the latter in the mediation of the anxiolytic-like properties of the industrial tryptic hydrolysate of bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein containing  $\alpha$ -casozepine (iCH). Rats underwent a complete subdiaphragmatic vagotomy surgery and were then gavaged with iCH. Their behaviour was thereafter characterised in a conditioned defensive burying paradigm and compared with sham animals also administered with iCH as well as control animals which did not undergo the surgery nor received iCH.

Two other sets of experiments were designed to understand the role of two neurotransmitters' receptors, GABA type A receptor (GABA<sub>A</sub>) and serotonin type 1A receptor (5-HT<sub>1A</sub>), in the mode of action of both iCH and  $\alpha$ -CZP. Antagonists of these receptors (bicuculline and NAN-190, respectively), were i.p. injected with either an oral administration of iCH or an i.p. injection of  $\alpha$ -CZP. Behaviours were evaluated using a conditioned defensive burying model. Diazepam was used as a positive control for iCH and  $\alpha$ -CZP and tested within the same experimental paradigm.

All these experiments are derived from 2000, 2006, and 2009 reports originating from the collaboration between Ingredia and ETAP-Lab.

The results obtained in the study have been submitted to *Molecular Nutrition and Food Research* on July 15, 2016:

Benoit, S., Chaumontet, C., Cakir-Kiefer, C., Tomé, D., Miclo, L., Violle, N., Schwarz, J. Evaluation of the involvement of vagus nerve, 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in the anxiolytic-like properties of a tryptic hydrolysate of bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein containing  $\alpha$ -casozepine.

The response of the Editor was received on September 2, 2016 and was a refusal. Despite some positive comments on the novelty of the experiments (especially the vagotomy part) and the perspective they bring to the understanding of the mode of action of iCH and  $\alpha$ -CZP, as well as the way the manuscript was written and illustrated, some concerns were raised by the two reviewers.

One was concerning the ways of administration and the dose of iCH and  $\alpha$ -CZP. Indeed iCH was orally administered at the dose of 15 mg/kg, while  $\alpha$ -CZP was i.p. injected at the dose of 0.8 mg/kg. The second dose being then higher than the theoretical dose of  $\alpha$ -CZP administered after oral gavage of iCH. Indeed,  $\alpha$ -CZP represents 5,3% of bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein (0,8 mg for 15 mg) but represents 1,8% of the peptide content of iCH (0,3 mg for 15 mg).

Another one was concerning the choice of the antagonists as bicuculline is a global GABA<sub>A</sub> antagonist while NAN-190 has been shown to also have an affinity for  $\alpha_2$ -adrenergic receptors. Eventually, the last and biggest concern was that some negative controls were missing from the experimental paradigm. Indeed, the controls with only the injection of the antagonist and of the solution of interest (either iCH,  $\alpha$ -CZP, or diazepam) were absent of the original reports. Without these information, it was then difficult to conclude of the results as bicuculline and NAN-190 may also have some anxiolytic-like or anxiogenic-like properties on their own.

Consequently, the pharmacological experiments were repeated with most of the comments taken into account. All the negative controls (i.e. injection of the antagonists with vehicle) were this time included in the experimental design. Flumazenil was used instead of bicuculline as this new antagonist is specific for the BZD site of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor. NAN-190 was however conserved as most of the available antagonists for 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> also show some non-specificity (e.g. WAY-100,635 is a full dopamine D4 receptor agonist while WAY-100,135 is a partial 5-HT<sub>1B</sub> and 5-HT<sub>1D</sub> agonist). Only iCH was tested in this newer paradigm yet. Data are still under analysis.

1 **Evaluation of the involvement of vagus nerve, 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors**  
2 **in the anxiolytic-like properties of a tryptic hydrolysate of bovine  $\alpha$ <sub>s1</sub>-casein**  
3 **containing  $\alpha$ -casozepine.**

4

5 Simon Benoit<sup>1,2,3,\*</sup>, Catherine Chaumontet<sup>3</sup>, Céline Cakir-Kiefer<sup>1,2</sup>, Daniel Tomé<sup>3</sup>, Laurent  
6 Miclo<sup>1,2</sup>, Nicolas Violle<sup>4</sup>, Jessica Schwarz<sup>5</sup>

7

8 <sup>1</sup> Université de Lorraine, Unité de Recherche « Animal et Fonctionnalités des Produits Animaux » (UR AFPA),  
9 Équipe « Protéolyse & Biofonctionnalités des Protéines et des Peptides » (PB2P), Vandœuvre-lès-Nancy, F-54506,  
10 France

11 <sup>2</sup> INRA, Unité de Recherche « Animal et Fonctionnalités des Produits Animaux » (UR AFPA), Unité Sous Contrat  
12 340, Vandœuvre-lès-Nancy, F-54506, France

13 <sup>3</sup> UMR Physiologie de la Nutrition et du Comportement Alimentaire, AgroParisTech, INRA, Université Paris-  
14 Saclay, Paris, F-75005, France

15 <sup>4</sup> ETAP-Lab, Vandœuvre-lès-Nancy, F-54500, France

16 <sup>5</sup> Ingredia SA, Arras, F-62000, France

17

18 **\*Correspondence:**

19 Simon Benoit, MSc

20 Postal Address: AgroParisTech, PNCA, 16 rue Claude Bernard, 75231 Paris Cedex 05, France

21 Fax number: +33 1 44 08 18 58

22 E-mail address: [simon.benoit@agroparistech.fr](mailto:simon.benoit@agroparistech.fr)

23

24 **Keywords:** casein tryptic hydrolysate /  $\alpha$ -casozepine / vagotomy / 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> and GABA<sub>A</sub>  
25 receptors / anxiolysis

26     **Abbreviations:**  $\alpha$ -CZP:  $\alpha$ -casozepine; Bic: bicuculline; CH: tryptic hydrolysate of  
27  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein from bovine milk; GABA:  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid; GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor:  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric  
28 acid type A receptor; *i.p.*: intraperitoneal; 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> receptor: 5-hydroxytryptamine (serotonin)  
29 1A receptor

30

31     **Words count:** Abstract: 200, Manuscript: 4494.

32     **Tables and Figures:** Tables: 1, Figures: 4.

33     **References:** 32



**Abstract**

**Scope:** A tryptic hydrolysate of bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein (CH) exerts anxiolytic-like properties in many animal species including humans. This was mainly related to the presence of  $\alpha$ -casozepine ( $\alpha$ -CZP), which yields these properties in rats. This study evaluated in a rat model, the role of the vagus nerve in the mode of action of CH and those of 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in the anxiolytic-like properties of both CH and  $\alpha$ -CZP.

**Methods and results:** The conditioned defensive burying test was used to evaluate anxiety. Participation of the vagus nerve in the mode of action of CH was excluded, as the global score of anxiety in vagotomised rats was not significantly different than that of non-vagotomised animals. Both CH and  $\alpha$ -CZP anxiolytic-like properties were eliminated by blocking 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> receptors. Inhibition of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors only had a tendency to suspend  $\alpha$ -CZP anxiolytic-like action.

**Conclusion:** The physiological targets of CH and  $\alpha$ -CZP could be localised at a different level than the gut. The slight difference, concerning GABA<sub>A</sub>, observed between CH and  $\alpha$ -CZP may be explained by administration ways. Intraperitoneal injection of  $\alpha$ -CZP may preserve its structure and thereby its affinity for GABA<sub>A</sub>. A change in peptide composition of the hydrolysate during digestion could also be involved.

## 51 **1. Introduction**

52 Hydrolysis of milk proteins releases different peptides, some of which could manifest bioactive  
53 properties (Hernández-Ledesma *et al*, 2013). A tryptic hydrolysate of  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein from bovine  
54 milk exerts anxiolytic-like and anti-convulsivant effects in rats (Miclo *et al*, 2001) and its  
55 industrial counterpart (CH, Lactium<sup>®</sup>) exhibits the same anxiolytic-like effects in rats (Violle  
56 *et al*, 2006), and in humans (Kim *et al*, 2007; Messaoudi *et al*, 2005), as well as sleep-  
57 modulating properties in rats (Guesdon *et al*, 2006). Anxiolytic-like properties of CH were  
58 confirmed amongst other animals such as cats (Beata *et al*, 2007a), dogs (Beata *et al*, 2007b),  
59 ponies (McDonnell *et al*, 2013) and horses (McDonnell *et al*, 2014). The anxiolytic-like  
60 properties were associated to the presence of the 91-100 decapeptide fragment of bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -  
61 casein (YLGYLEQLLR) called  $\alpha$ -casozepine ( $\alpha$ -CZP) which displays these effects in rats  
62 (Miclo *et al*, 2001). *In vitro* digestion of  $\alpha$ -CZP revealed that a shorten peptide derived from  
63  $\alpha$ -CZP (YLGYLEQ) also possess anxiolytic-like properties in the rat (Cakir-Kiefer *et al*,  
64 2011b), and could then contribute to the *in vivo* property of  $\alpha$ -CZP.

65  
66 Anxiety is a complex phenomenon involving several brain regions (Steimer, 2002) and different  
67 neurotransmitter systems including the GABAergic system, the target of the benzodiazepines,  
68 the most prescribed anxiolytic drugs (Rudolph and Knoflach, 2011) and the serotonergic  
69 system with 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> receptors (Millan, 2003; Olivier *et al*, 2013) as new target for anxiolytic  
70 drugs (Parks *et al*, 1998). The decapeptide  $\alpha$ -CZP exhibits affinity for the benzodiazepine site  
71 of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors but this one is 10,000 times lower than that of the benzodiazepine  
72 diazepam (Dzp) (Miclo *et al*, 2001), while CH effect on chloride ion influx in neuroblastoma  
73 cell culture was blocked by bicuculline, a GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor antagonist (Dela Peña *et al*, 2016).  
74 Compared to Dzp, CH did not induce memory-impairment, tolerance or dependence side effects  
75 in rats (Messaoudi *et al*, 2009).

76 The aim of this study was to better understand the mechanism by which CH and  $\alpha$ -CZP display  
77 anxiolytic-like activities. A number of arguments support that the mode of action of  $\alpha$ -CZP  
78 could be central. Nevertheless, the question of a peripheral mechanism of action in the intestine  
79 remains. Indeed, as recently shown, the gut-brain axis and especially the vagus nerve plays a  
80 role in anxiety regulation. Vagal afferents modulates neurotransmitters in key areas of the  
81 limbic system (Klarer *et al*, 2014) and the anxiolytic-like effects of a probiotic orally  
82 administered are mediated by the vagus nerve (Bercik *et al*, 2011; Bravo *et al*, 2011). Thus, a  
83 first experiment assessed the activity of an orally administered single dose of CH after  
84 subdiaphragmatic vagotomy in rats. A second experiment assessed the implication of 5-HT<sub>1A</sub>  
85 and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in the anxiolytic-like activities of CH and  $\alpha$ -CZP by using the receptors  
86 antagonists NAN-190 (Glennon *et al*, 1988) and bicuculline, respectively. The anxiolytic-like  
87 properties of CH and  $\alpha$ -CZP are evaluated using the conditioned burying test, based on Pinel  
88 and Treit's work (Treit *et al*, 1981), as the anxiolytic-like activities of both hydrolysate and  
89 peptide were well assessed in this procedure (Miclo *et al*, 2001; Violle *et al*, 2006).

90

## 91 **2. Materials and methods**

### 92 *2.1. Animals*

93 All experiments adhered to the guidelines provided by the ASAB Ethical Committee for the  
94 use of animals in research (Animal Behavior 1993; 45:209-12) and by the Canadian Council on  
95 Animal Care and all procedures are in compliance with the European Communities Council  
96 Directive of 24 November 1986 (86/609/EEC). Experiments were conducted before 2010  
97 legislation. The assessment of the activity of orally administered CH after subdiaphragmatic  
98 vagotomy (Experiment 1) was carried out using 24 male Wistar rats (HsdBrlHan, Harlan, The  
99 Netherlands), weighing 250–275 g at their arrival. The experiment using receptor antagonists  
100 (Experiment 2) was carried out on 152 male Wistar AF EOPS (Centre Iffa-Credo, France),

101 weighing 300–320 g at their arrival. Rats were housed four per cage in polycarbonate cages 48  
102  $\times$  27  $\times$  20 cm (U.A.R., France) in a regulate environment (humidity  $55 \pm 10\%$ ; temperature  
103  $22 \pm 1^\circ\text{C}$ ; lights off: 08:00 a.m. – 08:00 p.m.). Rats were allowed free access to food (food  
104 pellets M20, Dietex, France for Experiment 1 or food pellets M25, Extralabo, France for  
105 Experiment 2) and tap water until the day before the experiments. After an acclimation period  
106 of 7 days after the day of their arrival, the rats were randomly assigned into three groups ( $n =$   
107 8/group) for Experiment 1 and fourteen groups for Experiment 2 ( $n = 8\text{-}12/\text{group}$ ). The rats in  
108 the different groups were all handled in the same way and under the same conditions.

109

## 110 2.2. *Experimental procedure*

### 111 2.2.1. *Experiment 1*

112 Sixteen animals were anaesthetised with an *i.p.* injection of 2 mg/kg acepromazine maleate  
113 (Calmivet, Vétquinol, France) followed by an *i.p.* injection of 50 mg/kg ketamine (Virbac,  
114 France), and then subjected to a complete subdiaphragmatic vagotomy ( $n = 8$ ) or sham  
115 operation ( $n = 8$ ). Briefly, after laparotomy, the two trunks of the vagus nerve were identified  
116 under an operating microscope. Both trunks were cut off close to the diaphragm. For sham  
117 vagotomy, the vagus nerve was similarly exposed but was not cut. After surgery, a recovery  
118 period of 3 weeks was allowed before the conditioned defensive burying test (described below).  
119 Three days after the conditioned defensive burying test, success of the vagotomies was verified  
120 by the measure of food intake after an *i.p.* injection of the neuropeptide CCK-8S (Sigma,  
121 France), at a dose of 4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ . CH (Lactium<sup>®</sup>, Ingredia, France) was dissolved at 3 mg/mL in  
122 distilled water subsequently before an oral administration at a single dose of 15 mg/kg one hour  
123 before testing.

### 124 2.2.2. Experiment 2

125 CH (Lactium<sup>®</sup>), synthetic  $\alpha$ -CZP (NeoMPS, France), Dzp (Roche, France), NAN-190 (5-HT<sub>1A</sub>  
126 antagonist, Tocris, UK) and bicuculline (GABA<sub>A</sub> antagonist, Sigma, France) were suspended  
127 in 1% (w/v) methylcellulose solution with a magnetic stirrer for 30 minutes. Compounds were  
128 prepared just before their administration. Groups and used products are summed up in Table 1.  
129 To evaluate activity of CH after oral administration, NAN-190 or bicuculline (Bic) was *i.p.*  
130 injected 65 minutes before the test at a dose of 3 mg/kg, whereas CH or Dzp was orally  
131 administered 60 minutes before the test (15 mg/kg and 3 mg/kg, respectively). Concerning that  
132 of  $\alpha$ -CZP after *i.p.* injection, NAN-190 or Bic was *i.p.* injected 45 minutes before the test at a  
133 dose of 1 mg/kg, whereas  $\alpha$ -CZP or Dzp was *i.p.* injected 30 minutes before the test (0.8 mg/kg  
134 and 1 mg/kg, respectively). Concerning activity of Dzp after *i.p.* injection in presence of  
135 receptors antagonists, NAN-190 or Bic was administered *i.p.*, 45 minutes before the test at a  
136 dose of 1 mg/kg whereas Dzp was administered 30 minutes before the test (1 mg/kg, *i.p.*).  
137 Volumes administered were 2 mL/kg *i.p.* and 3 mL/kg orally.

138

### 139 2.3. Conditioned defensive burying Test

#### 140 2.3.1. Apparatus

141 The conditioned defensive burying test used in the present study is based on Pinel and Treit's  
142 procedure (Treit *et al.*, 1981). Habituation, shocking and testing were done in a 45 × 30 × 20 cm  
143 clear Plexiglas chamber, which floor was evenly covered by 5 cm of bedding material made of  
144 wood sawdust. On the centre of one wall, 2 cm above the level of the bedding material, a shock-  
145 probe could be inserted *via* a small hole. The shock probe consisted of a 7 × 2 × 0.5 cm Plexiglas  
146 slide overlaid with a copper wire-integrated circuit connected to an electric shock generator,  
147 which can deliver 0 to 8 mA (OPEN-Systems, France). The release was manually handled by

148 the operator. In the slightly lit test room, a CCD-TV camera allowed the rats to be observed and  
149 recorded from a neighbouring room.

150

### 151 2.3.2. Procedure

152 For habituation to the experimental conditions, each home cage group was placed in the test  
153 chamber without the shock-probe for 20 minutes during the two days prior to the test. The  
154 shock-probe was inserted into the chamber before the test session. Rats were individually placed  
155 in the test chamber, on the side opposite to the shock-probe. The first time the rat touched the  
156 probe with its forepaws, the experimenter delivered a single 2 mA shock. Immediately after  
157 shock administration, the behaviour of the rat was recorded for 5 minutes. Bedding material  
158 was changed each day of testing and smoothed to a uniform depth of 5 cm between each rat  
159 test. Rats that did not touch the probe within 5 minutes were excluded from the study. The  
160 conditioned defensive burying test was performed during the first 3 hours of the dark cycle,  
161 which is the period where the rats are more active.

162

### 163 2.3.3. Studied parameters

164 The following parameters were scored by an experimenter unaware of the group setup: duration  
165 of probe-burying, number of head stretchings towards the probe, number of approaches towards  
166 the probe and number of retreats away from the probe. The "number of approaches" and the  
167 "number of retreats" allowed to calculate the "percentage of approaches towards the probe  
168 followed by retreats":

$$169 \quad \frac{\textit{number of retreats}}{\textit{number of approaches}} \times 100$$

170 Within each of the variables "duration of probe-burying", "number of head stretchings towards  
171 the probe" and "percentage of approaches towards the probe followed by retreats", all values

172 were classified in increasing order and then transformed in their respective ranks. For each rat,  
173 the sum of the ranks of the three variables represents its global score of anxiety.

174

#### 175 *2.4. Statistical analysis*

176 All data are expressed in percentage to the vehicle group (100%) and are reported as mean  $\pm$   
177 SEM. Data were evaluated with one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA). Multiple comparison  
178 analysis was performed with Tukey HSD post hoc tests using R (R Core Team, 2013).  
179 Differences were considered to be significant at  $p < 0.05$ .

180

### 181 **3. Results**

#### 182 *Anxiolytic properties of CH after oral administration in vagotomised rats*

183 Compared to vehicle, CH orally administered at a single dose of 15 mg/kg significantly  
184 decreased the global score of anxiety of sham male Wistar rats ( $-45\%$ ,  $p = 0.0161$ ; Figure 1)  
185 measured in conditioned defensive burying test. A significant decrease of the global score of  
186 anxiety compared to the vehicle group was also observed for the vagotomised rats ( $-52\%$ ,  
187  $p = 0.0444$ ). No difference between sham operated and vagotomised rats receiving CH was  
188 detected ( $+13\%$ ,  $p = 0.9268$ ). Surgery was a success for all vagotomised animals as it was  
189 shown that food intake did not decrease after an *i.p.* injection of CCK-8S (data not shown),  
190 CCK satiating action being mediated by the vagus nerve (Moran *et al.*, 1997).

#### 191 *Effects of 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> or GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor antagonists on anxiolytic properties of CH after oral* 192 *administration*

193 Animals in both the Dzp and CH groups showed a significantly lower global score of anxiety  
194 in comparison to rats that received the vehicle ( $-75\%$ ,  $p = 0.0034$  and  $-61\%$ ,  $p = 0.0212$ ,  
195 respectively; Figure 2). CH/NAN-190 treated rats had a significantly higher global score of  
196 anxiety than rats in the CH group ( $+208\%$ ,  $p = 0.0001$ ). No difference was observed compared

197 to the Control group. On the other hand, rats in the CH/Bic group showed no difference with  
198 rats in the CH or Control group.

199 *Effects of 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> or GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor antagonists on anxiolytic properties of  $\alpha$ -CZP after i.p.*  
200 *injection*

201 Animals receiving Dzp or  $\alpha$ -CZP displayed a significant lower global score of anxiety in  
202 comparison with Control rats ( $-89\%$ ,  $p < 0.0001$  and  $-74\%$ ,  $p = 0.0004$ , respectively; Figure 3).

203 Animals in the  $\alpha$ -CZP/NAN-190 group showed a significant higher global score of anxiety in  
204 comparison with rats in the  $\alpha$ -CZP group ( $+265\%$ ,  $p = 0.0155$ ). No difference was observed  
205 with the Control group. On the other hand,  $\alpha$ -CZP/Bic animals displayed a tendency to increase  
206 the global score of anxiety compared to the  $\alpha$ -CZP group ( $+214\%$ ,  $p = 0.0769$ ). No difference  
207 was observed between  $\alpha$ -CZP/Bic and Control groups.

208 *Effects of 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> or GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor antagonists on anxiolytic properties of diazepam after i.p.*  
209 *injection*

210 Diazepam had a tendency to decrease the global score of anxiety in comparison with a vehicle  
211 injection ( $-60\%$ ,  $p = 0.0664$ ; Figure 4). Animals in the Dzp/NAN-190 group had a significantly  
212 lower global score of anxiety compared to the Control group ( $-68\%$ ,  $p = 0.0162$ ) and no  
213 difference was observed with the Dzp group ( $-20\%$ ,  $p = 0.9591$ ). No difference was observed  
214 between the Dzp/Bic and the Control group ( $-26\%$ ,  $p = 0.6431$ ).

215

#### 216 **4. Discussion**

217 Anxiolytic-like properties of both CH (15 mg/kg, oral administration) and  $\alpha$ -CZP (0.8 mg/kg,  
218 *i.p.*) were confirmed in the defensive burying test in a rat model which is consistent with  
219 previous results using this model (Miclo *et al*, 2001; Violle *et al*, 2006). The results showed  
220 that the anxiolytic-like action of CH is probably not dependent of the vagus nerve. The mode  
221 of action of both CH and  $\alpha$ -CZP involved 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> receptor as their anxiolytic-like properties



222 were reversed by the NAN-190, an arylpiperazine derivative that has high affinity for 5-HT<sub>1A</sub>  
223 receptor. On the other hand, bicuculline is a GABA antagonist, which binds directly to the site  
224 of this neurotransmitter present on the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor (Ueno *et al*, 1997). The effect of  
225 bicuculline on CH and  $\alpha$ -CZP anxiolytic-like activity is unclear and only the mode of action of  
226  $\alpha$ -CZP seems to involve these receptors.

227

228 Vagotomy in comparison to sham operated rats did not abolish the effect of orally administered  
229 CH on the global score of anxiety in the conditioned defensive burying test. Thus, the  
230 anxiolytic-like properties of CH are not mediated by the vagus nerve and it can be hypothesised  
231 that the peptide(s) carrying the bioactivity inside CH may reach its (their) target(s) at a level  
232 that is not the intestinal one. Of the different peptides that compose the CH, it has been shown  
233 that, at least, the decapeptide  $\alpha$ -CZP (sequence 91-100 of the bovine  $\alpha$ <sub>s1</sub>-casein), is a carrier of  
234 the CH anxiolytic-like activity (Miclo *et al*, 2001). *In vitro* digestibility of this peptide has  
235 already been assessed and the fragment corresponding to the sequence 91-97 was found in  
236 significant amount in the hydrolysis medium and was shown to possess comparable anxiolytic-  
237 like properties as  $\alpha$ -CZP (Cakir-Kiefer *et al*, 2011b). Besides, it was stated that the peptide  
238 bonds in the N-terminal region (91-95) of  $\alpha$ -CZP are notably resistant to different proteases  
239 (pepsin A, chymotrypsin, trypsin and Corolase<sup>®</sup> PP). Finally, it has been reported that  $\alpha$ -CZP  
240 transport across Caco-2 cells is facilitated in the presence of bile salts and led to a higher  
241 formation of the 91-97 fragment (Cakir-Kiefer *et al*, 2011a). These results agree with an action  
242 of one or more peptides of the CH *via* the blood stream and the peptide 91-97 could be a  
243 candidate as carrier of the anxiolytic activity after oral administration of CH or  $\alpha$ -CZP.

244

245 It has been shown that 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> receptor agonists exhibit anxiolytic-like and antidepressant-like  
246 effects (Matsuda *et al*, 1995) and that 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> receptor-knockout mice showed increased

247 anxiety-like behaviour (Parks *et al*, 1998; Strauss *et al*, 2013). In the present study the 5-HT<sub>1A</sub>  
248 selective antagonist NAN-190 (Glennon *et al*, 1988) prevented the anxiolytic-like properties of  
249 both CH and  $\alpha$ -CZP whereas the anxiolytic properties of diazepam were not reversed by NAN-  
250 190, which was not described before. This thereby suggests that the anxiolytic-like activity of  
251 CH and  $\alpha$ -CZP, in contrast to Dzp, involves 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> receptor in a way that is not yet known. As  
252 NAN-190 has been recently demonstrated to also block  $\alpha_2$ -adrenergic receptors in submucosal  
253 neurons of guinea pigs (Foong and Bornstein, 2009), it could also hypothesised that both CH  
254 and  $\alpha$ -CZP interact, directly or indirectly, with the adrenergic system. Further experiments  
255 using either another 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> antagonist (e.g. WAY100135 (Fletcher *et al*, 1993)) or a selective  
256  $\alpha_2$ -adrenergic receptor (e.g. BRL-44408 (Alberts, 1993)) can then be interesting to carry on  
257 with.

258

259 The role of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in CH and  $\alpha$ -CZP anxiolytic properties is less clear. Bicuculline,  
260 an antagonist of GABA on GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors which are the therapeutic target of benzodiazepine  
261 (Stahl, 2002), reversed the anxiolytic properties of Dzp, increased anxiety in rats administered  
262 with  $\alpha$ -CZP despite no significant difference compared to  $\alpha$ -CZP administered alone, and did  
263 not affect the global score of anxiety of rats administered with CH. GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors are  
264 composed of 5 subunits and show different combinations of subunits associated with different  
265 localisations in the brain as well as different properties. The  $\alpha_2$  subunit seem to be the implicated  
266 in the anxiolytic properties of these receptors (Löw *et al*, 2000). As the hydrolysate does not  
267 have the side effects of the benzodiazepines,  $\alpha$ -CZP, or a shorter derived peptide such as  
268 YLGYLEQ, might bind only to a specific population of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes and this  
269 could explain the lower affinity of this peptide for GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor that was determined by  
270 competition with tritiated flunitrazepam (10,000 times lower than affinity of Dzp) (Miclo *et al*,  
271 2001). Flunitrazepam is a non-selective benzodiazepine, which bind to GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors with,

272 in addition to  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  subunits, an  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\alpha_2$ ,  $\alpha_3$  or  $\alpha_5$  subunit (You *et al*, 2010). In this study, the  
273 inhibition of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors by bicuculline only had a tendency to counteract  $\alpha$ -CZP  
274 anxiolytic-like properties. This lower impact of an inhibition of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors observed  
275 might be consistent with a selectivity of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes by  $\alpha$ -CZP since bicuculline-  
276 insensitive GABA receptors were discovered (Johnston, 2013).

277

278 Previous work on anxiolytic peptides derived from bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein showed that after an oral  
279 administration of  $\alpha$ -CZP in mice, the anxiolytic-like properties of this peptide (in an elevated  
280 plus-maze model) were blocked by the inhibition of 5-HT<sub>1A</sub>, dopamine D<sub>1</sub> or GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors  
281 (Mizushige *et al*, 2013b). A smaller peptide, YL, that corresponds to fragment 91-92 and 94-  
282 95 of bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein, but that may be also released from numerous proteins since this  
283 sequence frequency is about 1.34% (Vonderviszt *et al*, 1986) also possessed anxiolytic-like  
284 properties, which were mediated by 5-HT<sub>1A</sub>, dopamine D<sub>1</sub> and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors despite having  
285 no affinity for any of these receptors and this dipeptide could trigger the different receptors in  
286 the following order: 5-HT<sub>1A</sub>, dopamine D<sub>1</sub> and eventually GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor (Kanegawa *et al*,  
287 2010). Dipeptide YL was not found after *in vitro* digestion of  $\alpha$ -CZP by Corolase<sup>®</sup> PP (Cakir-  
288 Kiefer *et al*, 2011b) and was present at only 0.03% after digestion of bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein  
289 (Mizushige *et al*, 2013b).

290

291 The observed differences between the results obtained with CH,  $\alpha$ -CZP and Dzp may implicate  
292 a different mode of action. Differences related to 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> receptor pathways and the specific  
293 binding of  $\alpha$ -CZP on GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes which are involved in anxiolysis ( $\alpha_2$ -containing  
294 GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors) (Morris *et al*, 2006), but not to those involved in amnesia, addiction or  
295 sedation ( $\alpha_1$ -containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors) (Rudolph *et al*, 1999) could explain the absence of  
296 side effects for CH which are traditionally associated with benzodiazepines (memory-

297 impairing, tolerance or dependence) (Messaoudi *et al*, 2009). In addition, the observation that  
298 CH and  $\alpha$ -CZP exhibit very similar pharmacological profiles with very small differences may  
299 be explained by their mode of administration as CH was administered orally while  $\alpha$ -CZP was  
300 injected intraperitoneally. The amounts of administered  $\alpha$ -CZP are also different since the oral  
301 dose of peptide administered via the hydrolysate was 0.28 mg/kg whereas that of pure peptide  
302 by *i.p.* injection was 0.8 mg/kg. The higher dose of  $\alpha$ -CZP after an *i.p.* injection can have  
303 revealed the affinity of the peptide for GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors that could not be detected with the  
304 lower dose which was orally administered. Moreover, after oral administration, peptides in CH  
305 (including  $\alpha$ -CZP) undergo hydrolysis by proteases of the gastrointestinal tract and a slight  
306 differences in modes of action can result of this. Other peptides present in CH may also interfere  
307 with  $\alpha$ -CZP and modulate its anxiolytic-like properties, thus explaining also the slight  
308 differences between CH and  $\alpha$ -CZP modes of action.

309

### 310 **Author contributions**

311 Study concept and design: N.V., J.S. Acquisition of data: N.V. Analysis of data: S.B., N.V.  
312 Interpretation of data: S.B., L.M., N.V. Drafting the manual: S.B. Critical revision of the  
313 manuscript for important intellectual content: C.C., C.C.-K., D.T., L.M., N.V., J.S.

314

### 315 **Acknowledgments**

316 This study was supported by grants from Département Alimentation Humaine of the French  
317 National Institute for Agricultural Research (INRA) and Région de Lorraine (to S.B.) as well  
318 as from Ingredia SA, Arras, France.

319 **Conflict of interest**

320 J.S. works at Ingredia, SA, Arras

321

322 **5. References**323 Alberts P (1993). Subtype classification of presynaptic alpha 2-adrenoceptors. *Gen Pharmacol*324 **24**: 1–8.325 Beata C, Beaumont-Graff E, Coll V, Cordel J, Marion M, Massal N, *et al* (2007a). Effect of326 alpha-casozepine (Zylkene) on anxiety in cats. *J Vet Behav Clin Appl Res* **2**: 40–46.327 Beata C, Beaumont-Graff E, Diaz C, Marion M, Massal N, Marlois N, *et al* (2007b). Effects of

328 alpha-casozepine (Zylkene) versus selegiline hydrochloride (Selgian, Anipryl) on anxiety

329 disorders in dogs. *J Vet Behav Clin Appl Res* **2**: 175–183.330 Bercik P, Park AJ, Sinclair D, Khoshdel A, Lu J, Huang X, *et al* (2011). The anxiolytic effect331 of *Bifidobacterium longum* NCC3001 involves vagal pathways for gut-brain332 communication. *Neurogastroenterol Motil* **23**: 1132–9.333 Bravo JA, Forsythe P, Chew M V, Escaravage E, Savignac HM, Dinan TG, *et al* (2011).334 Ingestion of *Lactobacillus* strain regulates emotional behavior and central GABA receptor335 expression in a mouse via the vagus nerve. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **108**: 16050–5.

336 Cakir-Kiefer C, Miclo L, Balandras F, Dary A, Soligot C, Roux Y Le (2011a). Transport across

337 Caco-2 cell monolayer and sensitivity to hydrolysis of two anxiolytic peptides from  $\alpha$ s1-338 casein,  $\alpha$ -casozepine, and  $\alpha$ s1-casein-f91-97: effect of bile salts. *J Agric Food Chem* **59**:

339 11956–65.

340 Cakir-Kiefer C, Roux Y Le, Balandras F, Trabalon M, Dary A, Laurent F, *et al* (2011b). In341 vitro digestibility of  $\alpha$ -casozepine, a benzodiazepine-like peptide from bovine casein, and342 biological activity of its main proteolytic fragment. *J Agric Food Chem* **59**: 4464–72.

- 343 Fletcher A, Bill DJ, Bill SJ, Cliffe IA, Dover GM, Forster EA, *et al* (1993). WAY100135: a  
344 novel, selective antagonist at presynaptic and postsynaptic 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> receptors. *Eur J*  
345 *Pharmacol* **237**: 283–91.
- 346 Foong JPP, Bornstein JC (2009). 5-HT antagonists NAN-190 and SB 269970 block alpha2-  
347 adrenoceptors in the guinea pig. *Neuroreport* **20**: 325–30.
- 348 Glennon RA, Naiman NA, Pierson ME, Titeler M, Lyon RA, Weisberg E (1988). NAN-190:  
349 an arylpiperazine analog that antagonizes the stimulus effects of the 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> agonist 8-  
350 hydroxy-2-(di-n-propylamino)tetralin (8-OH-DPAT). *Eur J Pharmacol* **154**: 339–41.
- 351 Guesdon B, Messaoudi M, Lefranc-Millot C, Fromentin G, Tomé D, Even PC (2006). A tryptic  
352 hydrolysate from bovine milk alphaS1-casein improves sleep in rats subjected to chronic  
353 mild stress. *Peptides* **27**: 1476–82.
- 354 Hernández-Ledesma B, García-Nebot MJ, Fernández-Tomé S, Amigo L, Recio I (2013). Dairy  
355 protein hydrolysates: Peptides for health benefits. *Int Dairy J* **2**: 18–27.
- 356 Johnston G a R (2013). Advantages of an antagonist: bicuculline and other GABA antagonists.  
357 *Br J Pharmacol* **169**: 328–36.
- 358 Kanegawa N, Suzuki C, Ohinata K (2010). Dipeptide Tyr-Leu (YL) exhibits anxiolytic-like  
359 activity after oral administration via activating serotonin 5-HT<sub>1A</sub>, dopamine D1 and  
360 GABAA receptors in mice. *FEBS Lett* **584**: 599–604.
- 361 Kim JH, Desor D, Kim YT, Yoon WJ, Kim KS, Jun JS, *et al* (2007). Efficacy of alphas1-casein  
362 hydrolysate on stress-related symptoms in women. *Eur J Clin Nutr* **61**: 536–41.
- 363 Klarer M, Arnold M, Günther L, Winter C, Langhans W, Meyer U (2014). Gut vagal afferents  
364 differentially modulate innate anxiety and learned fear. *J Neurosci* **34**: 7067–76.
- 365 Löw K, Crestani F, Keist R, Benke D, Brünig I, Benson JA, *et al* (2000). Molecular and  
366 neuronal substrate for the selective attenuation of anxiety. *Science* **290**: 131–4.

- 367 Matsuda T, Somboonthum P, Suzuki M, Asano S, Baba A (1995). Antidepressant-like effect  
368 by postsynaptic 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> receptor activation in mice. *Eur J Pharmacol* **280**: 235–8.
- 369 McDonnell SM, Miller J, Vaala W (2013). Calming Benefit of Short-Term Alpha-Casozepine  
370 Supplementation During Acclimation to Domestic Environment and Basic Ground  
371 Training of Adult Semi-Feral Ponies. *J Equine Vet Sci* **33**: 101–106.
- 372 McDonnell SM, Miller J, Vaala W (2014). Modestly improved compliance and apparent  
373 comfort of horses with aversions to mildly-aversive routine healthcare procedures  
374 following short-term alpha-casozepine supplementation. *J Equine Vet Sci*  
375 doi:10.1016/j.jevs.2014.06.003.
- 376 Messaoudi M, Lalonde R, Schroeder H, Desor D (2009). Anxiolytic-like effects and safety  
377 profile of a tryptic hydrolysate from bovine alpha s1-casein in rats. *Fundam Clin*  
378 *Pharmacol* **23**: 323–30.
- 379 Messaoudi M, Lefranc-Millot C, Desor D, Demagny B, Bourdon L (2005). Effects of a tryptic  
380 hydrolysate from bovine milk alphaS1-casein on hemodynamic responses in healthy  
381 human volunteers facing successive mental and physical stress situations. *Eur J Nutr* **44**:  
382 128–32.
- 383 Miclo L, Perrin E, Driou A, Papadopoulos V, Boujrad N, Vanderesse R, *et al* (2001).  
384 Characterization of alpha-casozepine, a tryptic peptide from bovine alpha(s1)-casein with  
385 benzodiazepine-like activity. *FASEB J* **15**: 1780–2.
- 386 Millan MJ (2003). The neurobiology and control of anxious states. *Prog Neurobiol* **70**: 83–244.
- 387 Mizushige T, Sawashi Y, Yamada A, Kanamoto R, Ohinata K (2013). Characterization of Tyr-  
388 Leu-Gly, a novel anxiolytic-like peptide released from bovine  $\alpha$ S-casein. *FASEB J* **27**:  
389 2911–7.
- 390 Moran TH, Baldessarini a R, Salorio CF, Lowery T, Schwartz GJ (1997). Vagal afferent and

- 391 efferent contributions to the inhibition of food intake by cholecystokinin. *Am J Physiol*  
392 **272**: R1245-51.
- 393 Morris H V., Dawson GR, Reynolds DS, Attack JR, Stephens DN (2006). Both alpha2 and  
394 alpha3 GABAA receptor subtypes mediate the anxiolytic properties of benzodiazepine site  
395 ligands in the conditioned emotional response paradigm. *Eur J Neurosci* **23**: 2495–504.
- 396 Olivier JDA, Vinkers CH, Olivier B (2013). The role of the serotonergic and GABA system in  
397 translational approaches in drug discovery for anxiety disorders. *Front Pharmacol* **4**: 74.
- 398 Parks CL, Robinson PS, Sibille E, Shenk T, Toth M (1998). Increased anxiety of mice lacking  
399 the serotonin1A receptor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **95**: 10734–9.
- 400 Peña IJI Dela, Kim HJ, la Peña JB de, Kim M, Botanas CJ, You KY, *et al* (2016). A tryptic  
401 hydrolysate from bovine milk  $\alpha$ s1-casein enhances pentobarbital-induced sleep in mice  
402 via the GABAA receptor. *Behav Brain Res* **313**: 184–90.
- 403 R Core Team (2013). R: A language and environment for statistical computing. at  
404 <<http://www.r-project.org/>>.
- 405 Rudolph U, Crestani F, Benke D, Brünig I, Benson J a, Fritschy JM, *et al* (1999).  
406 Benzodiazepine actions mediated by specific gamma-aminobutyric acid(A) receptor  
407 subtypes. *Nature* **401**: 796–800.
- 408 Rudolph U, Knoflach F (2011). Beyond classical benzodiazepines: novel therapeutic potential  
409 of GABAA receptor subtypes. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* **10**: 685–97.
- 410 Stahl SM (2002). Don't ask, don't tell, but benzodiazepines are still the leading treatments for  
411 anxiety disorder. *J Clin Psychiatry* **63**: 756–757.
- 412 Steimer T (2002). The biology of fear- and anxiety-related behaviors. *Dialogues Clin Neurosci*  
413 **4**: 231–49.
- 414 Strauss CV de A, Vicente MA, Zangrossi H (2013). Activation of 5-HT1A receptors in the rat

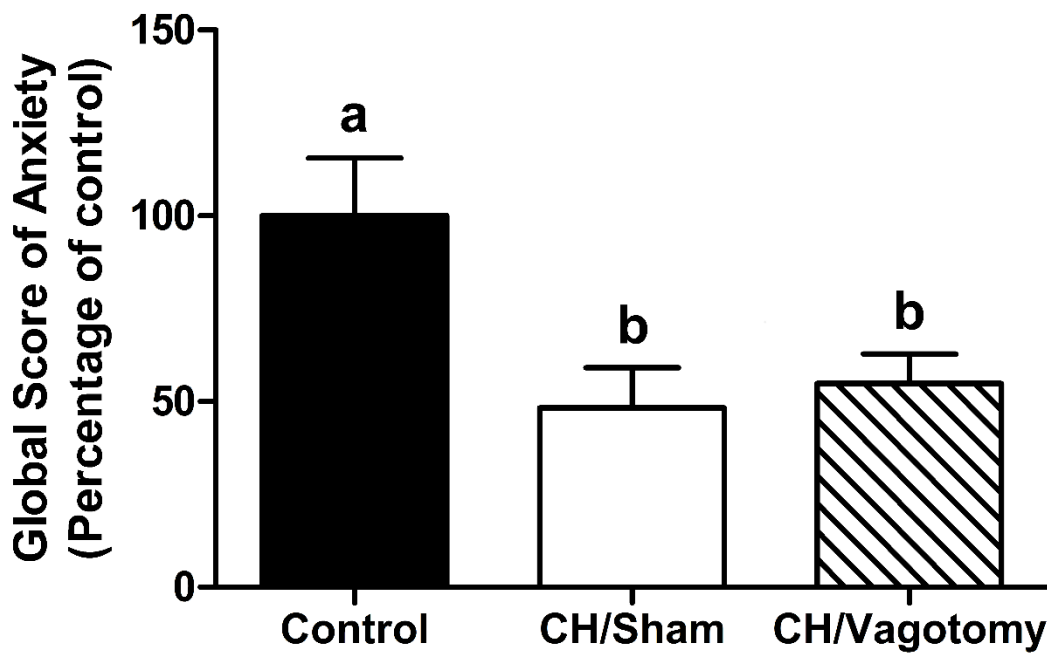


- 415 basolateral amygdala induces both anxiolytic and antipanic-like effects. *Behav Brain Res*  
416 **246**: 103–10.
- 417 Treit D, Pinel JP, Fibiger HC (1981). Conditioned defensive burying: a new paradigm for the  
418 study of anxiolytic agents. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* **15**: 619–26.
- 419 Ueno S, Bracamontes J, Zorumski C, Weiss DS, Steinbach JH (1997). Bicuculline and gabazine  
420 are allosteric inhibitors of channel opening of the GABAA receptor. *J Neurosci* **17**: 625–  
421 34.
- 422 Violle N, Messaoudi M, Lefranc-Millot C, Desor D, Nejd A, Demagny B, *et al* (2006).  
423 Ethological comparison of the effects of a bovine alpha s1-casein tryptic hydrolysate and  
424 diazepam on the behaviour of rats in two models of anxiety. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav*  
425 **84**: 517–23.
- 426 Vonderviszt F, Mátrai G, Simon I (1986). Characteristic sequential residue environment of  
427 amino acids in proteins. *Int J Pept Protein Res* **27**: 483–92.
- 428 You H, Kozuska JL, Paulsen IM, Dunn SMJ (2010). Benzodiazepine modulation of the rat  
429 GABAA receptor  $\alpha 4\beta 3\gamma 2L$  subtype expressed in *Xenopus* oocytes. *Neuropharmacology*  
430 **59**: 527–33..

431 **Table 1.** Summary of the tested products, used doses, ways of administration, time of  
 432 administration before testing and groups names of the experiment 2.

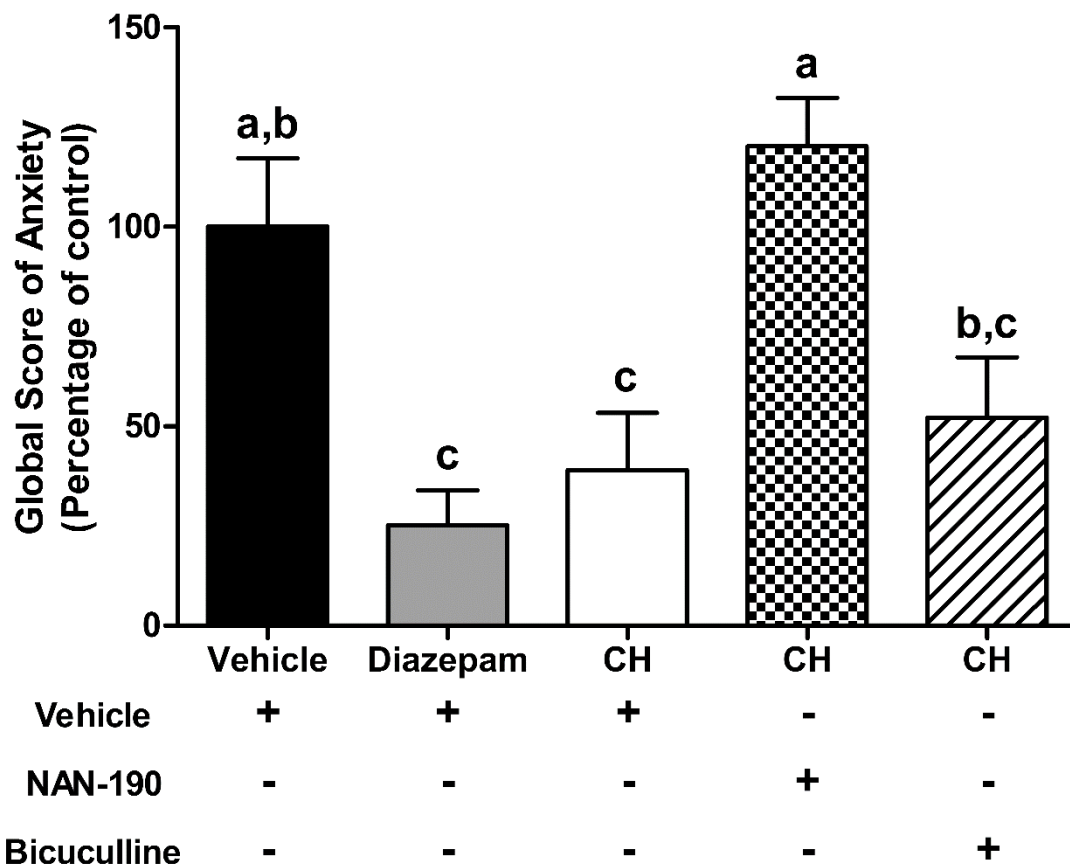
Test product		Antagonist		Group name	n
Dose, administration	Time before test	Dose, administration	Time before test		
<b>Tryptic casein hydrolysate (CH)</b>					
Vehicle (3 mL/kg, <i>per os</i> )	60 min	Vehicle (2 mL/kg, <i>i.p.</i> )	65 min	Control	12
Diazepam (3 mg/kg, <i>per os</i> )	60 min	Vehicle (2 mL/kg, <i>i.p.</i> )	65 min	Dzp	12
Casein hydrolysate (15 mg/kg, <i>per os</i> )	60 min	Vehicle (2 mL/kg, <i>i.p.</i> )	65 min	CH	12
Casein hydrolysate (15 mg/kg, <i>per os</i> )	60 min	NAN-190 (3 mg/kg, <i>i.p.</i> )	65 min	CH/NAN-190	12
Casein hydrolysate (15 mg/kg, <i>per os</i> )	60 min	Bicuculline (3 mg/kg, <i>i.p.</i> )	65 min	CH/Bic	12
<b><math>\alpha</math>-casozepine</b>					
Vehicle (2 mL/kg, <i>i.p.</i> )	30 min	Vehicle (2 mL/kg, <i>i.p.</i> )	45 min	Control	12
Diazepam (1 mg/kg, <i>i.p.</i> )	30 min	Vehicle (2 mL/kg, <i>i.p.</i> )	45 min	Dzp	12
$\alpha$ -casozepine (0.8 mg/kg, <i>i.p.</i> )	30 min	Vehicle (2 mL/kg, <i>i.p.</i> )	45 min	$\alpha$ -CZP	12
$\alpha$ -casozepine (0.8 mg/kg, <i>i.p.</i> )	30 min	NAN-190 (1 mg/kg, <i>i.p.</i> )	45 min	$\alpha$ -CZP/NAN-190	12
$\alpha$ -casozepine (0.8 mg/kg, <i>i.p.</i> )	30 min	Bicuculline (1 mg/kg, <i>i.p.</i> )	45 min	$\alpha$ -CZP/Bic	12

<b>Diazepam</b>					
Vehicle (2 mL/kg, <i>i.p.</i> )	30 min	Vehicle (2 mL/kg, <i>i.p.</i> )	45 min	Control	8
Diazepam (1 mg/kg, <i>i.p.</i> )	30 min	Vehicle (2 mL/kg, <i>i.p.</i> )	45 min	Dzp	8
Diazepam (1 mg/kg, <i>i.p.</i> )	30 min	NAN-190 (1 mg/kg, <i>i.p.</i> )	45 min	Dzp/NAN-190	8
Diazepam (1 mg/kg, <i>i.p.</i> )	30 min	Bicuculline (1 mg/kg, <i>i.p.</i> )	45 min	Dzp/Bic	8



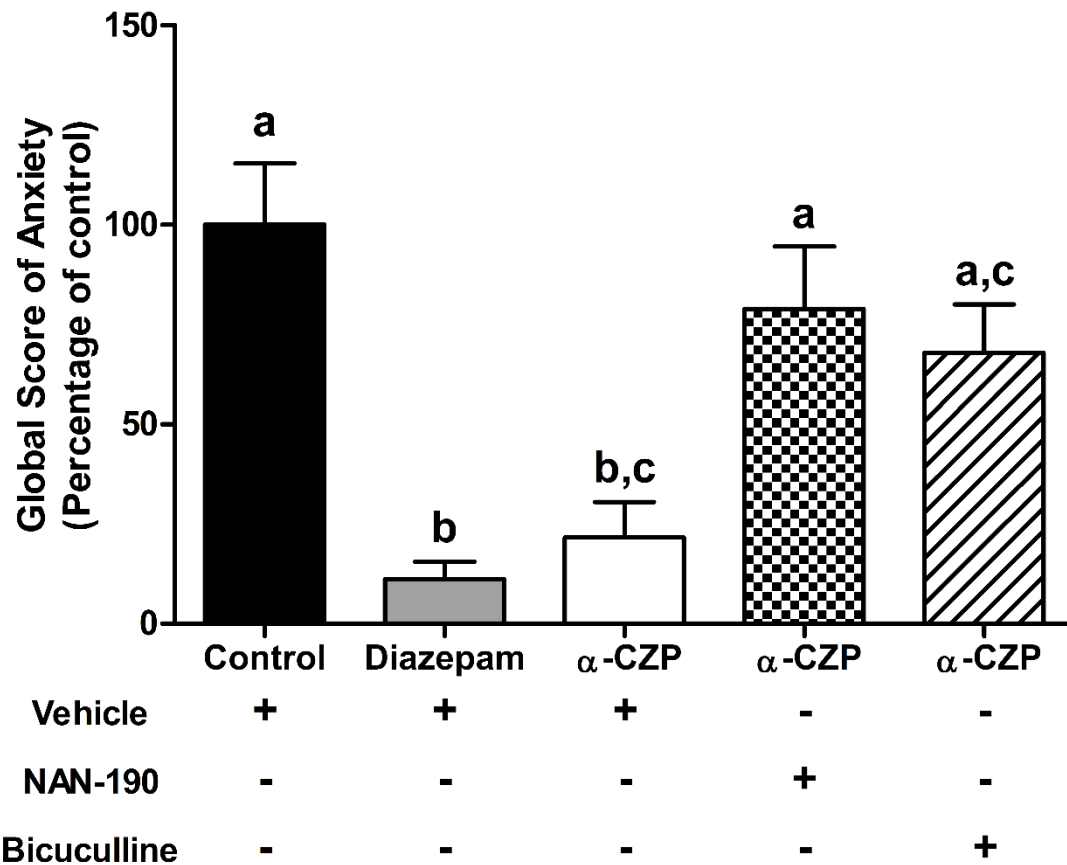
435

436 **Figure 1.** Effects of CH, orally administered at a single dose of 15 mg/kg, on the global score  
437 of anxiety in a conditioned defensive burying model in the vagotomised male Wistar rat  
438 ( $n = 8$ ). Data are mean  $\pm$  SEM. Means with different letters are significantly different (Tukey  
439 post-hoc,  $p < 0.05$ ).



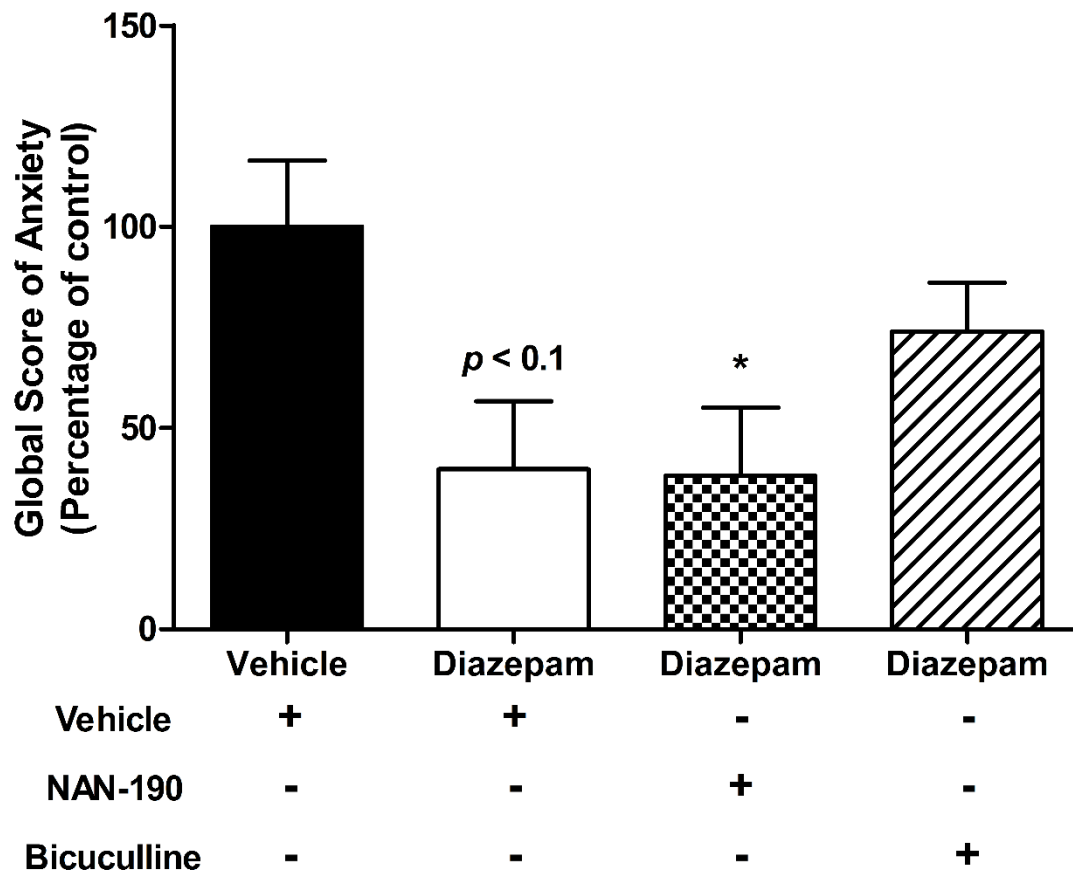
440

441 **Figure 2.** Effects of NAN-190 (3 mg/kg, *i.p.*) and bicuculline (3 mg/kg, *i.p.*) on CH (15 mg/kg,442 oral) anxiolytic action in a conditioned defensive burying model in rats ( $n = 12$ ). Data are443 mean  $\pm$  SEM. Means with different letters are significantly different (Tukey post-hoc,444  $p < 0.05$ ).



445

446 **Figure 3.** Effects of NAN-190 (1 mg/kg, *i.p.*) and bicuculline (1 mg/kg, *i.p.*) on  $\alpha$ -CZP447 (0.8 mg/kg, *i.p.*) anxiolytic action in a conditioned defensive burying model in rats ( $n = 12$ ).448 Data are mean  $\pm$  SEM. Means with different letters are significantly different (Tukey post-hoc,449  $p < 0.05$ ).



450

451 **Figure 4.** Effects of NAN-190 (1 mg/kg, *i.p.*) and bicuculline (1 mg/kg, *i.p.*) on diazepam

452 (1 mg/kg, *i.p.*) anxiolytic action in a conditioned defensive burying model in rats ( $n = 8$ ). Data

453 are mean  $\pm$  SEM. \* $p < 0.05$  compared to the Vehicle group (Tukey post-hoc).





## **PART III – GENERAL DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSION**

---

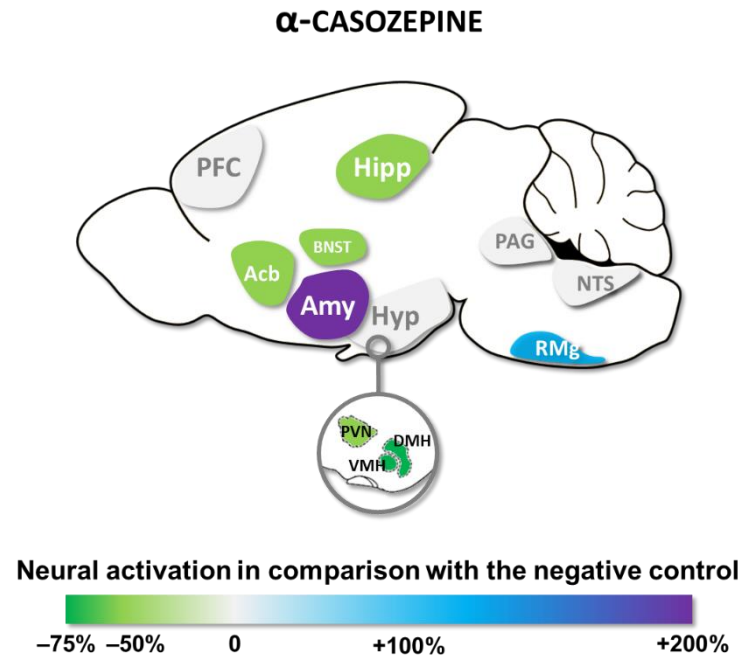
## 1 DECIPHERING THE CENTRAL MODE OF ACTION OF $\alpha$ -CASOZEPINE

The primary objective of this thesis was to evaluate whether  $\alpha$ -casozepine ( $\alpha$ -CZP), an anxiolytic decapeptide derived from bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein, had an effect on the central nervous system, and more specifically in the brain regions involved in anxiety regulation. As previously suspected for the industrial tryptic hydrolysate of  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein, the first study revealed that changes in neuronal activity were only detected in animals subjected to an anxiety-inducing situation. Both studies also pointed out that the changes observed after an intraperitoneal (i.p.) injection of  $\alpha$ -CZP were not the same as after an injection of diazepam, a reference benzodiazepine, or more importantly as after an injection of a shorter peptide derived from  $\alpha$ -CZP. This section reviews these different results and raises some questions concerning the central mode of action of  $\alpha$ -CZP.

### 1.1 Central effects of $\alpha$ -casozepine

The results showed that an i.p. injection of  $\alpha$ -CZP in an anxiety-inducing situation had an impact on the activity of central circuits implicated in anxiety regulation in the mouse brain (**FIGURE 1.1**). The modulation of c-Fos expression differed between the different brain regions that were studied. More specifically, the i.p. injection of  $\alpha$ -CZP decreased neuronal activity in the accumbens nucleus, the hippocampal formation, the bed nucleus of the stria terminalis (BNST), as well as the paraventricular, the dorsomedial, and the ventromedial nuclei of the hypothalamus. In contrast, the i.p. injection of  $\alpha$ -CZP raised neuronal activity in most nuclei of the amygdala as well as in the raphe magnus nucleus. In addition,  $\alpha$ -CZP did not impact neuronal activity in the prefrontal cortex, the periaqueductal grey, as well as the nucleus of the tractus solitarius.

This demonstrated that a bioactive peptide derived from food protein had an impact on the central nervous system after an i.p. injection. The impact of other anxiolytic-like compounds derived from natural products such as lavender oil (Shaw *et al*, 2011) or yokukansan (Shoji and Mizoguchi, 2013), a traditional Japanese remedy, on c-Fos expression has already been studied. Both compounds had less impact on neuronal activity than  $\alpha$ -CZP, but this may be either due to the protocol, or to the fact that less brain areas were studied.



**FIGURE 1.1 – Effect of  $\alpha$ -CZP on neural activity in an anxiety-inducing situation in comparison with the vehicle.**

Acb, accumbens nucleus; Amy, amygdala; BNST, bed nucleus of the stria terminalis; DMH, dorsomedial nucleus of the hypothalamus; CeA, central nucleus of the amygdala; Hipp, hippocampal formation; Hyp, hypothalamus; PAG, periaqueductal grey; PFC, prefrontal cortex; PVN, paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus; NTS, nucleus of tractus solitarius; RMg, raphe magnus nucleus; VMH, ventromedial nucleus of the hypothalamus.

One possible explanation of the specific action of  $\alpha$ -CZP in the modulation of c-Fos expression in the mouse brain is the distribution of some specific GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in the CNS. Indeed, as this peptide displays an affinity for the BZD site of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors with an IC<sub>50</sub> of 88  $\mu$ M (Miclo *et al*, 2001), its anxiolytic-like properties can be partly explained by its binding on this site. As tryptic hydrolysate containing  $\alpha$ -CZP does not have other pharmacological properties of BZDs such as sedative or memory impairment effects (Messaoudi *et al*, 2009; Dela Peña *et al*, 2016), it could be hypothesised that this peptide has a specific affinity for the  $\alpha_2$ -containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors, which specifically mediate the anxiolytic properties of BZDs (Möhler, 2012). Interestingly, these  $\alpha_2$ -containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors are highly concentrated in the limbic structures such as the amygdala, the accumbens nucleus or the hippocampal formation (D’Hulst *et al*, 2009), where  $\alpha$ -CZP modulates neuronal activity. However, the

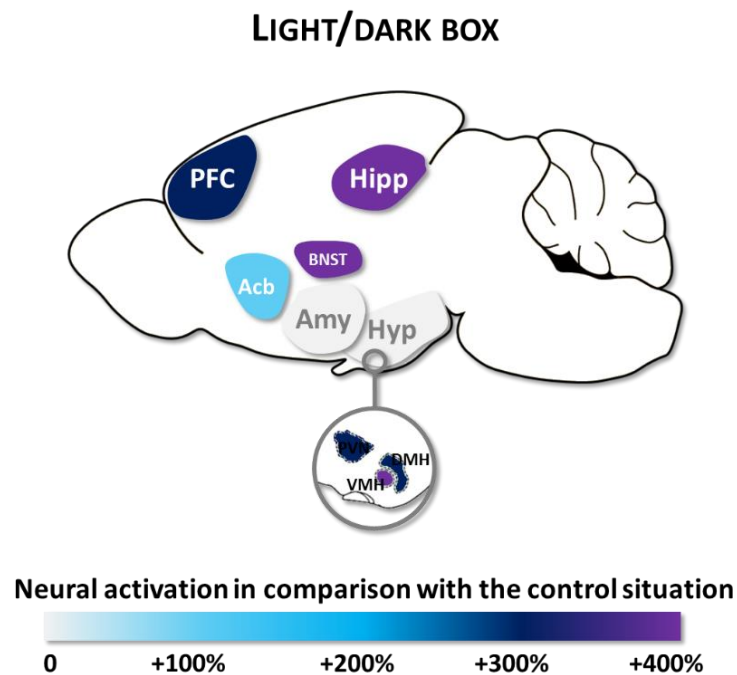
chronology by which regions are modulated by the peptide cannot be determined with the experiments conducted in this thesis. An interaction with GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes containing an  $\alpha_2$ -subunit still remains as an hypothesis. Indeed, the affinity of the peptide for the BDZ site of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor was determined in competition with flunitrazepam (Miclo *et al*, 2001), a non-selective benzodiazepine. Flunitrazepam binds to GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors containing an  $\alpha_2$ -subunit but also to those containing an  $\alpha_1$ -,  $\alpha_3$ -, or  $\alpha_5$ -subunit, and even to receptors possessing the  $\alpha_4$ -subunit that are said insensitive to diazepam (You *et al*, 2010).

## 1.2 An anxiety-dependent action

This work demonstrated that an anxiety-inducing situation was mandatory to observe changes on neuronal activation after an i.p. injection of  $\alpha$ -CZP. This result agrees with previous studies showing that CH was more active in anxious individuals. Indeed, a preclinical study demonstrated that the positive effects of CH on sleep in rats was only observed when the rats were submitted to a chronic mild stress (Guesdon *et al*, 2006). Palestini and colleagues showed that in Beagle dogs the consumption of a food enriched with CH did not alter the profile of non-anxious animals while it decreased the level of anxiety in anxious animals (Palestrini *et al*, 2010). After 59 days of this diet, the anxiety level of the initially anxious dogs was the same as that of non-anxious animals. In the same way, the positive effects of CH on several stress-associated symptoms after a 30 days supplementation in women was specific for women with high intensities symptoms at the beginning of the treatment (Kim *et al*, 2007).

These results seem to contradict other studies that were not specifically conducted on anxious populations but that still demonstrated an anxiolytic-like effect of either  $\alpha$ -CZP amongst rodents (Miclo *et al*, 2001) or CH in clinical studies (Messaoudi *et al*, 2005). This lies in the specificity of the protocols used to study the anxiolytic-like effects of these molecules. Indeed, the evaluation of anxiety levels amongst rodents consists of placing them in an anxiety-inducing situation, thus raising momentarily the state-anxiety levels but not the trait-anxiety ones. This is quite the same with clinical studies, as both situations (the Stroop test and the cold pressor test) raising the state-anxiety levels of the individuals. As both state-anxiety and trait-anxiety participate to the anxiety levels that can be measured by the observer, it is then easy not to be able to distinguish them (Spielberger, 1966).

The present results revealed that the light/dark box, the device we used to trigger the anxiety-inducing situation, raised neuronal activity in several regions implicated in anxiety regulation such as the prefrontal cortex, the hippocampal formation, the accumbens nucleus, the BNST and some nuclei of the hypothalamus (paraventricular, dorsomedial and ventromedial nuclei) (**FIGURE 1.2**). These results agree with previous observations on the impact of other ethological models of anxiety on neuronal activity such as the elevated plus-maze, which is also based on the aversion of rodents for wide bright areas (Duncan *et al*, 1996; Kovács, 1998). The increase of neuronal activity in these regions may explain part of the necessity of an anxiety-inducing situation to observe  $\alpha$ -CZP anxiolytic-like properties. Indeed, the peptide may not be able to down-regulate neuronal activity if the regions where it is supposed to act are not activated by an anxiety-inducing situation.



**FIGURE 1.2** – Effect of LDB on neural activity in comparison with a non anxiety-inducing situation.

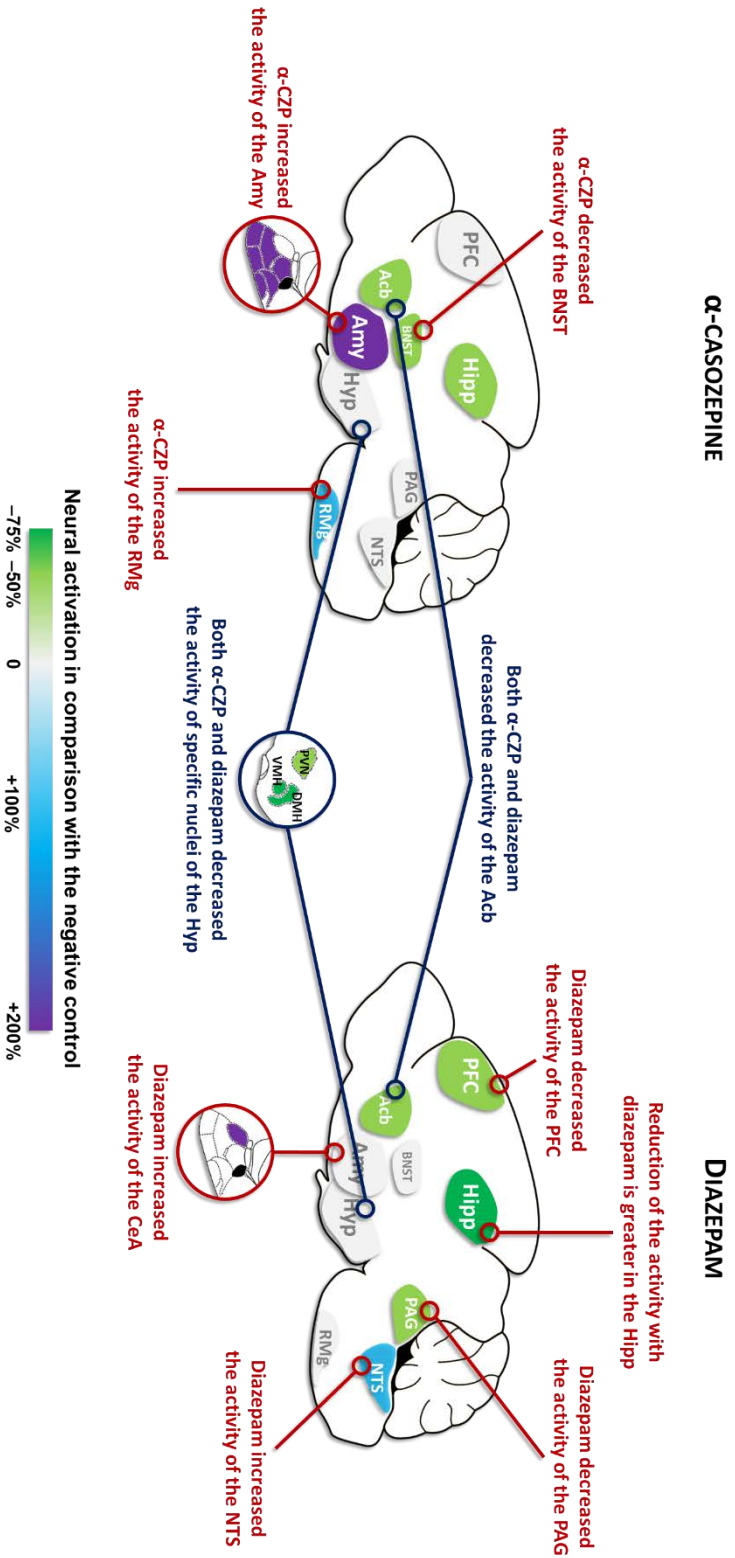
Acb, accumbens nucleus; Amy, amygdala; BNST, bed nucleus of the stria terminalis; DMH, dorsomedial nucleus of the hypothalamus; Hipp, hippocampal formation; Hyp, hypothalamus; PFC, prefrontal cortex; PVN, paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus; VMH, ventromedial nucleus of the hypothalamus.

It has also been demonstrated that stress and psychological disorders, such as anxiety disorders or depression, induce intestinal physiological changes (Gareau *et al*, 2008; Julio-Pieper *et al*, 2014; O'Malley *et al*, 2010). These changes may increase the permeability of the intestinal barrier in stress conditions and lead to an increased absorption of the peptides of CH, including  $\alpha$ -CZP, after an oral administration.

### 1.3 Is $\alpha$ -casozepine a benzodiazepine-mimetic peptide?

$\alpha$ -CZP shared some similarities with diazepam action on their impact on neural activity as they both decrease the activity of the accumbens nucleus, the hippocampal formation and some nuclei of the hypothalamus (paraventricular, dorsomedial and ventromedial nuclei) compared to the vehicle in an anxiety-inducing situation (**FIGURE 1.3**). However, numerous differences exist between the two molecules in terms of neuron activity modulation. Indeed,  $\alpha$ -CZP but not diazepam also decreased the activity of the BNST while it increased the activity of some nuclei of the amygdala and of the raphe nucleus compared to the vehicle in the same conditions. On the other hand, diazepam decreased activity in the prefrontal cortex and its effect in the hippocampal formation is greater than that of  $\alpha$ -CZP, while it increased the activity of the central nucleus of the amygdala and of the NTS compared to the vehicle (**FIGURE 1.3**).

These differences question the benzodiazepine-like nature of  $\alpha$ -CZP a peptide. The initial identification of  $\alpha$ -CZP was performed by a screening of the different peptides of CH on BZD binding sites, via a radiolabelled ligand assay using methyl-[<sup>3</sup>H]-flunitrazepam (Miclo *et al*, 2001). As this peptide was also shown to carry anxiolytic-like properties in rodents (Miclo *et al*, 2001), it appeared questionable that a peptide with anxiolytic-like properties was identified via the wrong receptor screening test. Moreover, the tryptic hydrolysate containing  $\alpha$ -CZP has been shown to reduce the epileptic symptoms caused by pentylenetetrazole in rats (Miclo *et al*, 2001) while its *in vitro* action on chloride ion influx was blocked by bicuculline, a GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor antagonist (Dela Peña *et al*, 2016), making them arguments in favour of a benzodiazepine-mimetic hypothesis. Two hypotheses can then be articulated to explain the differences observed between  $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam regarding on their effects on neuronal activity.



**FIGURE 1.3 – Activities of  $\alpha$ -casozepine and diazepam: similarities and differences on neural activation in an anxiety-inducing situation.**

Acb, accumbens nucleus; Amy, amygdala; BNST, bed nucleus of the stria terminalis; DMH, dorsomedial nucleus of the hypothalamus; CeA, central nucleus of the amygdala; Hipp, hippocampal formation; Hyp, hypothalamus; PAG, periaqueductal grey; PFC, prefrontal cortex; PVN, paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus; NTS, nucleus of tractus solitarius; RMG, raphe magnus nucleus; VMH, ventromedial nucleus of the hypothalamus. Similarities are in blue, differences in red.

Assuming that  $\alpha$ -CZP is a BZD-like peptide, it has been since then demonstrated that specific GABA<sub>A</sub> subtypes mediate different central effects of BZDs including sedation, anxiolysis, or hypnosis (Nutt, 2006). As  $\alpha$ -CZP do not trigger sedative effects as well as other side effects associated with BZD consumption (Messaoudi *et al*, 2009; Dela Peña *et al*, 2016), **it could be hypothesised that  $\alpha$ -CZP has a specific affinity for receptors mediating only the anxiolytic properties of BZD:  $\alpha_2$ -containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors** (Möhler, 2012). High concentrations of these receptors have been measured in the limbic structures such as the amygdala, the accumbens nucleus or the hippocampal formation (D'Hulst *et al*, 2009), where  $\alpha$ -CZP modulates neuronal activity, as seen above. On the other hand, the  $\alpha_1$ -containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors, mediating the sedative effects of BZDs, are concentrated in the cerebellum, the thalamus, and the cerebral cortices, and notably in the prefrontal cortex where  $\alpha$ -CZP have no effect on neuronal activity. Moreover, the  $\alpha_2$ -containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors account for only 20% of the total GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors (McKernan and Whiting, 1996), maybe explaining in part the affinity of  $\alpha$ -CZP for the BZD fixation site on GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors which is 10,000 times lower than that of diazepam (Miclo *et al*, 2001).

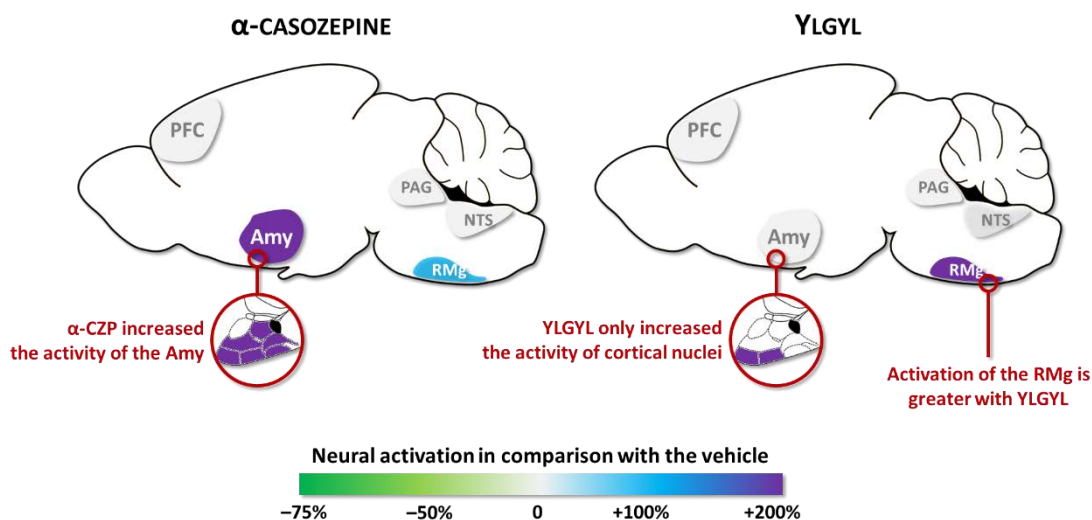
Another hypothesis is that  **$\alpha$ -CZP most likely involve other neurotransmitters systems and more particularly the serotonergic system**. Indeed,  $\alpha$ -CZP increased the activity of raphe nucleus, which gathers the majority of serotonergic neurons of the brain (Millan, 2003). Moreover, it seems that the anxiolytic-like properties of CH relied also on serotonergic receptors type 1A (5-HT<sub>1A</sub>) while those of diazepam did not (unpublished results), reinforcing the serotonergic hypothesis.  $\alpha$ -CZP could then also been brought closer to another anxiolytic, the buspirone. Besides implication of 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> receptors in its mode of action (Peroutka, 1988), this anxiolytic drug share with  $\alpha$ -CZP an absence of sedative effects traditionally (Seidel *et al*, 1985), and muscle relaxant and anticonvulsant effects (Riblet *et al*, 1984) associated with BZDs. Moreover, it does not induce cognitive impairment (Erwin *et al*, 1986), tolerance, dependence or withdrawal effects as well as it does not interact with alcohol (Argyropoulos *et al*, 2000) unlike BZDs. Eventually, its effects are observed after two to three weeks of treatment in humans (Lader and Olajide, 1987), which can be compared to the effects of  $\alpha$ -CZP (Kim *et al*, 2007). It could then be hypothesised that  $\alpha$ -CZP relies on BZDs binding sites for a short-term effect, and then on the serotonergic system to trigger more perennial anxiolytic properties.



In addition,  $\alpha$ -CZP displays some amino acid sequence analogies with **opiate peptides** already identified in milk proteins (Zioudrou *et al*, 1979). Indeed, the N-terminal motif of the YLGYLEQLLR sequence of  $\alpha$ -CZP is close to the RYLYL and RYLYLE sequences of opiates peptides identified from the bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein sequence (Loukas *et al*, 1983). The pattern consisting of a tyrosine in the N-terminal end associated with an aromatic amino acid in the 3<sup>rd</sup> or the 4<sup>th</sup> position has been proven to be crucial to carry the opiate effects of the peptide (Chang *et al*, 1981). As  $\alpha$ -CZP contains this pattern, it can also be hypothesised **that the opioid system** mediates part of the anxiolytic-like properties of the peptide.  $\alpha$ -CZP can either have an affinity for opiate receptors such as RYLGYL and RYLGYLE, or trigger a central pathway involving the opioid system, such as diazepam, going in the ‘benzodiazepine-mimetic’ direction (Randall-Thompson *et al*, 2010). The delta and mu receptors can be candidates to both hypotheses (Le Merrer *et al*, 2006; Perrine *et al*, 2006). Nevertheless, peptides with an arginine residue in amino-terminal position display opioid activity in the models used by the authors whereas the corresponding peptides lacking this residue (YLGYL and YLGYLE) are almost inactive in these models (Loukas *et al*, 1983). Until now, a longer peptide extended in its carboxy-terminal part and corresponding to  $\alpha$ -CZP has never been tested.

#### 1.4 Do peptides derived from $\alpha$ -casozepine, as YLGYL, act differently?

It has been previously shown that YLGYLEQ was a major breakdown product after hydrolysis of  $\alpha$ -CZP in *in vitro* digestion conditions (Cakir-Kiefer *et al*, 2011b). This peptide displays anxiolytic-like properties in behavioural models using rats. YLGYL was a second major product of hydrolysis in the same experimental conditions (Cakir-Kiefer *et al*, 2011b). In the present work, we have shown that this peptide also exhibits anxiolytic-like properties in mice. Nevertheless, YLGYL displayed some differences with  $\alpha$ -CZP in terms of neuronal activity modulation compared to the vehicle in an anxiety-inducing situation (**FIGURE 1.4**). Indeed, while  $\alpha$ -CZP increased c-Fos expression in all the structures of the amygdala, YLGYL, only increased neuronal activity in the cortical nuclei, compared to the vehicle. On the other hand, the increased of c-Fos expression in the raphe magnus nucleus was greater after YLGYL i.p. injection than after  $\alpha$ -CZP injection, compared to the vehicle.



**FIGURE 1.4 –  $\alpha$ -casozepine and YLGYL differences on neural activation after a anxiety-induced situation.**

Amy, amygdala; PAG, periaqueductal grey; PFC, prefrontal cortex; NTS, nucleus of tractus solitarius; RMg, raphe magnus nucleus.

This raises the question whether  $\alpha$ -CZP and its derivative YLGYL would centrally act the same way to trigger their anxiolytic-like properties. It is at this step difficult to answer this question and further experiments involving either *in vivo* or *in vitro* pharmacological techniques are required to further explore these mechanisms. Thus, the two peptides may have different affinities for specific neurotransmitters receptors. As YLGYL is close to RYLGYL, an opiate peptide (Loukas *et al*, 1983), this pathway could be favoured, although these authors described YLGYL as almost inactive in the experimental models of opiate activity that they used.

The anxiolytic activity of  $\alpha$ -CZP could be a very complex process if this peptide and its derived peptides modulate the neuronal activity in different ways. In addition, the peptides YL and YLG that correspond to fragments of the peptide also showed an anxiolytic profile but the proposed metabolic cascade that could lead to biological activity does not involve the benzodiazepine site of GABAA receptor (Kanegawa *et al*, 2010). The questions of which peptide(s) is (are) most likely to cross physiological barriers and which peptide(s) reaches (reach) the area(s) triggering the anxiolytic activity remain unclear.

## 1.5 The limits of c-Fos studies

c-Fos studies hold several advantages. Firstly, they allow the analysis of a distributed network via the study of the whole brain, while neuronal activity can be studied up to the cellular resolution. Moreover, as a delayed marker of brain activation, there is no interference with other manipulation close to the animal death (such as the injection of sodium pentobarbital). Finally, it already exists a wide literature on c-Fos studies, as the most studied neuronal activity marker, which allows multiple comparisons against the accessible scientific database.

However, despite its usefulness to measure neuronal activation, the evaluation of neuronal activity via c-Fos has several limitations. The first one is that **c-Fos is not a direct measure of the neuronal activation**. Despite the number of studies linking c-Fos expression and neuronal depolarisation, it is important to remind that c-Fos expression is induced via the signal transduction pathway and not by the depolarisation *per se* (Hoffman and Lyo, 2002). A possible way to evaluate direct neuronal activation would be to use electrophysiology. This technique directly measure neuron firing in *in vivo* models of anaesthetised rodents submitted to different pharmacological treatments to mimic anxiety or its associated treatments, such as benzodiazepines (Crespi, 2009). However, it is harder to record several regions at the same time and it must then be repeated to evaluate different neurons from different brain areas. The use of electroencephalography or magnetoencephalography can help to resolve the study of the whole brain. However, the spatial resolution is less interesting than electrophysiology, and it is more used to evaluate changes of brain activity over time coupled with specific actions (such as activity versus sleep) than to evaluate the specific role of some brain regions in an action, with an exception for the hippocampal formation (Siok *et al*, 2012). Functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI) in rodent is still hard to implement due to the low spatial resolution in small animals.

As a downside of its delayed neuronal marker, **c-Fos suffers from a low time resolution**, as the expression of the protein is evaluated around 90 minutes after the stimulus. To decrease the bias set by the protocol conditions, the studied stimulus must be the only thing changing between groups to limit parasite stimuli. Moreover, repetitive stimulation of animals is bound to decrease c-Fos signal. As a direct conclusion, some authors consider c-Fos as a learning marker as well as a neuronal marker (Chung, 2015).

It has also been demonstrated **that some neurons do not trigger c-Fos expression** when stimulated while others always express the protein (Hoffman and Lyo, 2002). Moreover, **the specific chemical nature of the activated neurons cannot be determined** via this technique, and double labelling methods targeting neurotransmitters must then be implemented. Eventually, as a post-mortem technique, **animals cannot be repeatedly tested** which may impact the results if the stimulus is not well chosen.

To compensate the limits of c-Fos, other transcription factor acting as neuronal activity marker can be used such as Early growth response protein 1 (Egr1) or phosphorylated cAMP response element-binding protein (pCREB). Egr1 is similar to c-Fos as it is also a transcription factor. However, its basal expression level is higher than that of c-Fos and temporal profile induction is different, c-Fos being transient while Egr1 is more sustained (Zangenehpour and Chaudhuri, 2002). On the other hand, pCREB is related to the formation of memory and is linked to c-Fos expression (Hoffman and Lyo, 2002; Silva *et al*, 1998).

## 2 CONCLUSION AND PERSPECTIVES

This work showed that (i) an anxiety-inducing situation is mandatory to trigger the anxiolytic-like properties of  $\alpha$ -CZP; (ii) a bioactive peptide coming from food and i.p. injected impact brain activation in specific regions involved in anxiety regulation; (iii) the activity patterns triggered by  $\alpha$ -CZP injection are different from those triggered by an i.p. injection of diazepam, a reference benzodiazepine, at the same concentration; and (iv) a shorter peptide coming from the *in vitro* digestion of  $\alpha$ -CZP and also displaying anxiolytic-like properties, does not modulate brain activity exactly the same as  $\alpha$ -CZP.

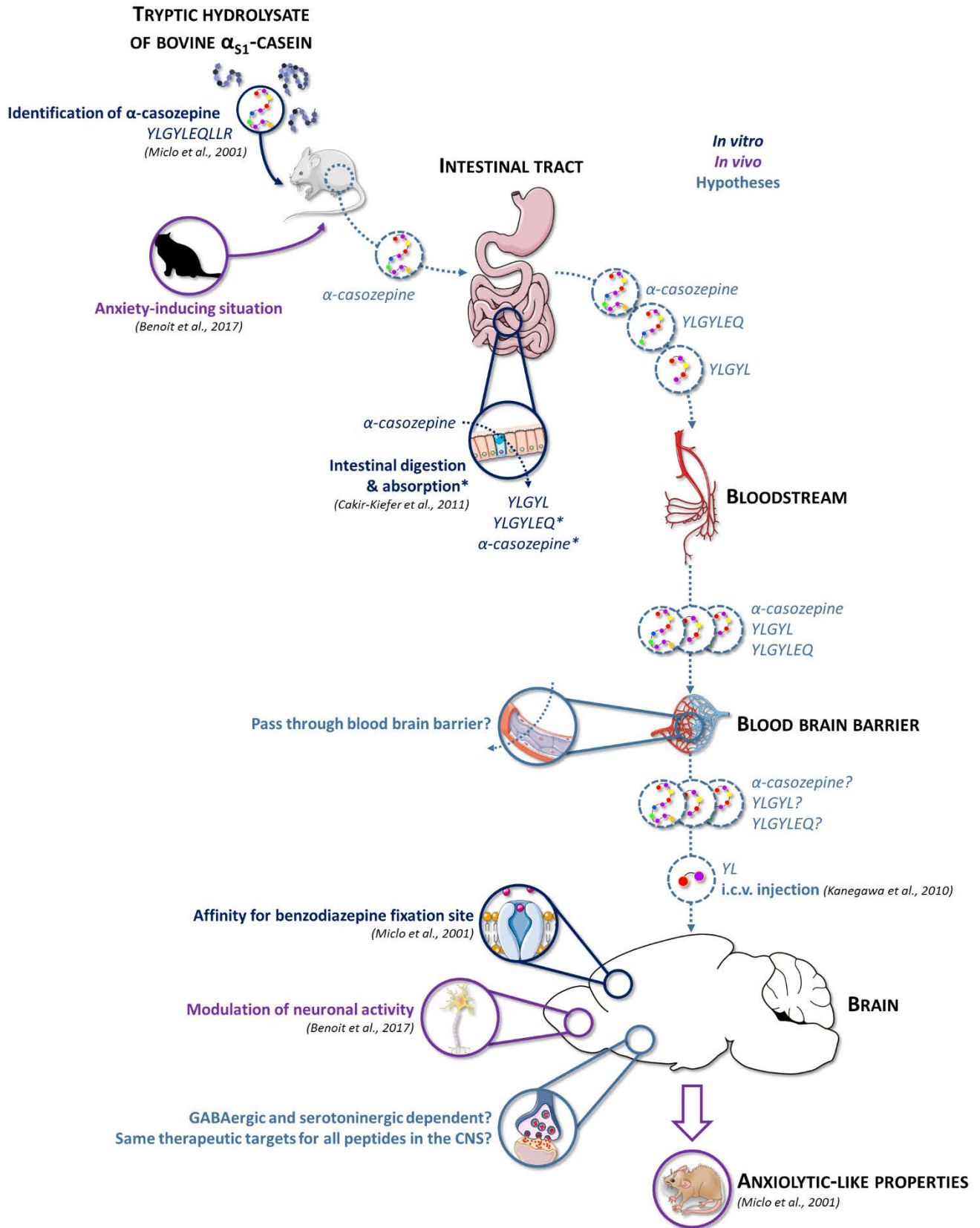
This work contributes to the understanding of the central mode of action of  $\alpha$ -CZP, and on the mode of action of the peptide (**FIGURE 2.1**). Several questions have been raised and could stimulate future research on this peptide:

**Does the peptide act in the brain?** Despite influencing the CNS activity, it has not yet been proven that the peptide act directly *in* the brain as the changes observed can be due to an indirect peripheral activation of another mediator. An intracerebroventricular injection of the peptide could then partly answer that question (it cannot be pushed aside that the peptide may work in that way but that after an oral administration, a mediator might be involved to trigger the anxiolytic-like properties of  $\alpha$ -CZP). Nevertheless, it has been shown that the peptide is able of modulating the neuronal activity without being hydrolysed by proteases or peptidases of the digestive tract to induce the formation of an active peptide since the intraperitoneal injection eliminates the contribution of digestive tract.

**Reasoning as a dietary supplement.** As the peptide is to be given as a dietary supplement within CH, carrying on the effects of an oral administration of the peptide on neuronal activation needs to be considered as the difference of the way of administration may impact central activity. As a dietary supplement the peptide is also more likely to be consumed more than once. Comparison between an acute and a chronic administration can also reveal some differences between the two types of administration.

**Which receptors and neurotransmitters systems are involved in its mode of action?** As some brain structures involved in the mode of action of  $\alpha$ -CZP have been identified and as there are pharmacological studies, identifying the neurotransmitters involved in the mechanism of action of  $\alpha$ -CZP, the next step would be to combine both information for a more acute understanding of the mechanisms. The injection of specific antagonist in specific brain structures, using stereotaxic surgery, could be a way to answer this question. As serotonergic and GABAergic systems have already been identified, it would then be interesting to start with them and for instance in the amygdala. The specific affinity of  $\alpha$ -CZP on  $\alpha_2$ -containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors could also be tested with KO models or specific antagonist of  $\alpha_2$ -containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors. As the peptide also display some similarities with opiate peptides, the affinity of  $\alpha$ -CZP for opiate receptors *in vitro*, as well as the involvement of opiate receptors in the *in vivo* effects of  $\alpha$ -CZP should also be evaluated. Another way would be to use co-localisation techniques to identify the chemical nature of activated neurons *via* immunofluorescence.

**Is it the same for humans?** The possible effect(s) of the administration of  $\alpha$ -CZP in human brain activity should also be addressed. Indeed, as  $\alpha$ -CZP is used as a dietary supplement for humans with anxiety issues, clinical studies need to be undertaken to confirm the results on brain activity in humans. As the development of the prefrontal cortex region is different between humans and rodents, cortex being less developed in rodents than humans, and as  $\alpha$ -CZP has been proven not to impact the activity in this region, some differences may be expected between the modulation of brain activity by  $\alpha$ -CZP between humans and rodents. The use of techniques such as electroencephalogram as a first step or fMRI as a second step could help to answer that question. Placing individuals in an anxiety situation, such as the Stroop test, where CH has proven to be efficient, could mimic the anxiety-inducing situation introduced in the present work.



**FIGURE 2.1 – Understanding the mode of action of  $\alpha$ -casozepine via rodents' and *in vitro* models.**





## **PART IV – ANNEX**

---

## 1 RESUME SUBSTANTIEL

### 1.1 Introduction générale

La découverte de molécules d'origine alimentaire possédant des propriétés biologiques au-delà des simples apports en nutriments pour l'organisme a permis d'ouvrir un nouveau champ d'action pour le développement de molécules d'intérêt pour la santé humaine. Les **peptides bioactifs**, qui sont des fragments protéiques ayant des impacts positifs sur la santé de l'organisme (Kitts and Weiler, 2003; Korhonen, 2009) en font partie. Ces peptides possèdent différents avantages par rapport aux molécules pharmacologiques « classiques » qui leur permettraient d'être utilisés en médecine humaine (Craik *et al*, 2013; Fosgerau and Hoffmann, 2015) : bonne efficacité, meilleure sélectivité, bon profil sécurité, pas d'effet secondaire, plus facile à synthétiser... Le lait de vache, qui contient jusqu'à 35 grammes de protéines par litre, est l'une des sources d'obtention de ces peptides bioactifs (Korhonen, 2009). Parmi les très nombreux peptides issus des protéines laitières, certains ont su montrer des effets au niveau central en visant certains systèmes de neurotransmetteurs (notamment le système opioïdérique avec les  $\beta$ -casomorphines), qui permettrait, entre autres, d'expliquer une partie des effets calmants associés à la consommation de lait de vache (Brezinová and Oswald, 1972; Southwell *et al*, 1972).

L'acide  $\gamma$ -aminobutyrique (ou **GABA**) est le principal neurotransmetteur inhibiteur du système nerveux central. Sa liaison sur les récepteurs GABA de type A ( $GABA_A$ ) entraîne un influx d'ions chlorure dans le neurone permettant une hyperpolarisation du neurone post-synaptique, et ainsi une inhibition de son activité électrique. Réparties de manière quasiment ubiquitaire dans le cerveau, les synapses GABAergiques ont montré un rôle important dans la régulation de l'anxiété. Ce rôle est d'ailleurs utilisé par la classe de médicaments des **benzodiazépines** (BZDs), qui s'est imposée comme traitement clinique des troubles anxieux depuis la seconde moitié du XX<sup>ème</sup> siècle. En effet, ces molécules ont pour cible thérapeutique les un site de régulation situé sur le récepteur  $GABA_A$ . La liaison des BZDs sur ce site de régulation leur permet d'entraîner une meilleure fixation du neurotransmetteur sur son récepteur et de médier les différents effets cliniques associés aux BZDs : sédation, anxiolyse, myorelaxation et effet anticonvulsivant. Des sous-types de récepteurs  $GABA_A$  ont depuis pu être identifiés et permettent d'expliquer les différents effets des BZDs (par exemple, le sous-type  $\alpha_1$  est associé aux effets sédatifs des BZDs tandis que le sous-type  $\alpha_2$  permet la médiation

de leurs effets anxiolytiques). De manière intéressante, il a aussi été montré que ces différents sous-types de récepteurs GABA<sub>A</sub> ne présentent pas la même répartition au sein des aires cérébrales. Cependant, malgré une efficacité reconnue et une diversité de traitements proposés (jusqu'à 11 benzodiazépines anxiolytiques commercialisées en France : Xanax<sup>®</sup>, Lexomil<sup>®</sup>, Temesta<sup>®</sup>, Valium<sup>®</sup>...), les BZDs cumulent différents effets secondaires handicapants : sédation, somnolence, amnésie... Cela n'exclut cependant pas les benzodiazépines d'être l'une des familles de médicaments les plus consommées en France – au moins 7 millions de Français ont consommé une benzodiazépine anxiolytique en 2012 (ANSM, 2013) – cette surconsommation étant principalement due à des erreurs de diagnostics de la part des médecins généralistes (Pélissolo *et al*, 2007). La nécessité de trouver des alternatives possédant moins d'effets secondaires fait donc partie des priorités de la recherche sur l'anxiété (Griebel and Holmes, 2013).

Ainsi, il a été montré qu'un **hydrolysat trypsique** de caséine  $\alpha_{s1}$  bovine possède des propriétés anxiolytiques après injection intrapéritonéale (*i.p.*) dans un modèle d'anxiété chez le rat (Miclo *et al*, 2001). L'équivalent industriel (Lactium<sup>®</sup>, Ingredia SA) présente les mêmes propriétés après administration orale chez le rat (Violle *et al*, 2006) ainsi que chez l'Homme (Kim *et al*, 2007; Messaoudi *et al*, 2005). Les propriétés anxiolytiques de cet hydrolysat ont depuis été confirmées chez différentes espèces : chat (Beata *et al*, 2007a), chien (Beata *et al*, 2007b), poney (McDonnell *et al*, 2013) et cheval (McDonnell *et al*, 2014). L'addition de propriétés anti-convulsivantes (Miclo *et al*, 2001) et hypnotiques (Guesdon *et al*, 2006; Dela Peña *et al*, 2016) chez le rongeur, un criblage du peptide actif sur le site BDZ du récepteur GABA<sub>A</sub> (Miclo *et al*, 2001) ainsi qu'une action *in vitro* sur l'activité des récepteurs GABA<sub>A</sub>, cibles thérapeutiques des benzodiazépines (Dela Peña *et al*, 2016), ont permis de rapprocher cet hydrolysat de la famille des benzodiazépines. Cependant, contrairement à ces dernières, l'hydrolysat ne possède aucun des effets secondaires traditionnellement associés à cette famille de médicaments : tolérance, dépendance, sédation, effet amnésiant ou toxicité (Messaoudi *et al*, 2009; Dela Peña *et al*, 2016).

La recherche d'un peptide porteur de l'activité anxiolytique dans l'hydrolysat a finalement abouti à l'identification de l' **$\alpha$ -casozépine** ( $\alpha$ -CZP), décapeptide de composition en résidus d'acides aminés identifiée : YLGYLEQLLR<sup>6</sup> (Miclo *et al*, 2001). Ce peptide possède, une

---

<sup>6</sup> Y : tyrosine, L : leucine, G : glycine, E : acide glutamique, Q : glutamine, R : arginine

affinité pour le site BDZ des récepteurs GABA<sub>A</sub> (bien que cette affinité soit 10.000 fois inférieure à celle du diazépam) et possède aussi des propriétés anxiolytiques chez le rat (Miclo *et al*, 2001). L'étude de la digestibilité *in vitro* de ce peptide par différentes enzymes gastriques et pancréatiques a permis de montrer que deux peptides étaient majoritairement formés, YLGYL\* et YLGYLEQ\* (Balandras *et al*, 2008, 2009), ce dernier possédant des propriétés anxiolytiques chez le rat et étant absorbé *in vitro* à travers un modèle de barrière intestinale (Cakir-Kiefer *et al*, 2011a, 2011b). Le mode d'action précis permettant la médiation des effets anxiolytiques de l' $\alpha$ -CZP reste encore inconnu, bien que de nombreux travaux pointent une action centrale du peptide.

Si l'anxiété a joué un rôle indispensable lors de l'évolution des espèces en préparant l'organisme à une situation dangereuse, une anxiété trop importante ou récurrente peut devenir néfaste pour l'organisme. En effet, depuis le début du XX<sup>ème</sup> siècle avec les travaux de Sigmund Freud, différents **troubles anxieux** ont pu être identifiés chez l'Homme et répertoriés dans le Manuel diagnostique et statistique des troubles mentaux (American Psychiatric Association, 2013) : anxiété sociale, troubles paniques, phobies spécifiques, anxiété généralisée... Ces troubles sont devenus les plus fréquents des troubles mentaux dans les pays occidentaux, avec une prévalence de vie-entière touchant 21,6% de la population en France en 2007 (Haute Autorité de Santé, 2007). De nombreux travaux scientifiques, à la fois chez l'Homme et chez l'animal, ont permis de mieux comprendre les mécanismes centraux permettant la régulation de ce phénomène. Un ensemble de régions, regroupées anatomiquement sous le nom de **système limbique**, a ainsi pu être identifié et serait à l'origine de la régulation de l'anxiété, et plus généralement des émotions. Nous nous proposerons par la suite d'expliquer les phénomènes centraux impliqués dans l'anxiété au regard du modèle proposé par Calhoon et Tye, impliquant trois grandes étapes : l'interprétation de la menace, l'évaluation de celle-ci et enfin l'initiation de la réponse comportementale et physiologique (Calhoon and Tye, 2015). L'interprétation émotionnelle se fait principalement par le biais de l'amygdale et de la formation hippocampale, structures impliquées, entre autre dans la mémoire émotionnelle. L'évaluation de la menace se fera par des structures impliquées dans des processus cognitifs plus complexes, tel que le cortex préfrontal ou des structures impliquées dans les comportements motivés, tel que le noyau accumbens. Enfin, le déclenchement des réponses physiologiques se fera principalement par le biais de l'hypothalamus, à l'origine de l'axe hypothalamo-hypophyso-surrénalien qui déclenchera la libération des hormones du stress dans la circulation sanguine, tandis que les réponses comportementales seront principalement

pilotées par des régions du tronc cérébral. Il est à noter que les connections entre ces régions ne se font pas de manières linéaires et en sens unique, mais que les informations sont échangées entre toutes les régions sans sens particulier.

Pour permettre une meilleure compréhension du mode d'action de l' $\alpha$ -CZP, cette thèse appliquera différentes techniques expérimentales qui ont permis par le passé de mieux comprendre le fonctionnement central des troubles anxieux dans des modèles rongeurs. Un volet comportemental fera usage de différents **modèles comportementaux** développés aux cours de la seconde moitié du XXème siècle comme la boîte claire/obscur, l'open-field ou l'enfouissement défensif conditionné (Griebel and Holmes, 2013). Ces modèles permettent de reproduire des situations anxiogènes pour l'animal (forte lumière, grand espace inconnu ou choc nocif) dans un environnement contrôlé et reproductible. Un second volet permettra d'étudier l'influence de peptides anxiolytiques sur l'**activité neuronale** dans différentes régions cérébrales via l'évaluation de l'expression de la protéine c-Fos. Cette protéine est un facteur de transcription qui joue aussi le rôle de marqueur de l'activité neuronale suite à un stimulus précis. Sa révélation pour évaluer son expression peut, entre autres, se faire par immunofluorescence.

## 1.2 Travaux personnels

Bien que de nombreux résultats laissent à penser que le mode d'action de l' $\alpha$ -CZP est proche de celui des BZDs, certaines questions restent encore en suspens et des stratégies de recherche ont été envisagées pour y répondre :

- Plusieurs résultats laissent penser que les propriétés anxiolytiques de l'hydrolysate sont plus facilement mises en évidence chez les **individus particulièrement anxieux** (Briand, 2007; Guesdon *et al*, 2006; Kim *et al*, 2007; Palestini *et al*, 2010). Il serait donc intéressant de comparer l'efficacité du peptide chez des individus anxieux et des individus non anxieux.
- L'hypothèse d'un mode d'action central est aujourd'hui privilégiée. L'impact de l'administration d' $\alpha$ -CZP sur l'**activité cérébrale** pourrait donc donner de premières informations quant à cette hypothèse, en mettant en évidence les effets du peptide sur l'activité neuronale dans des régions impliquées dans la régulation de l'anxiété et de comparer ces résultats avec une BZD de référence : le diazépam.

- Enfin, l'étude de **dérivés de l' $\alpha$ -CZP** pourrait nous permettre de comprendre si ces derniers agissent de la même manière que l' $\alpha$ -CZP ou si des différences peuvent être soulignées.

### 1.2.1 Sélection des animaux anxieux

Pour répondre à la première piste soulevée précédemment, deux populations d'individus doivent pouvoir être discriminées par leur niveau d'anxiété. Pour ce faire, les souris sont placées dans un dispositif permettant d'évaluer l'anxiété chez le rongeur : l'open-field. Ce dispositif consiste en une boîte carrée de 40 × 40 cm dont l'animal ne peut s'échapper. Le sol est délimité en 2 surfaces : le centre, particulièrement anxiogène pour les rongeurs, et la périphérie, moins anxiogène.

En mesurant les transitions des animaux d'une zone à l'autre pendant 5 minutes, il est ainsi possible d'évaluer l'anxiété des différents animaux, le rapport « *transitions vers le centre/transitions vers la périphérie* » étant un bon indicateur défini par la littérature (Bourin *et al*, 2007). Un total de 182 animaux, réparti en 5 lots différents a été ainsi testé dans ce dispositif. Comme aucune différence statistiquement significative n'a été observée entre les différents lots d'animaux, les résultats ont ainsi été regroupés. En regardant la répartition des animaux en fonction du paramètre cité ci-dessus, ceux-ci sont groupés autour de la moyenne et suivent une loi normale. Il n'existe ainsi pas de répartition bimodale de la population étudiée et il est donc impossible de discriminer les individus selon leur niveau d'anxiété.

**En résumé : La difficulté de la discrimination de deux groupes distincts en fonction de leur niveau d'anxiété à l'aide du protocole utilisé ici impose donc l'utilisation d'un autre protocole pour différencier les individus en fonction de leur niveau d'anxiété. En effet, s'il est impossible de discriminer les individus en amont, il est cependant possible de créer une situation anxiogène pour une partie des individus, l'autre partie restant dans une situation connue et donc non anxiogène (situation contrôle).**

### 1.2.2 Modulation de l'activité cérébrale par l' $\alpha$ -casozépine chez la souris

Un protocole de mise en situation anxiogène a été proposé : au sein de chaque groupe traité par voie intrapéritonéale (véhicule,  $\alpha$ -CZP ou diazépam, une benzodiazépine anxiolytique de référence), les animaux sont répartis équitablement dans deux situations. La première est une situation contrôle où les animaux retournent dans leur pièce d'hébergement une fois l'injection réalisée, ce qui permet d'éviter des stimuli inconnus, anxiogènes pour les animaux ; la seconde est une situation anxiogène où les animaux sont placés dans le dispositif de la boîte claire/obscur. Ce dispositif est constitué de deux compartiments continus entre lesquels l'animal peut circuler librement. L'un des compartiments est éclairé, ce qui est anxiogène pour les animaux. Le temps passé dans ce compartiment est donc révélateur du niveau d'anxiété des animaux : plus celui-ci est élevé, moins les animaux sont anxieux. Les propriétés anxiolytiques de l' $\alpha$ -CZP ont ainsi pu être d'abord confirmées dans ce dispositif en comparaison avec le diazépam et sont en accord avec les résultats comportementaux obtenus précédemment chez d'autres espèces.

L'évaluation de la modulation de l'activité cérébrale des animaux a été effectuée par l'étude de la protéine c-Fos, mise en évidence par immunofluorescence. c-Fos est un facteur de transcription utilisé comme marqueur de l'activité neuronale (Herrera and Robertson, 1996; Kovács, 1998). En effet, son expression est très faible voire inexistante en conditions basales et un stimulus est nécessaire pour pouvoir observer la présence de la protéine dans le noyau de neurones activés. Les deux situations (contrôle et anxiogène) couplées aux différents traitements jouent le rôle de stimulus dans le cas présent. Un comptage automatique a été mis en place avec le logiciel ImageJ pour permettre une analyse plus objective des coupes obtenues.

Les cerveaux ont ainsi été prélevés après perfusion *in situ* des animaux au formol. Après congélation, des coupes sagittales, permettant l'étude simultanée de plusieurs régions sur une même coupe de cerveau, ont été réalisées au moyen d'un cryostat sur l'ensemble de l'hémisphère gauche. La densité des neurones c-Fos positifs dans différentes régions impliquées dans la régulation de l'anxiété permet de donner une évaluation de l'activité d'une région et de comparer les différentes situations et traitements entre eux.

En comparant les profils d'expression de c-Fos entre les deux situations pour les animaux ayant reçu une injection *i.p.* du véhicule, le stimulus créé par la situation anxieuse (boîte claire

obscur) a augmenté significativement le nombre de neurones exprimant c-Fos dans les régions suivantes : cortex préfrontal ( $\times 3,6$ ), formation hippocampale ( $\times 5,4$ ) et noyau accumbens ( $\times 2,1$ ) entre autres. Concernant l'hypothalamus, la situation anxiogène n'augmente pas l'activité neuronale de manière globale mais spécifiquement dans les noyaux dorsomédian ( $\times 3,8$ ), ventromédian ( $\times 5,2$ ) et paraventriculaire ( $\times 4,4$ ). Le stimulus anxiogène n'a, en revanche, aucun impact sur l'activité neuronale de l'amygdale.

Concernant la situation contrôle (retour à la pièce d'hébergement après l'injection), l'injection *i.p.* d' $\alpha$ -CZP ne modifie pas l'activité neuronale dans les régions étudiées en comparaison avec le témoin négatif (injection *i.p.* du véhicule). L'injection de diazépam diminue statistiquement en revanche le nombre de neurones exprimant c-Fos dans le noyau accumbens ( $\times 0,4$ ) et le noyau paraventriculaire de l'hypothalamus ( $\times 0,3$ ).

Enfin, si l'on considère la situation anxiogène (boîte claire obscure), l'injection *i.p.* d' $\alpha$ -CZP diminue de manière statistique le nombre de neurones c-Fos positifs au niveau de la formation hippocampale ( $\times 0,6$ ), du noyau accumbens ( $\times 0,5$ ) et des noyaux dorsomédian ( $\times 0,3$ ), ventromédian ( $\times 0,3$ ) et paraventriculaire ( $\times 0,6$ ) de l'hypothalamus par rapport au véhicule. A l'inverse, cette même injection d' $\alpha$ -CZP augmente fortement le nombre de neurones c-Fos positifs dans l'amygdale ( $\times 2,8$ ). Concernant l'injection de diazépam, celle-ci diminue statistiquement le nombre de neurones exprimant c-Fos dans le cortex préfrontal ( $\times 0,5$ ), la formation hippocampale ( $\times 0,3$ ), le noyau accumbens ( $\times 0,2$ ) et les noyaux dorsomédian ( $\times 0,4$ ), ventromédian ( $\times 0,4$ ) et paraventriculaire ( $\times 0,6$ ) de l'hypothalamus en comparaison avec le véhicule.

Les résultats obtenus avec le diazépam sont en accord avec les résultats obtenus par des études précédentes (Lkhagvasuren *et al*, 2014; de Medeiros *et al*, 2005). Les différences entre les études peuvent être expliquées par les différentes doses de diazépam utilisées ainsi que les différents tests utilisés pour servir de stimulus anxiogène. Ces résultats sont expliqués avec la répartition des récepteurs GABA<sub>A</sub>/BZD dans les régions cérébrales : en effet, ceux-ci sont particulièrement concentrés au niveau du cortex préfrontal, de la formation hippocampale, de l'hypothalamus et du noyau accumbens (Richards and Möhler, 1984).

Concernant l' $\alpha$ -CZP, les résultats obtenus apportent un argument neurobiologique aux résultats comportementaux obtenus précédemment : en effet, l'absence d'effet du peptide sur



des populations peu anxieuses (Guesdon *et al*, 2006; Kim *et al*, 2007; Palestini *et al*, 2010) peut être expliquée par l'absence d'effet sur l'activité neuronale dans une situation contrôle. En revanche, le peptide module l'activité neuronale dans une situation anxiogène, et ce de manière différente du diazépam, bien qu'il existe des similitudes entre les deux molécules. Ces différences pourraient s'expliquer par le fait que l' $\alpha$ -CZP possède une affinité spécifique pour un sous-type de récepteurs GABA<sub>A</sub>, le peptide possédant des propriétés anxiolytiques mais pas d'effets secondaires traditionnellement associés aux BZDs (Messaoudi *et al*, 2009). Les récepteurs GABA<sub>A</sub> de type  $\alpha_2$  pourraient être de bons candidats pour l'affinité spécifique de l' $\alpha$ -CZP, car ils servent de médiateurs aux propriétés anxiolytiques des BZDs sans déclencher les effets secondaires, comme la sédation, qui reposent eux sur les sous-types  $\alpha_1$ .

**En résumé : Trois résultats majeurs peuvent être tirés de cette première étude. Il a ainsi été montré (i) qu'une situation anxiogène est nécessaire pour déclencher les effets anxiolytiques de l' $\alpha$ -CZP, (ii) qu'un peptide d'origine alimentaire injecté par voie *i.p.* peut moduler l'activité neuronale au niveau central, et (iii) que l' $\alpha$ -CZP n'agit pas sur l'activité cérébrale de la même manière que le diazépam, une BZD de référence.**

### 1.2.3 Etude des dérivés de l' $\alpha$ -casozépine

Pour répondre à la question du mode d'action des peptides dérivés de l' $\alpha$ -CZP par rapport à celui de cette dernière, le pentapeptide YLGYL a été choisi après avoir vérifié ses propriétés anxiolytiques dans le modèle murin de la boîte claire/obscur. Le protocole présenté ci-dessus a donc été répété avec l' $\alpha$ -CZP et son dérivé YLGYL, mais cette fois uniquement dans la situation anxiogène. En effet, l'absence de stimulus anxiogène dans la situation contrôle présentée précédemment ne permettait pas de révéler les propriétés anxiolytiques de l' $\alpha$ -CZP ou du diazépam. Des coupes coronales, permettant une étude plus précises de certaines régions, notamment au niveau du tronc cérébral, ont été réalisées au niveau du cortex préfrontal, de l'amygdale et de trois structures du tronc cérébral : le noyau du faisceau solitaire, la substance grise périaqueducule et l'un des noyaux du raphé.

Les résultats obtenus précédemment avec les injections en *i.p.* d' $\alpha$ -CZP et de diazépam ont pu être confirmés avec les coupes coronales au niveau de l'amygdale et du cortex préfrontal (neurones c-Fos positifs  $\times 2,4$  pour l' $\alpha$ -CZP dans l'amygdale et  $\times 0,3$  pour le diazépam dans le cortex préfrontal) en utilisant un autre lot d'animaux. Les études supplémentaires réalisées dans

le tronc cérébral ont permis de montrer qu'en comparaison avec le véhicule, l'injection *i.p.* d' $\alpha$ -CZP augmente statistiquement le nombre de neurones c-Fos positifs du raphé ( $\times 2,0$ ), tandis que celle de diazépam diminue de manière statistique les neurones c-Fos positifs de la substance grise périaqueducule ( $\times 0,5$ ) et augmente ceux du noyau du faisceau solitaire ( $\times 2,4$ ). Concernant YLGYL, l'injection *i.p.* du peptide augmente significativement uniquement le nombre de neurones exprimant c-Fos dans le raphé ( $\times 3,3$ ).

Les régions cérébrales dont la modulation a été mise en évidence de manière globale ne sont pas homogènes et peuvent être subdivisées en différents noyaux qui possèdent des fonctions différentes. Les effets des différents traitements ne sont pas les mêmes au sein des différents noyaux. Ainsi, en évaluant les différents noyaux de l'amygdale séparément, il est observé que l' $\alpha$ -CZP augmente significativement l'activité des noyaux médian ( $\times 2,9$ ) et cortical ( $\times 2,1$ ), alors que YLGYL augmente uniquement l'activité du noyau cortical ( $\times 2,8$ ) et le diazépam celle du noyau central ( $\times 2,8$ ).

**En résumé : YLGYL, un peptide dérivé de la digestion *in vitro* de l' $\alpha$ -CZP, présente lui aussi des propriétés anxiolytiques dans le modèle murin de la boîte claire-obscur. Il a été également montré que ce peptide module lui aussi l'activité neuronale de régions cérébrales impliquées dans la régulation de l'anxiété. Si les résultats concernant l' $\alpha$ -CZP ont pu être confirmés au niveau de l'amygdale et élargis à d'autres structures du tronc cérébral, comme un des noyaux du raphé, il semblerait qu'YLGYL n'exerce pas exactement les mêmes effets que l' $\alpha$ -CZP sur la modulation de l'activité neuronale, notamment au niveau de l'amygdale, où des différences au niveau de certains noyaux ont pu être observées, et du raphé.**

### 1.3 Conclusion et perspectives

Cette thèse a donc montré que les propriétés anxiolytiques de l' $\alpha$ -CZP sont associées à une modification de l'activité cérébrale chez la souris dans différentes régions impliquées dans la régulation de l'anxiété. De plus, bien que présentant des similarités avec les effets du diazépam, une BZD de référence, sur la modulation de l'activité neuronale dans certaines régions (noyau accumbens, formation hippocampale, certains noyaux de l'hypothalamus), l' $\alpha$ -CZP possède certaines spécificités : une augmentation de l'activité neuronale dans l'amygdale et aucun effet sur le cortex préfrontal. Il en est de même pour YLGYL, peptide dérivé de l' $\alpha$ -CZP, qui ne

présente pas exactement le même profil de régulation de l'activité neuronale, que son peptide originel : activation spécifique de certains noyaux amygdaliens et augmentation significativement plus forte de l'activité d'un des noyaux du raphé par rapport à l' $\alpha$ -CZP. Enfin, il a été démontré qu'une situation anxiogène est nécessaire pour révéler cet effet central. Ces résultats constituent une avancée puisqu'à ce jour une seule étude, à notre connaissance, utilisant une  $\beta$ -casomorphine, avait montré la modulation de l'activité cérébrale par un peptide d'origine alimentaire même si dans notre cas le peptide a été administré par voie *i.p.* et non orale.

Si ces résultats auront permis de répondre à la question « *l' $\alpha$ -CZP exerce-t-elle une action sur le système nerveux central ?* », plusieurs questions ont pu à nouveau être soulevées pour avancer dans la compréhension du/des mode(s) et mécanisme(s) d'action de l' $\alpha$ -CZP.

*Le site d'action du peptide est-il central ?* En effet, s'il a été montré qu'une injection *i.p.* d' $\alpha$ -CZP module l'activité de certaines régions cérébrales, rien n'est encore prouvé sur la localisation de son site d'action. Si certains résultats laissent à penser que ce dernier est central (affinité pour le site de fixation des BZDs sur les récepteurs GABA<sub>A</sub>), les réponses comportementales dans un modèle d'anxiété suite à l'injection intracérébroventriculaire de l' $\alpha$ -CZP permettraient de répondre à cette question. Il n'est cependant pas exclu que les effets anxiolytiques de l' $\alpha$ -CZP soit finalement dus à une ou plusieurs molécules intermédiaires générées suite à l'administration orale ou *i.p.* de l' $\alpha$ -CZP.

*Que se passe-t-il dans le cas d'un complément alimentaire ?* L'hypothèse d'une action centrale différente après une administration orale par rapport aux conditions déjà testées en injection *i.p.* pourrait être formulée. Les effets d'une administration orale de l' $\alpha$ -CZP, consommée comme complément alimentaire sur plusieurs jours, sur l'activité cérébrale pourraient apporter des résultats à comparer avec ceux obtenus après une unique injection *i.p.*

*Quels neurotransmetteurs sont impliqués dans le mode d'action de l' $\alpha$ -CZP ?* Après avoir identifié quelles régions cérébrales sont impliquées dans le mode d'action de l' $\alpha$ -CZP, la prochaine étape serait donc d'étudier quels neurotransmetteurs sont impliqués dans son mode d'action. Une vision plus précise du mode d'action pourrait être obtenue en injectant directement le peptide dans certaines régions cérébrales identifiées dans cette thèse (e.g. l'amygdale) *via* une chirurgie stéréotaxique. L' $\alpha$ -CZP ayant une affinité pour les récepteurs

GABA<sub>A</sub>, il serait intéressant de déterminer si cette affinité est spécifique d'un sous-type de récepteur en utilisant des modèles knock-out et/ou des antagonistes spécifiques. Enfin, l' $\alpha$ -CZP présentant des similarités avec des peptides opioïdes dérivés de la caséine  $\alpha_{s1}$ , l'affinité *in vitro* de l' $\alpha$ -CZP pour les différents récepteurs opiacés ainsi que l'implication de ces voies dans le mode d'action *in vivo* du peptide pourrait aussi être évaluées.

*Comment étudier les effets centraux de l' $\alpha$ -CZP chez l'Homme ?* L' $\alpha$ -CZP étant destinée à être consommée en tant que complément alimentaire par des individus anxieux, des études cliniques sont nécessaires pour obtenir des allégations santé pour le peptide. De plus, certaines informations obtenues chez l'animal ne peuvent pas toujours être extrapolées chez l'Homme. En effet, le système nerveux central n'étant pas développé de la même manière chez la souris et chez l'Homme, des différences existent dans la prise en charge des propriétés anxiolytiques de l' $\alpha$ -CZP par l'encéphale entre les deux espèces, notamment au niveau du cortex préfrontal. L'utilisation de techniques telles que l'encéphalographie dans un premier temps, ou l'IRM fonctionnelle dans un second temps, permettrait d'évaluer les effets de l' $\alpha$ -CZP dans une situation anxiogène (e.g. un stresser de type psychologique comme le test de Stroop) chez l'Homme.

## 2 LIST OF COMMUNICATIONS

### Publications

- **Benoit S**, Chaumontet C, Schwarz J, Cakir-Kiefer C, Tomé D, and Miclo L (2017). *Mapping in mice the brain regions involved in the anxiolytic-like properties of  $\alpha$ -casozepine, a tryptic peptide derived from bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein*. Journal of Functional Foods: 38, 464-473.

### Oral communications and invited talks

- **Benoit S**, Chaumontet C, Schwarz J, Cakir-Kiefer C, Tomé D, and Miclo L. *Modulation of Cerebral Activity in Mice Induced by  $\alpha$ -casozepine, a Anxiolytic Peptide Derived from Bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -Casein*. – 15th Naples Workshop on Bioactive Peptides. June 23-25, 2016. Naples, Italy.
- Invited talk at Vitafoods with Ingredia SA. May 11, 2016. Geneva, Switzerland.
- **Benoit S**, Chaumontet C, Schwarz J, Cakir-Kiefer C, Tomé D, and Miclo L. *Modulation of Cerebral Activity Induced by  $\alpha$ -casozepine, a Benzodiazepine-like Peptide Derived from Bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -Casein*. – Experimental Biology. April 2-6, 2016. San Diego, USA.
- Tomé D, Soto M, Chaumontet C, **Benoit S**, Guillaumin M, Fromentin G, Andrey P, Burguet J, and Darcel N. *Spatial reorganization of Proopiomelanocortin (POMC)-expressing Neurons in the Arcuate Nucleus of POMC-EGFP Mice Resistant or Prone to Obesity*. – Experimental Biology. April 2-6, 2016. San Diego, USA.

### Posters

- **Benoit S**, Chaumontet C, Schwarz J, Cakir-Kiefer C, Tomé D, and Miclo L. *Modulation of Cerebral Activity Induced by  $\alpha$ -casozepine, a Benzodiazepine-like Peptide Derived from Bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -Casein*. – Experimental Biology. April 2-6, 2016. San Diego, USA.
- **Benoit S**, Chaumontet C, Schwarz J, Cakir-Kiefer C, Tomé D, and Miclo L. *Modulation de l'activité cérébrale chez la souris par l' $\alpha$ -casozepine, un peptide anxiolytique issu de la caséine  $\alpha_{s1}$  bovine*. – Journées Francophones de Nutrition 2015. December 9-11, 2015. Marseille, France.

- **Benoit S**, Chaumontet C, Cakir-Kiefer C, Tomé D, and Miclo L. *Réponses comportementales et neuronales chez la souris suite à l'injection intrapéritonéale d' $\alpha$ -casozépine, peptide anxiolytique issu de la caséine *as1* bovine.* – Séminaire RP2E. January 15, 2015. Nancy, France.
- Darcel N, Soto M, Guillaumin M, Burguet J, **Benoit S**, Chaumontet C, Tomé D, Andrey P, and Fromentin G. *Représentation 3D des neurones POMC dans le noyau arqué chez les souris sensibles ou résistantes à l'obésité.* – Journées Francophones de Nutrition. December 10-12, 2014. Bruxelles, Belgium.
- Chalvon-Demersay T, Chaumontet C, **Benoit S**, Azzout-Marniche D, Fromentin G, Tomé D, and Even PC. *L'introduction d'un choix alimentaire diminue spécifiquement la prise de masse grasse des rats sensibles à l'obésité induite par un régime gras.* – Journées Francophones de Nutrition. December 10-12, 2014. Bruxelles, Belgium.

## Award

- Graduate Student First Place of the Emerging Leaders in Nutrition Science Competition – Experimental Biology. April 2-6, 2016. San Diego, USA.

*15<sup>th</sup> Naples Workshop on Bioactive Peptides 2016 – Abstract***Modulation of Cerebral Activity in Mice Induced by  $\alpha$ -casozepine, a Anxiolytic Peptide Derived from Bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$  Casein**

Simon Benoit<sup>1,2</sup>, Catherine Chaumontet<sup>2</sup>, Céline Cakir-Kiefer<sup>1</sup>, Jessica Schwarz<sup>3</sup>, Daniel Tomé<sup>2</sup>, Laurent Miclo<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Équipe PB2P, UR AFPA, UC INRA 340, Université de Lorraine, Vandœuvre-lès-Nancy, France

<sup>2</sup> UMR PNCA, AgroParisTech, INRA, Université Paris-Saclay, Paris, France

<sup>3</sup> Ingredia SA, Arras, France

A tryptic hydrolysate derived from bovine milk  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein (CH) exerts an anxiolytic activity in different mammals including humans, after intraperitoneal (i.p.) or oral administration. Anticonvulsant effects and protective effects on sleep were also described in some species. Besides, compared to benzodiazepines (BDZ), the most commonly prescribed anxiolytic drug family, this CH yields no addiction, dependence, sedation or toxicity. It has since then been used as a dietary supplement in both human and veterinary medicine (claims were granted by the authorities in some countries).

The search for a bioactive carrier of the activity led to the discovery of a decapeptide, named  $\alpha$ -casozepine ( $\alpha$ -CZP), whose anxiolytic properties were confirmed in rats. This peptide also exhibits an affinity for the BDZ site of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor, the molecular target of BDZ, but with an affinity 10.000 times lower than that of diazepam, a BDZ. Although a central action remains the main hypothesis of the mode of action of  $\alpha$ -CZP, no regulation of the brain activity has been shown before. Thus, this study takes an interest in characterising the brain areas involved in the reduction of anxiety following i.p. injection of  $\alpha$ -CZP by labelling neuronal activity in mice brain.

Male Swiss mice (8 per group) were placed in an anxiogenic situation (light/dark box) after an i.p. injection of either  $\alpha$ -CZP (1 mg/kg), diazepam (1 mg/kg) or the vehicle used to solubilise the two molecules. One and a half hours later, mice were transcardially perfused with formalin and brains were picked up and cryosectioned. Cerebral activity was assessed in brain regions involved in anxiety regulation using c-Fos (a marker of neuronal activity) immunofluorescence. Results obtained for  $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam were compared to vehicle.

Anxiolytic effect of  $\alpha$ -CZP on mice was demonstrated using the light/dark box. As far as cerebral activity is concerned, on the one hand,  $\alpha$ -CZP reduced neuronal activity in both Nucleus Accumbens and Hippocampus, just as diazepam.  $\alpha$ -CZP had no effect on Prefrontal Cortex activity, whereas diazepam decreased its activity. Besides, only  $\alpha$ -CZP increased neuronal activity in the Amygdala, whereas diazepam had no effect in this region. No effect was observed for both  $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam in the Hypothalamus.

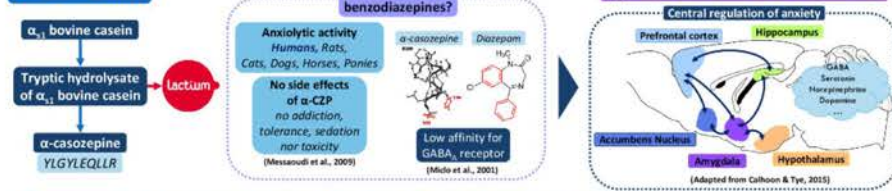
In conclusion, an intraperitoneal injection of  $\alpha$ -CZP triggered a modulation of neuronal activity in brain regions implicated in anxiety regulation. The difference of modulation of neuronal activity between  $\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam may explain the absence of side effects associated with CH.

# Modulation of Cerebral Activity Induced by $\alpha$ -casozepine, an Anxiolytic Peptide Derived from Bovine $\alpha$ <sub>1</sub>-Casein

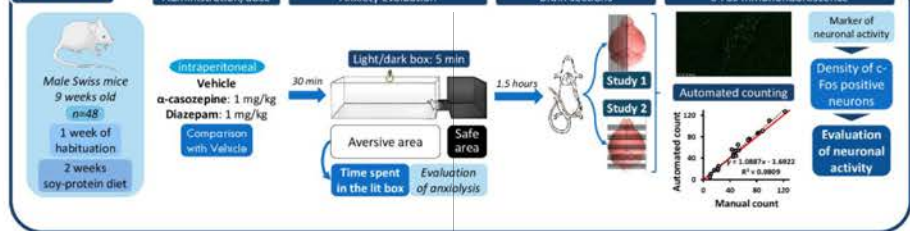
Simon Benoit<sup>1,2,\*</sup>, Catherine Chaumontet<sup>2</sup>, Céline Cakir-Kiefer<sup>1</sup>, Jessica Schwarz<sup>3</sup>, Daniel Tomé<sup>2</sup>, Laurent Miclo<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Equipe PB2B, UR AFPA, Université de Lorraine, Vandœuvre-lès-Nancy, France <sup>2</sup>UMR PNCA, AgroParisTech, INRA, Université Paris-Saclay, Paris, France <sup>3</sup>Ingrégia SA, Arras, France  
\*simon.benoit@agroparistech.fr

## BACKGROUND



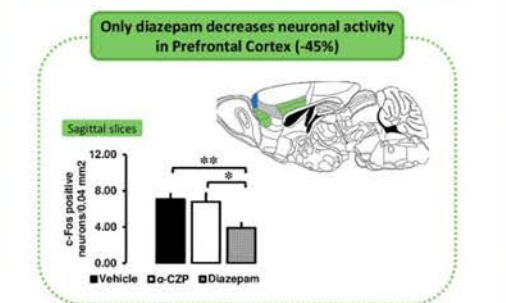
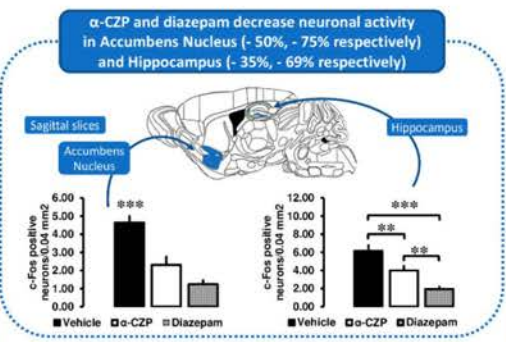
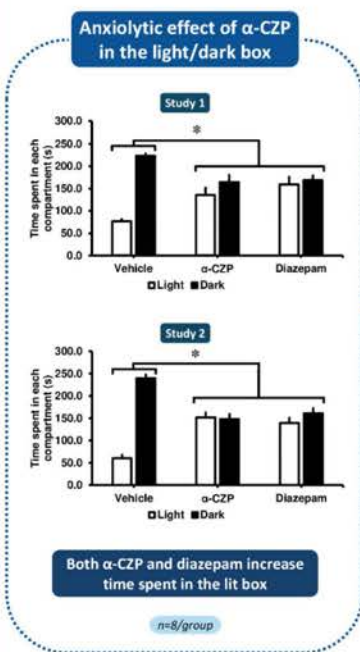
## METHODS



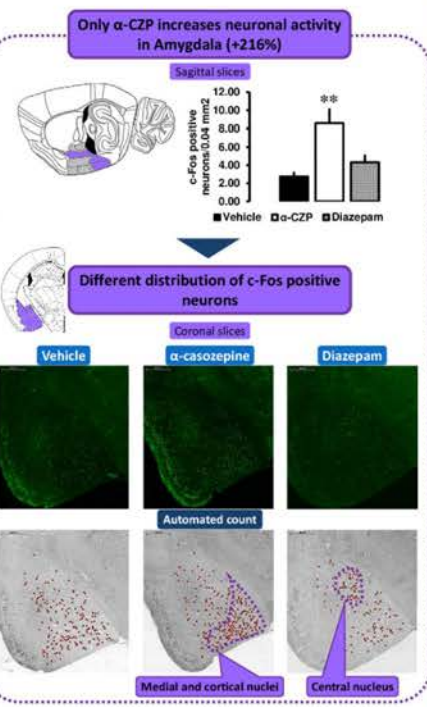
What are the brain areas involved in the reduction of anxiety after administration of  $\alpha$ -casozepine? Evaluation of neuronal activity with c-Fos immunofluorescence (a marker of neuronal activity).

## RESULTS

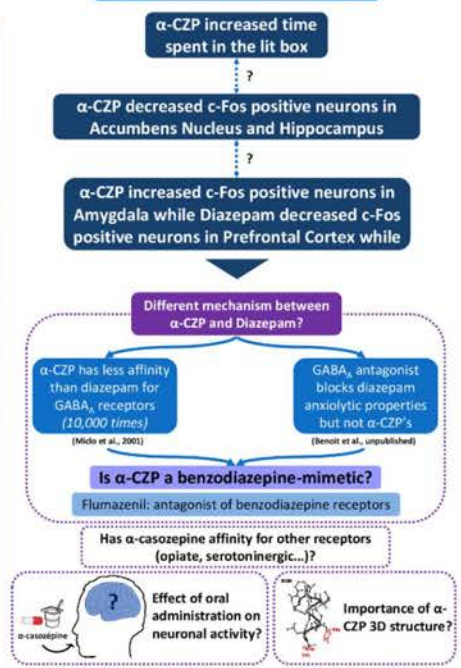
Significant modulations of neuronal activity by  $\alpha$ -CZP in several regions implicated in the regulation of anxiety (n=4/group)



$\alpha$ -CZP and diazepam have not effect on the neuronal activity in the Hypothalamus



## CONCLUSION & PERSPECTIVES





*Experimental Biology 2016 – Abstract***Modulation of Cerebral Activity Induced by  $\alpha$ -casozepine, a Benzodiazepine-like Peptide Derived from Bovine  $\alpha$ s1-Casein**

Simon Benoit<sup>1,2</sup>, Catherine Chaumontet<sup>2</sup>, Céline Cakir-Kiefer<sup>1</sup>, Daniel Tomé<sup>2</sup>, Laurent Mielo<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Équipe PB2P, UR AFPA, UC INRA 340, Université de Lorraine, Vandœuvre-lès-Nancy, France

<sup>2</sup> UMR PNCA, AgroParisTech, INRA, Université Paris-Saclay, Paris, France

5061-ASN Mechanisms of Action and Molecular Targets of Dietary Bioactive Components

The tryptic hydrolysate of bovine  $\alpha$ s1-casein (CH) displays anxiolytic properties highlighted in several animal species and in humans. Unlike benzodiazepines (BZD), the most prescribed anxiolytic drugs, CH shows neither addiction, dependence, sedation nor toxicity. The search for a carrier bioactive molecule within CH led to the  $\alpha$ -casozepine ( $\alpha$ -CZP), a decapeptide which anxiolytic properties were confirmed in rats. Its affinity for the benzodiazepine site of the GABAA receptor has helped getting the  $\alpha$ -CZP closer to the BZD family, despite a much lower affinity than the BZD reference diazepam. The aim of this study was to characterise the changes in the activity of the brain areas involved in the reduction of anxiety after intraperitoneal administration of  $\alpha$ -CZP by labelling neuronal activity in mice brain, in order to characterise its mechanism of action.

Swiss mice were fed with a soy-protein based diet containing no caseins, in order to prevent the presence or potential release of bioactive peptides from these milk proteins. Animals (8 per group) were placed in an anxiety-producing situation (light-dark box) 30 minutes after an intraperitoneal injection of  $\alpha$  CZP (1 mg/kg), diazepam (1 mg/kg) or of the vehicle used to solubilize the molecules. The molecules were then perfused with formalin 1h30 after this stimulus. Brain expression of c-Fos (a marker of neuronal activity) was measured by automatic counting with immunofluorescence on sagittal and coronal brains sections.

The anxiolytic effects of  $\alpha$ -CZP on mice were confirmed using the light-dark box (significant augmentation of the time spent in the aversive lit box). Immunofluorescence analysis showed a significant lower expression of c-Fos in the prefrontal cortex (-60%), hippocampus (-40%), nucleus accumbens (-50%) and hypothalamus (-60%) after administration of the  $\alpha$ -CZP compared to the vehicle. The same profiles were observed after diazepam injection. A significant increase in the expression of c-Fos in the amygdala (+300%), observed only after the administration of  $\alpha$ -CZP, indicates a different mechanism of action compared to diazepam. Results were confirmed on coronal sections.

In conclusion, this study showed that an intraperitoneal administration of  $\alpha$ -CZP, a bioactive peptide resulting of a food protein hydrolysis, allows a modulation of neuronal activity in different brain regions involved in the regulation of anxiety and thereby can partly explain the anxiolytic activity of the peptide. A binding of  $\alpha$ -CZP on BZD receptors could explain the diminution of neuronal activity in different brain regions associated with the anxiolytic effects of the peptide. Moreover, a different mechanism of action of that of diazepam could also account for the absence of side effects observed with CH and this could be explained by the differences observed in the amygdala activation.



# Modulations de l'activité cérébrale par l'α-casozépine, un peptide laitier aux propriétés anxiolytiques

Simon Benoit<sup>1,2,\*</sup>, Catherine Chaumontet<sup>1</sup>, Céline Cakir-Kiefer<sup>2</sup>, Daniel Tomé<sup>1</sup>, Laurent Miclo<sup>2</sup>

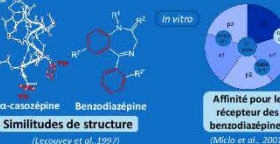
<sup>1</sup> UMR PNCA, AgroParisTech, INRA, Université Paris-Saclay, Paris, France <sup>2</sup> UR AFPA, Université de Lorraine, Vandœuvre-lès-Nancy, France \*simon.benoit@agroparistech.fr

## CONTEXTE

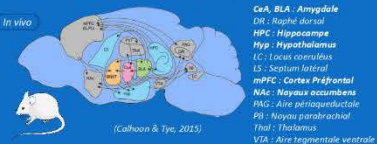
**l' α-casozépine (α-CZP)**  
Issue de l'hydrolysats tryptique de la caséine α<sub>1</sub> bovine (fragment 91-100)  
**Y-L-G-Y-L-E-Q-L-L-R**



### Une benzodiazépine mimétique ?

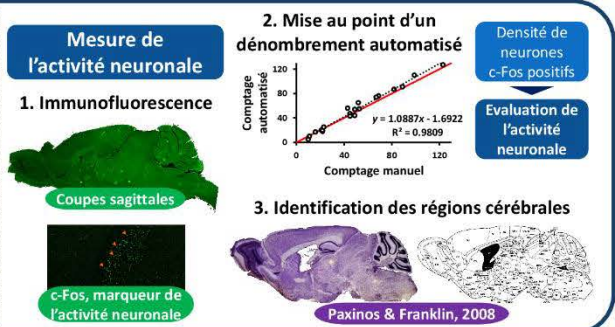
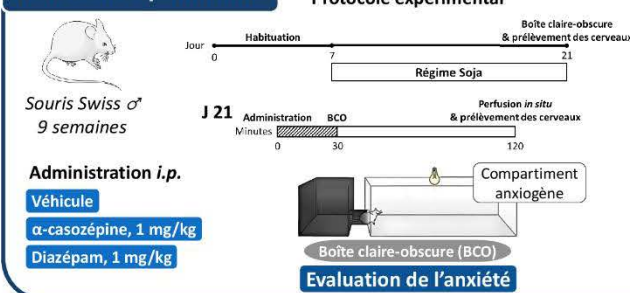


### Les circuits centraux de l'anxiété

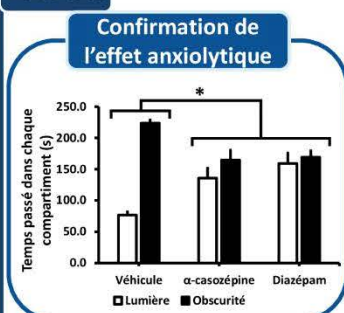


Les modifications comportementales observées avec l'α-casozépine lors d'un stress sont-elles intégrées au niveau cérébral ?  
Mesure de l'activité neuronale par immunofluorescence anti c-Fos (un marqueur de l'activité neuronale).

## Procédure expérimentale

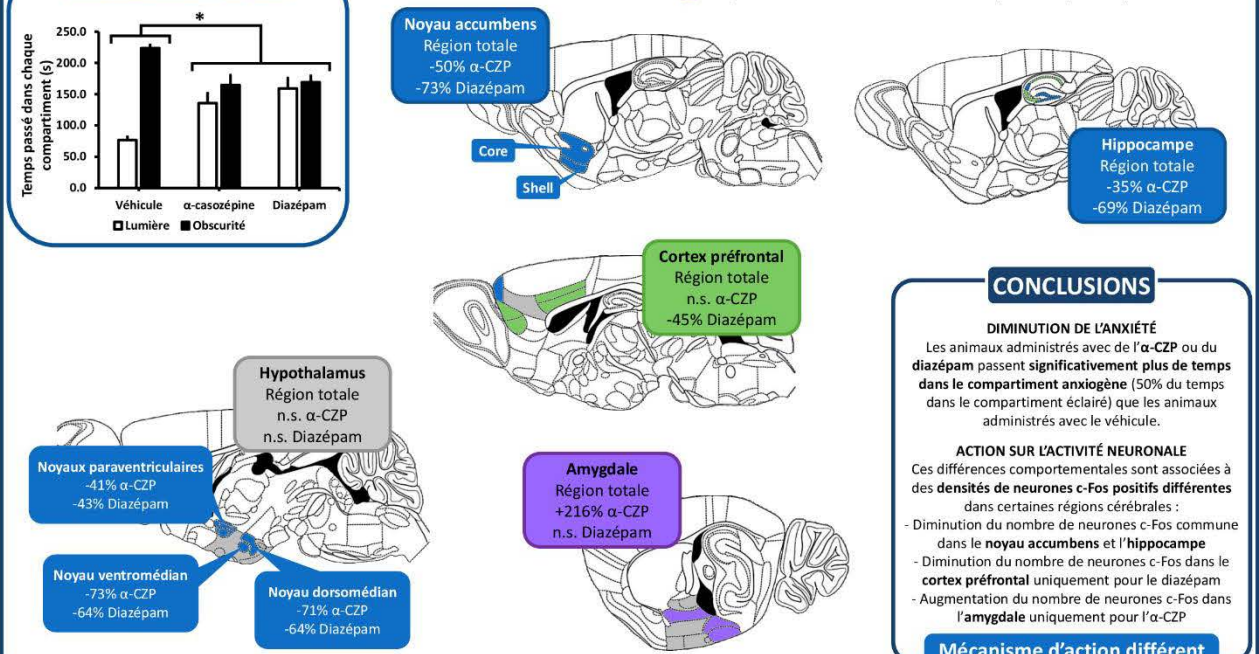


## Résultats



### Modulations significatives de l'activité neuronale

- Aucune différence significative avec le véhicule
- ↓ significative de la densité de neurones c-Fos positifs pour α-CZP et diazépam
- ↓ significative de la densité de neurones c-Fos positifs uniquement pour le diazépam
- ↑ significative de la densité de neurones c-Fos positifs uniquement pour l'α-CZP



## CONCLUSIONS

**DIMINUTION DE L'ANXIÉTÉ**  
Les animaux administrés avec de l'α-CZP ou du diazépam passent **significativement plus de temps dans le compartiment anxiogène** (50% du temps dans le compartiment éclairé) que les animaux administrés avec le véhicule.

**ACTION SUR L'ACTIVITÉ NEURONALE**  
Ces différences comportementales sont associées à des **densités de neurones c-Fos positifs différents** dans certaines régions cérébrales :  
- Diminution du nombre de neurones c-Fos commune dans le **noyau accumbens** et l'**hippocampe**  
- Diminution du nombre de neurones c-Fos dans le **cortex préfrontal** uniquement pour le diazépam  
- Augmentation du nombre de neurones c-Fos dans l'**amygdale** uniquement pour l'α-CZP

**Mécanisme d'action différent entre α-CZP et diazépam ?**

## PERSPECTIVES

**Y-L-G-Y-L-E-Q-L-L-R**

Digestion

Y-L-G-Y-L

Y-L

Des peptides dérivés de l'α-casozépine possèdent-ils les mêmes propriétés fonctionnelles ?  
*(Kanaoawa et al., 2010; Cakir-Kiefer et al., 2011)*

α-casozépine

Les effets centraux sont-ils retrouvés après une administration orale ?

Neurones GABAergiques

Récepteurs benzodiazépines

Quels sont les mécanismes neuronaux mis en jeu ?

Système GABAergique

*Journées Francophones de Nutrition 2015 – Abstract***Modulations de l'activité cérébrale par l' $\alpha$ -casozépine, un peptide laitier aux propriétés anxiolytiques**

Simon Benoit, Catherine Chaumontet, Céline Cakir-Kiefer, Daniel Tomé, Laurent Miclo

Comportement alimentaire – Fonction cérébrale

L'hydrolysats trypsique de la caséine  $\alpha$ 1 de lait bovin (HTC) possède des propriétés anxiolytiques reconnues chez différentes espèces animales ainsi que chez l'Homme. De plus, contrairement aux benzodiazépines (BZD), classe de médicaments la plus prescrite en tant qu'anxiolytiques, l'HTC ne présente pas d'accoutumance, de dépendance, de sédation et de toxicité. L'hydrolysats est commercialisé sous la forme de complément alimentaire utilisé en médecine humaine et vétérinaire (allégations obtenues par l'AFSSA et la DGCCRF).

La recherche d'une molécule porteuse du mécanisme d'action a abouti à l' $\alpha$ -casozépine ( $\alpha$ -CZP), un décapeptide dont les propriétés anxiolytiques ont pu être retrouvées chez le rongeur. Son affinité pour le récepteur GABAA a permis de rapprocher l' $\alpha$ -CZP des molécules de la famille des BZD, malgré une affinité plus faible que le diazépam, une BZD de référence.

Bien qu'une action centrale reste l'hypothèse principale du mécanisme d'action de l' $\alpha$ -CZP, aucune régulation de l'activité de zones cérébrales n'a été montrée auparavant. Ainsi, cette étude s'intéresse à caractériser chez la souris par un marquage de l'activité neuronale, les zones cérébrales impliquées dans la diminution de l'anxiété suite à une administration d' $\alpha$ -CZP.

Des souris Swiss sont habituées à un régime substituant les protéines laitières de l'alimentation par des protéines de soja, afin d'empêcher la formation de peptides laitiers endogènes. Les animaux (8 par groupe) sont placés dans une situation anxiogène (boîte claire-obscur) à la suite d'une injection intrapéritonéale d' $\alpha$ -CZP (1 mg/kg), de diazépam (1 mg/kg) ou du véhicule ayant servi à solubiliser ces molécules et perfusés au formol 1h30 après ce stimulus. Les profils de l'expression cérébrale de c-Fos (un marqueur de l'activité neuronale) sont révélés par immunofluorescence sur des coupes sagittales de cerveaux congelés.

Les effets anxiolytiques de l' $\alpha$ -CZP chez la souris ont été confirmés au moyen du dispositif de la boîte claire obscure. Concernant les études d'immunofluorescence, une diminution de l'expression de c-Fos au niveau du cortex préfrontal, de l'hippocampe, du noyau accumbens et de l'hypothalamus a été constatée après administration de l' $\alpha$ -CZP en comparaison avec le véhicule. Ces profils sont identiques à ceux suite à une injection de diazépam. Une augmentation de l'expression de c-Fos au niveau de l'amygdale, observée uniquement après administration d' $\alpha$ -CZP indique un mécanisme d'action différent de celui du diazépam.

L'administration d' $\alpha$ -CZP par voie intrapéritonéale permet une modulation de l'activité neuronale dans différentes régions impliquées dans la régulation de l'anxiété, ce qui permet en partie d'expliquer l'activité anxiolytique du peptide. Une liaison spécifique de l' $\alpha$ -CZP sur un sous-type de récepteur GABAA ( $\alpha$ 2 $\beta$ 3 $\gamma$ 2), dont la répartition coïncide avec les zones régulées par l' $\alpha$ -CZP et qui est le médiateur des effets anxiolytiques des BZD, pourrait être envisagée. Un mécanisme d'action différent de celui du diazépam pourrait être à l'origine de l'absence d'effet secondaire associée à l'HTC : l'activation d'une population de neurones GABAergiques dans cette région pourrait aussi être à l'origine de l'anxiolyse déclenchée par le peptide.



---

**LIST OF FIGURES**

---

FIGURE 1.1 – Schematic illustration of the molecular weight (MW) gap between conventional small molecule drugs (<500 Da) and biologics (>5000 Da). .....	7
FIGURE 1.2 – Scheme of possible differences between peptides released from precursor proteins by fermentation and/or gastrointestinal digestion. ....	9
FIGURE 1.3 – Formation of bioactive peptides from major milk proteins and their potential health targets. ....	9
FIGURE 1.4 – Sequence (UniProtKB – P02662) and predicted secondary structure of bovine $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein B variant. ....	11
FIGURE 2.1 – GABA metabolism. ....	17
FIGURE 2.2 – GABA <sub>A</sub> and GABA <sub>B</sub> receptors. ....	18
FIGURE 2.3 – Schematic representation of GABA <sub>A</sub> receptors. ....	19
FIGURE 2.4 – Localisation of GABA <sub>A</sub> receptors in the rat brain. ....	20
FIGURE 2.5 – Regional variations of the alpha subunits of GABA <sub>A</sub> receptors. ....	22
FIGURE 2.6 – Modulation by different molecules of the role of GABA <sub>A</sub> receptor in anxiety. ....	25
FIGURE 2.7 – Chemistry of benzodiazepines. ....	26
FIGURE 2.8 – Examples of benzodiazepines molecules. ....	28
FIGURE 2.9 – A Stroop test example. ....	38
FIGURE 2.10 – The cold pressor test. ....	39
FIGURE 2.11 – Comparison of the time-average structure from the last 30 picoseconds of restrained-molecular dynamics simulation of $\alpha$ -CZP with the structure of the benzodiazepine nitrazepam. ....	41
FIGURE 2.12 – A model of the central mode of action for YL anxiolytic-like activity. ....	44
FIGURE 3.1 – Classification of responses and associated disorders in front of different classes of danger. ....	49
FIGURE 3.2 – The evolution of the emotional brain. ....	53
FIGURE 3.3 – Circuit organisation in anxiety. ....	54
FIGURE 3.4 – Structural organisation of the amygdala. ....	56
FIGURE 3.5 – Inputs and outputs of the amygdala. ....	58
FIGURE 3.6 – Connections of the central amygdala nucleus. ....	59
FIGURE 3.7 – ‘Quick and dirty’ versus ‘slow and sophisticated’ interpretation. ....	60
FIGURE 3.8 – The behavioural inhibition system theory. ....	62
FIGURE 3.9 – The hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis. ....	66
FIGURE 3.10 – Limbic afferent projections of the paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus. ....	66
FIGURE 3.11 – Overview of some past and current anxiolytic molecules. ....	72
FIGURE 4.1 – The fight and flight system according to the defensive distance. ....	77
FIGURE 4.2 – The criteria of validity for animal models. ....	79
FIGURE 4.3 – The integration of three widely used tests of anxiety. ....	84
FIGURE 4.4 – Advances made in the modelling of anxiety disorders in humans compared to the introduction of novel anxiolytic drug classes across the past century. ....	86

---

FIGURE 2.1 – Diagram of the open-field.....	96
FIGURE 2.2 – Parameters scored in the open-field for each batch of mice (#1 to #5).....	97
FIGURE 2.3 – Repartition of mice according the parameters scored in the open-field. ....	99
FIGURE 1.1 – Effect of $\alpha$ -CZP on neural activity in an anxiety-inducing situation in comparison with the vehicle. .....	169
FIGURE 1.2 – Effect of LDB on neural activity in comparison with a non anxiety-inducing situation. ....	171
FIGURE 1.3 – Activities of $\alpha$ -casozepine and diazepam: similarities and differences on neural activation in an anxiety-inducing situation.....	173
FIGURE 1.4 – $\alpha$ -casozepine and YLGYL differences on neural activation after a anxiety-induced situation. ....	176
FIGURE 2.1 – Understanding the mode of action of $\alpha$ -casozepine <i>via</i> rodents' and <i>in vitro</i> models. ....	181

---

**LIST OF TABLES**

---

TABLE 1.1 – Analysis of the strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats of naturally occurring peptides in their use as therapeutics.....	8
TABLE 1.2 – Commercial dairy products and ingredients with health or function claims based on bioactive peptides. ....	10
TABLE 1.3 – Characteristics of bovine milk proteins. ....	11
TABLE 1.4 – Bioactive peptides derived from $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein.....	12
TABLE 2.1 – Distribution of the major GABA <sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes in the rat brain. ....	21
TABLE 2.2 – Brain location of the GABA <sub>A</sub> $\alpha$ subunits.....	23
TABLE 2.3 – Therapeutic effects of benzodiazepines.....	29
TABLE 2.4 – Anxiolytic BZDs in France. ....	30
TABLE 2.5 – Schematic representation of the effects of a benzodiazepine site agonist and an antagonist on GABA <sub>A</sub> receptor function.....	31
TABLE 2.6 – The effects of benzodiazepines on select GABA <sub>A</sub> receptors' $\alpha$ subunits. ....	33
TABLE 3.1 – Prevalence of anxiety disorders in French population according to the age. ....	70
TABLE 3.2 – Demographic repartition of anxiolytic BZD-treated subjects in France in 2011 and 2012. ....	73
TABLE 4.1 – The criteria of validity for animal models.....	78
TABLE 4.2 – Most commonly used behavioural tests to study anxiety in rodents. ....	82
TABLE 4.3 – Summary of c-Fos induction following emotional and physical challenges. ....	89





---

**BIBLIOGRAPHY**

---

- Adhikari A (2014). Distributed circuits underlying anxiety. *Front Behav Neurosci* **8**: 112.
- Alberts P (1993). Subtype classification of presynaptic alpha 2-adrenoceptors. *Gen Pharmacol* **24**: 1–8.
- American Psychiatric Association (American Psychiatric Association: 2000). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders (4th ed.)*. **4th**: .
- American Psychiatric Association (American Psychiatric Publishing: Arlington, VA, 2013). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders (5th ed.)*. .
- Angelotti TP, Macdonald RL (1993). Assembly of GABAA receptor subunits: alpha 1 beta 1 and alpha 1 beta 1 gamma 2S subunits produce unique ion channels with dissimilar single-channel properties. *J Neurosci* **13**: 1429–40.
- ANSM (2013). *Etat des lieux de la consommation des benzodiazépines en France*. .
- Argyropoulos S V., Sandford JJ, Nutt DJ (2000). The psychobiology of anxiolytic drugs - Part 2: Pharmacological treatments of anxiety. *Pharmacol Ther* **88**: 213–227.
- Ashton H (1994). Guidelines for the rational use of benzodiazepines. When and what to use. *Drugs* **48**: 25–40.
- Atack JR (2009). Subtype-selective GABA(A) receptor modulation yields a novel pharmacological profile: the design and development of TPA023. *Adv Pharmacol* **57**: 137–185.
- Awapara J, Landua AJ, Fuerst R, Seale B (1950). Free gamma-aminobutyric acid in brain. *J Biol Chem* **187**: 35–9.
- Bacon E, Viennot F (1990). Le système complexe des récepteurs GABA-benzodiazépine. *médecine/sciences* **6**: 770.
- Balandras F, Gaillard J-L, Lauret F, Roux Y Le, Miclo L (2009). Anxiolytic composition containing alpha-s1-casein-derived peptides. .
- Balandras F, Miclo L, Gaillard J-L, Roux Y Le, Laurent F (2008). Casein-derived peptides having anxiolytic activity. .
- Balcombe JP, Barnard ND, Sandusky C (2004). Laboratory routines cause animal stress. *Contemp Top Lab Anim Sci* **43**: 42–51.
- Bannerman DM, Sprengel R, Sanderson DJ, McHugh SB, Rawlins JNP, Monyer H, *et al* (2014). Hippocampal synaptic plasticity, spatial memory and anxiety. *Nat Rev Neurosci* **15**: 181–92.
- Barron KW, Pavelka SM, Garrett KM (1997). Diazepam-sensitive GABA(A) receptors in the

- NTS participate in cardiovascular control. *Brain Res* **773**: 53–60.
- Basile AS (1991). The Contribution of Endogenous Benzodiazepine Receptor Ligands to the Pathogenesis of Hepatic-Encephalopathy. *Synapse* **7**: 141–150.
- Basso AM, Gallagher KB, Mikusa JP, Rueter LE (2011). Vogel conflict test: sex differences and pharmacological validation of the model. *Behav Brain Res* **218**: 174–83.
- Bateson a N (2002). Basic pharmacologic mechanisms involved in benzodiazepine tolerance and withdrawal. *Curr Pharm Des* **8**: 5–21.
- Bateson M (2014). Of (stressed) mice and men. *Nat Methods* **11**: 623–624.
- Beata C, Beaumont-Graff E, Coll V, Cordel J, Marion M, Massal N, *et al* (2007a). Effect of alpha-casozepine (Zylkene) on anxiety in cats. *J Vet Behav Clin Appl Res* **2**: 40–46.
- Beata C, Beaumont-Graff E, Diaz C, Marion M, Massal N, Marlois N, *et al* (2007b). Effects of alpha-casozepine (Zylkene) versus selegiline hydrochloride (Selgian, Anipryl) on anxiety disorders in dogs. *J Vet Behav Clin Appl Res* **2**: 175–183.
- Beck CH, Fibiger HC (1995). Conditioned fear-induced changes in behavior and in the expression of the immediate early gene c-fos: with and without diazepam pretreatment. *J Neurosci* **15**: 709–720.
- Belzung C, Griebel G (2001). Measuring normal and pathological anxiety-like behaviour in mice: A review. *Behav Brain Res* **125**: 141–149.
- Belzung C, Lemoine M (2011). Criteria of validity for animal models of psychiatric disorders: focus on anxiety disorders and depression. *Biol Mood Anxiety Disord* **1**: 9.
- Belzung C, Pape G Le (1994). Comparison of different behavioral test situations used in psychopharmacology for measurement of anxiety. *Physiol Behav* **56**: 623–628.
- Benoit S, Chaumontet C, Schwarz J, Cakir-Kiefer C, Tomé D, Miclo L (2017). Mapping in mice the brain regions involved in the anxiolytic-like properties of a-casozepine , a tryptic peptide derived from bovine as1-casein. *J Funct Foods* **38**: 464–473.
- Benton D, Donohoe RT (1999). The effects of nutrients on mood. *Public Health Nutr* **2**: 403–9.
- Bentué-Ferrer D, Bureau M, Patat a., Allain H (1996). Flumazenil. *CNS Drug Rev* **2**: 390–414.
- Bercik P, Park AJ, Sinclair D, Khoshdel A, Lu J, Huang X, *et al* (2011). The anxiolytic effect of *Bifidobacterium longum* NCC3001 involves vagal pathways for gut-brain communication. *Neurogastroenterol Motil* **23**: 1132–9.
- Berkowitz RL, Coplan JD, Reddy DP, Gorman JM (2007). The human dimension: how the prefrontal cortex modulates the subcortical fear response. *Rev Neurosci* **18**: 191–207.
- Bhat ZF, Kumar S, Bhat HF (2015). Bioactive peptides of animal origin: a review. *J Food Sci*

- Technol* DOI 10.1007/s13197-015-1731-5doi:10.1007/s13197-015-1731-5.
- Bian X (2013). Physiological and morphological characterization of GABAergic neurons in the medial amygdala. *Brain Res* **1509**: 8–19.
- Biggio G, Concas a., Corda MG, Giorgi O, Sanna E, Serra M (1990). GABAergic and dopaminergic transmission in the rat cerebral cortex: Effect of stress, anxiolytic and anxiogenic drugs. *Pharmacol Ther* **48**: 121–142.
- Billioti de Gage S, Moride Y, Ducruet T, Kurth T, Verdoux H, Tournier M, *et al* (2014). Benzodiazepine use and risk of Alzheimer’s disease: case-control study. *BMJ* **349**: g5205.
- Blanchard DC, Blanchard RJ, Tom P, Rodgers RJ (1990). Diazepam changes risk assessment in an anxiety/defense test battery. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* **101**: 511–8.
- Blanchard DC, Griebel G, Blanchard RJ (2001). Mouse defensive behaviors: pharmacological and behavioral assays for anxiety and panic. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* **25**: 205–18.
- Blanchard RJ, Blanchard DC (2003). Bringing natural behaviors into the laboratory: a tribute to Paul MacLean. *Physiol Behav* **79**: 515–24.
- Blanchard RJ, Griebel G, Henrie J a, Blanchard DC (1997). Differentiation of anxiolytic and panicolytic drugs by effects on rat and mouse defense test batteries. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* **21**: 783–9.
- Blas AL de, Vitorica J, Friedrich P (1988). Localization of the GABAA receptor in the rat brain with a monoclonal antibody to the 57,000 Mr peptide of the GABAA receptor/benzodiazepine receptor/Cl<sup>-</sup> channel complex. *J Neurosci* **8**: 602–14.
- Bloom FE, Iversen LL (1971). Localizing 3H-GABA in nerve terminals of rat cerebral cortex by electron microscopic autoradiography. *Nature* **229**: 628–30.
- Boer SF De, Koolhaas JM (2003). Defensive burying in rodents: Ethology, neurobiology and psychopharmacology. *Eur J Pharmacol* **463**: 145–161.
- Bogaert MJ V van, Groenink L, Oosting RS, Westphal KGC, Gugten J van der, Olivier B (2006). Mouse strain differences in autonomic responses to stress. *Genes Brain Behav* **5**: 139–49.
- Borelli KG, Ferreira-Netto C, Coimbra NC, Brandão ML (2005). Fos-like immunoreactivity in the brain associated with freezing or escape induced by inhibition of either glutamic acid decarboxylase or GABAA receptors in the dorsal periaqueductal gray. *Brain Res* **1051**: 100–11.
- Bouglé D, Bouhallab S (2015). Dietary Bioactive Peptides: Human Studies. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* **8398**: 00–00.
- Bourin M (2015). Animal models for screening anxiolytic-like drugs: a perspective. *Dialogues*

- Clin Neurosci* **17**: 295–303.
- Bourin M, Hascoët M (2003). The mouse light/dark box test. *Eur J Pharmacol* **463**: 55–65.
- Bourin M, Petit-Demoulière B, Dhonnchadha BN, Hascöet M (2007). Animal models of anxiety in mice. *Fundam Clin Pharmacol* **21**: 567–74.
- Bowery NG (2010). Historical perspective and emergence of the GABAB receptor. *Adv Pharmacol* **58**: 1–18.
- Bowery NGG, Hudson ALL, Price GWW (1987). GABAA and GABAB receptor site distribution in the rat central nervous system. *Neuroscience* **20**: 365–83.
- Brantl V, Teschemacher H, Bläsigg J, Henschen A, Lottspeich F (1981). Opioid activities of beta-casomorphins. *Life Sci* **28**: 1903–9.
- Brantl V, Teschemacher H, Henschen A, Lottspeich F (1979). Novel opioid peptides derived from casein (beta-casomorphins). I. Isolation from bovine casein peptone. *Hoppe-Seyler's Zeitschrift für Ph siol Chemie* **360**: 1211–6.
- Bravo JA, Forsythe P, Chew M V, Escaravage E, Savignac HM, Dinan TG, *et al* (2011). Ingestion of Lactobacillus strain regulates emotional behavior and central GABA receptor expression in a mouse via the vagus nerve. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **108**: 16050–5.
- Bremner JD, Narayan M, Staib LH, Southwick SM, McGlashan T, Charney DS (1999). Neural correlates of memories of childhood sexual abuse in women with and without posttraumatic stress disorder. *Am J Psychiatry* **156**: 1787–95.
- Brezinová V, Oswald I (1972). Sleep after a bedtime beverage. *Br Med J* **2**: 431–3.
- Briand P (Maison-Alfort, 2007). *Avis de l'Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments relatif à l'évaluation des allégations portant sur un hydrolysats tryptique de caséine bovine présenté en tant qu'ingrédient alimentaire.* .
- Broca P (1877). Sur la circonvolution limbique et la scissure limbique. *Bull la Société d'anthropologie Paris* **12**: 646–657.
- Buffett-Jerrott SE, Stewart SH (2002). Cognitive and sedative effects of benzodiazepine use. *Curr Pharm Des* **8**: 45–58.
- Cakir-Kiefer C, Miclo L, Balandras F, Dary A, Soligot C, Roux Y Le (2011a). Transport across Caco-2 cell monolayer and sensitivity to hydrolysis of two anxiolytic peptides from  $\alpha$ 1-casein,  $\alpha$ -casozepine, and  $\alpha$ 1-casein-f91-97: effect of bile salts. *J Agric Food Chem* **59**: 11956–65.
- Cakir-Kiefer C, Roux Y Le, Balandras F, Trabalon M, Dary A, Laurent F, *et al* (2011b). In vitro digestibility of  $\alpha$ -casozepine, a benzodiazepine-like peptide from bovine casein, and biological activity of its main proteolytic fragment. *J Agric Food Chem* **59**: 4464–72.

- Calhoun GG, Tye KM (2015). Resolving the neural circuits of anxiety. *Nat Neurosci* **18**: 1394–404.
- Campos AC, Fogaça M V, Aguiar DC, Guimarães FS (2013). Animal models of anxiety disorders and stress. *Rev Bras Psiquiatr* **35 Suppl 2**: S101-11.
- Capogna M (2014). GABAergic cell type diversity in the basolateral amygdala. *Curr Opin Neurobiol* **26**: 110–116.
- Cardinal RN, Parkinson J a, Hall J, Everitt BJ (2003). The contribution of the amygdala, nucleus accumbens, and prefrontal cortex to emotion and motivated behaviour. *Int Congr Ser* **1250**: 347–370.
- Carlezon WA, Thomas MJ (2009). Biological substrates of reward and aversion: a nucleus accumbens activity hypothesis. *Neuropharmacology* **56 Suppl 1**: 122–32.
- Carrive P (1993). The periaqueductal gray and defensive behavior: functional representation and neuronal organization. *Behav Brain Res* **58**: 27–47.
- Carvalho MC, Albrechet-Souza L, Masson S, Brandão ML (2005). Changes in the biogenic amine content of the prefrontal cortex, amygdala, dorsal hippocampus, and nucleus accumbens of rats submitted to single and repeated sessions of the elevated plus-maze test. *Brazilian J Med Biol Res = Rev Bras Pesqui médicas e biológicas / Soc Bras Biofis ca . [et al]* **38**: 1857–66.
- Carvalho MC, Moreira CM, Zanoveli JM, Brandao ML (2012). Central, but not basolateral, amygdala involvement in the anxiolytic-like effects of midazolam in rats in the elevated plus maze. *J Psychopharmacol* **26**: 543–554.
- Casper RC (2004). Nutrients, neurodevelopment, and mood. *Curr Psychiatry Rep* **6**: 425–429.
- Chang KJ, Cuatrecasas P, Wei ET, Chang JK (1982). Analgesic activity of intracerebroventricular administration of morphiceptin and beta-casomorphins: correlation with the morphine (micro) receptor binding affinity. *Life Sci* **30**: 1547–51.
- Chang KJ, Lillian A, Hazum E, Cuatrecasas P, Chang JK (1981). Morphiceptin (NH<sub>4</sub>-tyr-pro-phe-pro-COHN<sub>2</sub>): a potent and specific agonist for morphine (mu) receptors. *Science* **212**: 75–7.
- Chang KJ, Su YF, Brent DA, Chang JK (1985). Isolation of a specific mu-opiate receptor peptide, morphiceptin, from an enzymatic digest of milk proteins. *J Biol Chem* **260**: 9706–12.
- Chebib M (2004). GABAC receptor ion channels. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol* **31**: 800–4.
- Chiba H, Tani F, Yoshikawa M (1989). Opioid antagonist peptides derived from kappa-casein. *J Dairy Res* **56**: 363–6.

- Chung L (2015). A Brief Introduction to the Transduction of Neural Activity into Fos Signal. *Dev Reprod* **19**: 61–7.
- Cohidon C (2007). *Prévalence des troubles de santé mentale et conséquences sur l'activité professionnelle en France dans l'enquête " Santé mentale en population générale : images et réalités "* . .
- Costa E, Guidotti A (1979). Molecular mechanisms in the receptor action of benzodiazepines. *Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol* **19**: 531–45.
- Cox RF, Collins MA (2001). The effects of benzodiazepines on human opioid receptor binding and function. *Anesth Analg* **93**: 354–8 , 3rd contents page.
- Craik DJ, Fairlie DP, Liras S, Price D (2013). The future of peptide-based drugs. *Chem Biol Drug Des* **81**: 136–47.
- Crawley JN (1981). Neuropharmacologic specificity of a simple animal model for the behavioral actions of benzodiazepines. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* **15**: 695–9.
- Crawley JN, Belknap JK, Collins A, Crabbe JC, Frankel W, Henderson N, *et al* (1997). Behavioral phenotypes of inbred mouse strains: implications and recommendations for molecular studies. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* **132**: 107–24.
- Crawley JN, Davis LG (1982). Baseline exploratory activity predicts anxiolytic responsiveness to diazepam in five mouse strains. *Brain Res Bull* **8**: 609–12.
- Crawley JN, Goodwin FK (1980). Preliminary report of a simple animal behavior model for the anxiolytic effects of benzodiazepines. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* **13**: 167–70.
- Crespi F (2009). Anxiolytics antagonize yohimbine-induced central noradrenergic activity: a concomitant in vivo voltammetry-electrophysiology model of anxiety. *J Neurosci Methods* **180**: 97–105.
- Cryan JF, Sweeney FF (2011). The age of anxiety: Role of animal models of anxiolytic action in drug discovery. *Br J Pharmacol* **164**: 1129–1161.
- Cunningham MG, Connor CM, Carlezon W a., Meloni E (2009). Amygdalar GABAergic-rich neural grafts attenuate anxiety-like behavior in rats. *Behav Brain Res* **205**: 146–153.
- D'Hulst C, Atack JR, Kooy RF (2009). The complexity of the GABAA receptor shapes unique pharmacological profiles. *Drug Discov Today* **14**: 866–75.
- Dalgleish T (2004). The emotional brain. *Nat Rev Neurosci* **5**: 583–589.
- Dalla C, Antoniou K, Drossopoulou G, Xagoraris M, Kokras N, Sfikakis a, *et al* (2005). Chronic mild stress impact: are females more vulnerable? *Neuroscience* **135**: 703–14.
- Davis M, Rainnie D, Cassell M (1994). Neurotransmission in the rat amygdala related to fear and anxiety. *Trends Neurosci* **17**: 208–14.

- Deacon G, Kettle C, Hayes D, Dennis C, Tucci J (2017). Omega 3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and the treatment of depression. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* **57**: 212–223.
- DeGrazia D, Rowan a (1991). Pain, suffering, and anxiety in animals and humans. *Theor Med* **12**: 193–211.
- Denenberg VH (1969). Open-field behavior in the rat: what does it mean? *Ann N Y Acad Sci* **159**: 852–859.
- Dias R, Sheppard WFA, Fradley RL, Garrett EM, Stanley JL, Tye SJ, *et al* (2005). Evidence for a significant role of alpha 3-containing GABAA receptors in mediating the anxiolytic effects of benzodiazepines. *J Neurosci* **25**: 10682–8.
- Díaz-Véliz G, Alarcón T, Espinoza C, Dussaubat N, Mora S (1997). Ketanserin and anxiety levels: influence of gender, estrous cycle, ovariectomy and ovarian hormones in female rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* **58**: 637–42.
- Dielenberg R a, McGregor IS (2001). Defensive behavior in rats towards predatory odors: a review. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* **25**: 597–609.
- Dielenberg RA, Carrive P, McGregor IS (2001a). The cardiovascular and behavioral response to cat odor in rats: Unconditioned and conditioned effects. *Brain Res* **897**: 228–237.
- Dielenberg RA, Hunt GE, McGregor IS (2001b). “When a rat smells a cat”: The distribution of Fos immunoreactivity in rat brain following exposure to a predatory odor. *Neuroscience* **104**: 1085–1097.
- Dixon CI, Rosahl TW, Stephens DN (2008). Targeted deletion of the GABRA2 gene encoding alpha2-subunits of GABA(A) receptors facilitates performance of a conditioned emotional response, and abolishes anxiolytic effects of benzodiazepines and barbiturates. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* **90**: 1–8.
- Dragunow M, Faull R (1989). The use of c-fos as a metabolic marker in neuronal pathway tracing. *J Neurosci Methods* **29**: 261–5.
- Duncan GE, Knapp DJ, Breese GR (1996). Neuroanatomical characterization of Fos induction in rat behavioral models of anxiety. *Brain Res* **713**: 79–91.
- Dunham NW, Miya TS (1957). A note on a simple apparatus for detecting neurological deficit in rats and mice. *J Am Pharm Assoc Am Pharm Assoc (Baltim)* **46**: 208–9.
- Egashira N, Abe M, Shirakawa A, Niki T, Mishima K, Iwasaki K, *et al* (2013). Effects of mood stabilizers on marble-burying behavior in mice: involvement of GABAergic system. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* **226**: 295–305.
- Einöther SJ, Martens VE (2013). Acute effects of tea consumption on attention and mood. *Am J Clin Nutr* **98**: 1700S–1708S.

- Endler NS, Kocovski NL (2001). State and trait anxiety revisited. *J Anxiety Disord* **15**: 231–45.
- Ermisch A, Rühle HJ, Neubert K, Hartrodt B, Landgraf R (1983). On the blood-brain barrier to peptides: [3H]beta-casomorphin-5 uptake by eighteen brain regions in vivo. *J Neurochem* **41**: 1229–33.
- Erwin CW, Linnoila M, Hartwell J, Erwin A, Guthrie S (1986). Effects of buspirone and diazepam, alone and in combination with alcohol, on skilled performance and evoked potentials. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* **6**: 199–209.
- Estes WK, Skinner BF (1941). Some quantitative properties of anxiety. *J Exp Psychol* **29**: 390–400.
- Farzampour Z, Reimer RJ, Huguenard J (2015). Endozepines. *Adv Pharmacol* **72**: 147–64.
- FDA (1997). *New Dietary Ingredient Notification for Lactium*. **1994**: .
- File SE (1980). The use of social interaction as a method for detecting anxiolytic activity of chlordiazepoxide-like drugs. *J Neurosci Methods* **2**: 219–38.
- File SE (1990). One-trial tolerance to the anxiolytic effects of chlordiazepoxide in the plus-maze. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* **100**: 281–2.
- Finn D a, Rutledge-Gorman MT, Crabbe JC (2003). Genetic animal models of anxiety. *Neurogenetics* **4**: 109–35.
- Fitzgerald RJ, Murray BA (2006). Bioactive peptides and lactic fermentations. *Int J dairy Technol* **59**: 118–125.
- Fletcher A, Bill DJ, Bill SJ, Cliffe IA, Dover GM, Forster EA, *et al* (1993). WAY100135: a novel, selective antagonist at presynaptic and postsynaptic 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> receptors. *Eur J Pharmacol* **237**: 283–91.
- Foong JPP, Bornstein JC (2009). 5-HT antagonists NAN-190 and SB 269970 block alpha<sub>2</sub>-adrenoceptors in the guinea pig. *Neuroreport* **20**: 325–30.
- Fosgerau K, Hoffmann T (2015). Peptide therapeutics: current status and future directions. *Drug Discov Today* **20**: 122–8.
- Fradley RL, Guscott MR, Bull S, Hallett DJ, Goodacre SC, Wafford K a, *et al* (2007). Differential contribution of GABA(A) receptor subtypes to the anticonvulsant efficacy of benzodiazepine site ligands. *J Psychopharmacol* **21**: 384–91.
- Fredrikson M, Wik G, Annas P, Ericson K, Stone-Elander S (1995). Functional neuroanatomy of visually elicited simple phobic fear: additional data and theoretical analysis. *Psychophysiology* **32**: 43–48.
- Freeman MP, Hibbeln JR, Wisner KL, Davis JM, Mischoulon D, Peet M, *et al* (2006). Omega-3 fatty acids: evidence basis for treatment and future research in psychiatry. *J Clin*



- Psychiatry* **67**: 1954–67.
- Fritschy JM, Mohler H (1995). GABAA-receptor heterogeneity in the adult rat brain: differential regional and cellular distribution of seven major subunits. *J Comp Neurol* **359**: 154–94.
- Fujimura J, Nagano M, Suzuki H (2005). Differential expression of GABA(A) receptor subunits in the distinct nuclei of the rat amygdala. *Brain Res Mol Brain Res* **138**: 17–23.
- Gadek-Michalska A, Bugajski J (2003). Repeated handling, restraint, or chronic crowding impair the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenocortical response to acute restraint stress. *J Physiol Pharmacol* **54**: 449–59.
- Galeeva A, Tuohimaa P (2001). Analysis of mouse plus-maze behavior modulated by ovarian steroids. *Behav Brain Res* **119**: 41–7.
- Gardner CR (1985). Distress vocalization in rat pups. A simple screening method for anxiolytic drugs. *J Pharmacol Methods* **14**: 181–7.
- Gareau MG, Silva MA, Perdue MH (2008). Pathophysiological mechanisms of stress-induced intestinal damage. *Curr Mol Med* **8**: 274–81.
- Geller I, Seifter J (1962). The effects of mono-urethans, di-urethans and barbiturates on a punishment discrimination. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* **136**: 284–8.
- Gilpin NW, Herman M a, Roberto M (2014). The Central Amygdala as an Integrative Hub for Anxiety and Alcohol Use Disorders. *Biol Psychiatry* 1–11doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2014.09.008.
- Glennon RA, Naiman NA, Pierson ME, Titeler M, Lyon RA, Weisberg E (1988). NAN-190: an arylpiperazine analog that antagonizes the stimulus effects of the 5-HT1A agonist 8-hydroxy-2-(di-n-propylamino)tetralin (8-OH-DPAT). *Eur J Pharmacol* **154**: 339–41.
- Gómez-Pinilla F (2008). Brain foods: the effects of nutrients on brain function. *Nat Rev Neurosci* **9**: 568–78.
- Gordon EB (1975). Letter: Tranquillizers causing aggression. *Br Med J* **2**: 36–7.
- Gouveia A, Santos UD dos, Felisbino FE, Afonseca TL de, Antunes G, Morato S (2004). Influence of the estrous cycle on the behavior of rats in the elevated T-maze. *Behav Processes* **67**: 167–71.
- Gray J (Oxford University Press: New York, 1982). *The neuropsychology of anxiety: An inquiry into the functions of the septo-hippocampal system*. *Behav Brain Sci* at <<http://stoa.usp.br/vahs/files/-1/16169/gray%2520e%2520mcnaughton%2520-%2520neuropsychology%2520of%2520anxiety.pdf>>.
- Graziani P (Armand Colin: Paris, 2008). *Anxiété et troubles anxieux*. .

- Griebel G, Blanchard DC, Jung a, Lee JC, Masuda CK, Blanchard RJ (1995). Further evidence that the mouse defense test battery is useful for screening anxiolytic and panicolytic drugs: effects of acute and chronic treatment with alprazolam. *Neuropharmacology* **34**: 1625–33.
- Griebel G, Holmes A (2013). 50 Years of Hurdles and Hope in Anxiolytic Drug Discovery. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* **12**: 667–87.
- Griffin CE, Kaye AM, Bueno FR, Kaye AD (2013). Benzodiazepine pharmacology and central nervous system-mediated effects. *Ochsner J* **13**: 214–23.
- Gross CT, Canteras NS (2012). The many paths to fear. *Nat Rev Neurosci* **13**: 651–8.
- Guesdon B, Messaoudi M, Lefranc-Millot C, Fromentin G, Tomé D, Even PC (2006). A tryptic hydrolysate from bovine milk alphaS1-casein improves sleep in rats subjected to chronic mild stress. *Peptides* **27**: 1476–82.
- Guidotti A, Corda MG, Wise BC, Vaccarino F, Costa E (1983). GABAergic synapses. Supramolecular organization and biochemical regulation. *Neuropharmacology* **22**: 1471–1479.
- Hall C, Ballachey EL (1932). A study of the rat's behavior in a field. A contribution to method in comparative psychology. *Univ Calif Publ Psychol* **6**: 1–12.
- Handley SL, Mithani S (1984). Effects of alpha-adrenoceptor agonists and antagonists in a maze-exploration model of “fear”-motivated behaviour. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol* **327**: 1–5.
- Hascoët M, Bourin M (1998). A new approach to the light/dark test procedure in mice. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* **60**: 645–53.
- Hascoët M, Bourin M, Nic Dhonnchadha B a (2001). The mouse light-dark paradigm: a review. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* **25**: 141–66.
- Hata I, Higashiyama S, Otani H (1998). Identification of a phosphopeptide in bovine alpha s1-casein digest as a factor influencing proliferation and immunoglobulin production in lymphocyte cultures. *J Dairy Res* **65**: 569–78.
- Haute Autorité de Santé (2007). *Affections psychiatriques de longue durée - Troubles anxieux graves*. doi:10.1016/S0013-7006(07)78680-3.
- Henschen A, Lottspeich F, Brantl V, Teschemacher H (1979). Novel opioid peptides derived from casein (beta-casomorphins). II. Structure of active components from bovine casein peptone. *Hoppe-Seyler's Zeitschrift für Ph siol Chemie* **360**: 1217–24.
- Herman JP, Ostrander MM, Mueller NK, Figueiredo H (2005). Limbic system mechanisms of stress regulation: hypothalamo-pituitary-adrenocortical axis. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* **29**: 1201–13.

- Hernández-Ledesma B, Amigo L, Ramos M, Recio I (2004). Application of high-performance liquid chromatography-tandem mass spectrometry to the identification of biologically active peptides produced by milk fermentation and simulated gastrointestinal digestion. *J Chromatogr A* **1049**: 107–14.
- Hernández-Ledesma B, García-Nebot MJ, Fernández-Tomé S, Amigo L, Recio I (2013). Dairy protein hydrolysates: Peptides for health benefits. *Int Dairy J* **2**: 18–27.
- Herrera DG, Robertson HA (1996). Activation of c-fos in the brain. *Prog Neurobiol* **50**: 83–107.
- Hirsch M (Maison-Alfort, 2001). *Avis de l'Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments relatif à l'évaluation de l'allégation « contribue à réduire les effets du stress » d'un hydrolysat trypsique de caséine bovine présenté en tant qu'ingrédient alimentaire.* .
- Hirsch M (2002). *Avis de l'Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments relatif à l'évaluation de l'allégation « contribue à réduire les effets du stress » d'un hydrolysat trypsique de caséine bovine présenté en tant qu'ingrédient alimentaire.* .
- Hirsch M (Maison-Alfort, 2003). *Avis de l'Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments sur une demande d'évaluation de l'allégation « contribue à réduire les effets du stress » d'un hydrolysat trypsique de caséine bovine présenté en tant qu'ingrédient alimentaire.* .
- Hirsch M (Maison-Alfort, 2005). *Avis de l'Agence française de sécurité sanitaire des aliments relatif à l'évaluation d'allégations portant sur un hydrolysat trypsique de caséine bovine présenté en tant qu'ingrédient alimentaire.* .
- Hoffman GE, Lyo D (2002). Anatomical Markers of Activity in Neuroendocrine Systems: Are we all “Fos-ed out”? *J Neuroendocrinol* **14**: 259–268.
- Hofmeijer-Sevink MK, Batelaan NM, Megen HJGM van, Penninx BW, Cath DC, Hout MA van den, *et al* (2012). Clinical relevance of comorbidity in anxiety disorders: a report from the Netherlands Study of Depression and Anxiety (NESDA). *J Affect Disord* **137**: 106–12.
- Honey RC, Watt A, Good M (1998). Hippocampal lesions disrupt an associative mismatch process. *J Neurosci* **18**: 2226–30.
- Howren MB, Suls J (2011). The symptom perception hypothesis revised: depression and anxiety play different roles in concurrent and retrospective physical symptom reporting. *J Pers Soc Psychol* **100**: 182–95.
- Hunt C, Hambly C (2006). Faecal corticosterone concentrations indicate that separately housed male mice are not more stressed than group housed males. *Physiol Behav* **87**: 519–26.
- Hurst JL, West RS (2010). Taming anxiety in laboratory mice. *Nat Methods* **7**: 825–6.
- Hussin AT, Fraser LM, Ramos A, Brown RE (2012). The effect of chlordiazepoxide on

- measures of activity and anxiety in Swiss-Webster mice in the triple test. *Neuropharmacology* **63**: 883–9.
- Hyttel J (1983). SCH 23390 - the first selective dopamine D-1 antagonist. *Eur J Pharmacol* **91**: 153–4.
- Ikemoto S, Panksepp J (1999). The role of nucleus accumbens dopamine in motivated behavior: a unifying interpretation with special reference to reward-seeking. *Brain Res Brain Res Rev* **31**: 6–41.
- Jacquet A, Grolleau A, Jove J, Lassalle R, Moore N (2015). Burnout: evaluation of the efficacy and tolerability of TARGET 1® for professional fatigue syndrome (burnout). *J Int Med Res* **43**: 54–66.
- Johnston G a R (2013). Advantages of an antagonist: bicuculline and other GABA antagonists. *Br J Pharmacol* **169**: 328–36.
- Julio-Pieper M, Bravo JA, Aliaga E, Gotteland M (2014). Review article: intestinal barrier dysfunction and central nervous system disorders--a controversial association. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* **40**: 1187–201.
- Kalisch R, Salomé N, Platzer S, Wigger A, Czisch M, Sommer W, *et al* (2004). High trait anxiety and hyporeactivity to stress of the dorsomedial prefrontal cortex: a combined phMRI and Fos study in rats. *Neuroimage* **23**: 382–91.
- Kalueff A V, Nutt DJ (2007). Role of GABA in anxiety and depression. *Depress Anxiety* **24**: 495–517.
- Kanegawa N, Suzuki C, Ohinata K (2010). Dipeptide Tyr-Leu (YL) exhibits anxiolytic-like activity after oral administration via activating serotonin 5-HT1A, dopamine D1 and GABAA receptors in mice. *FEBS Lett* **584**: 599–604.
- Kash SF, Tecott LH, Hodge C, Baekkeskov S (1999). Increased anxiety and altered responses to anxiolytics in mice deficient in the 65-kDa isoform of glutamic acid decarboxylase. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **96**: 1698–703.
- Kaufmann WA, Humpel C, Alheid GF, Marksteiner J (2003). Compartmentation of alpha 1 and alpha 2 GABA(A) receptor subunits within rat extended amygdala: implications for benzodiazepine action. *Brain Res* **964**: 91–9.
- Kim J, Gorman J (2005). The psychobiology of anxiety. *Clin Neurosci Res* **4**: 335–347.
- Kim JH, Desor D, Kim YT, Yoon WJ, Kim KS, Jun JS, *et al* (2007). Efficacy of alphas1-casein hydrolysate on stress-related symptoms in women. *Eur J Clin Nutr* **61**: 536–41.
- Kitts DD, Weiler K (2003). Bioactive proteins and peptides from food sources. Applications of bioprocesses used in isolation and recovery. *Curr Pharm Des* **9**: 1309–23.

- Klarer M, Arnold M, Günther L, Winter C, Langhans W, Meyer U (2014). Gut vagal afferents differentially modulate innate anxiety and learned fear. *J Neurosci* **34**: 7067–76.
- Kleinginna PR, Kleinginna AM (1981). A categorized list of emotion definitions, with suggestions for a consensual definition. *Motiv Emot* **5**: 345–379.
- Korhonen H (2009). Milk-derived bioactive peptides: From science to applications. *J Funct Foods* **1**: 177–187.
- Korhonen H, Pihlanto A (2006). Bioactive peptides: Production and functionality. *Int Dairy J* **16**: 945–960.
- Korhonen HJ (2013). Production and properties of health-promoting proteins and peptides from bovine colostrum and milk. *Cell Mol Biol* **59**: 12–24.
- Kovács KJ (1998). c-Fos as a transcription factor: a stressful (re)view from a functional map. *Neurochem Int* **33**: 287–97.
- Kovács KJ (2008). Measurement of immediate-early gene activation- c-fos and beyond. *J Neuroendocrinol* **20**: 665–72.
- Lader M, Olajide D (1987). A comparison of buspirone and placebo in relieving benzodiazepine withdrawal symptoms. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* **7**: 11–5.
- Lagnaoui R, Tournier M, Moride Y, Wolfson C, Ducruet T, Bégaud B, *et al* (2009). The risk of cognitive impairment in older community-dwelling women after benzodiazepine use. *Age Ageing* **38**: 226–8.
- Laird DA, Drexel H (1934). Experimenting with food and sleep. I. Effects of varying types of foods in offsetting sleep disturbances caused by hunger pangs and gastric distress children and adults. *J Am Diet Assoc* **10**: 89–94.
- Landgraf R, Wigger A (2002). High vs low anxiety-related behavior rats: an animal model of extremes in trait anxiety. *Behav Genet* **32**: 301–14.
- Lanoir D, Canini F, Messaoudi M, Lefranc-Millot C, Demagny B, Martin S, *et al* (2002). Long term effects of a bovine milk alpha-s1 casein hydrolysate on healthy low and high stress responders. *Stress* **5**: 124.
- Laurie DJ, Wisden W, Seeburg PH (1992). The distribution of thirteen GABAA receptor subunit mRNAs in the rat brain. III. Embryonic and postnatal development. *J Neurosci* **12**: 4151–4172.
- Lecci A, Borsini F, Mancinelli A, D'Aranno V, Stasi MA, Volterra G, *et al* (1990). Effect of serotonergic drugs on stress-induced hyperthermia (SIH) in mice. *J Neural Transm Gen Sect* **82**: 219–30.
- Lecouvey M, Frochot C, Miclo L, Orlewski P, Driou A, Linden G, *et al* (1997). Two-

- dimensional <sup>1</sup>H-NMR and CD structural analysis in a micellar medium of a bovine alphaS1-casein fragment having benzodiazepine-like properties. *Eur J Biochem* **248**: 872–8.
- LeDoux JE (2000). Emotion circuits in the brain. *Annu Rev Neurosci* **23**: 155–84.
- LeDoux JE (2003). The emotional brain, fear, and the amygdala. *Cell Mol Neurobiol* **23**: 727–38.
- LeDoux JE (2007). The amygdala. *Curr Biol* **17**: 868–874.
- LeDoux JE, Cicchetti P, Xagoraris a, Romanski LM (1990). The lateral amygdaloid nucleus: sensory interface of the amygdala in fear conditioning. *J Neurosci* **10**: 1062–1069.
- Lee S, Kim S-J, Kwon O-B, Lee JH, Kim J-H (2013). Inhibitory networks of the amygdala for emotional memory. *Front Neural Circuits* **7**: 129.
- Leray E, Camara A, Drapier D, Riou F, Bougeant N, Pelissolo A, *et al* (2011). Prevalence, characteristics and comorbidities of anxiety disorders in France: results from the “Mental Health in General Population” survey (MHGP). *Eur Psychiatry* **26**: 339–45.
- Liebsch G, Montkowski a, Holsboer F, Landgraf R (1998). Behavioural profiles of two Wistar rat lines selectively bred for high or low anxiety-related behaviour. *Behav Brain Res* **94**: 301–10.
- Lipinski CA (2004a). Lead- and drug-like compounds: The rule-of-five revolution. *Drug Discov Today Technol* **1**: 337–341.
- Lipinski CA (2004b). Drug-like properties and the causes of poor solubility and poor permeability. *J Pharmacol Toxicol Methods* **44**: 235–49.
- Lipinski CA, Lombardo F, Dominy BW, Feeney PJ (2001). Experimental and computational approaches to estimate solubility and permeability in drug discovery and development settings. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* **46**: 3–26.
- Lister RG (1990). Ethologically-based animal models of anxiety disorders. *Pharmacol Ther* **46**: 321–40.
- Liu X, Wu R, Tai F, Ma L, Wei B, Yang X, *et al* (2013). Effects of group housing on stress induced emotional and neuroendocrine alterations. *Brain Res* **1502**: 71–80.
- Lkhagvasuren B, Oka T, Nakamura Y, Hayashi H, Sudo N, Nakamura K (2014). Distribution of Fos-immunoreactive cells in rat forebrain and midbrain following social defeat stress and diazepam treatment. *Neuroscience* **272**: 34–57.
- Longordo F, Fan J, Steimer T, Kopp C, Lüthi A (2011). Do mice habituate to “gentle handling?” A comparison of resting behavior, corticosterone levels and synaptic function in handled and undisturbed C57BL/6J mice. *Sleep* **34**: 679–81.

- Lottspeich F, Henschen A, Brantl V, Teschemacher H (1980). Novel opioid peptides derived from casein (beta-casomorphins). III. Synthetic peptides corresponding to components from bovine casein peptone. *Hoppe-Seyler's Zeitschrift für Ph siol Chemie* **361**: 1835–9.
- Loukas S, Varoucha D, Zioudrou C, Streaty R a, Klee W a (1983). Opioid activities and structures of alpha-casein-derived exorphins. *Biochemistry* **22**: 4567–73.
- Löw K, Crestani F, Keist R, Benke D, Brünig I, Benson JA, *et al* (2000). Molecular and neuronal substrate for the selective attenuation of anxiety. *Science* **290**: 131–4.
- Lüddens H, Pritchett DB, Köhler M, Killisch I, Keinänen K, Monyer H, *et al* (1990). Cerebellar GABAA receptor selective for a behavioural alcohol antagonist. *Nature* **346**: 648–51.
- Lukasiewicz PD, Eggers ED, Sagdullaev BT, McCall MA (2004). GABAC receptor-mediated inhibition in the retina. *Vision Res* **44**: 3289–96.
- Macdonald RL, Olsen RW (1994). GABAA receptor channels. *Annu Rev Neurosci* **17**: 569–602.
- MacLean PD (1949). Psychosomatic disease and the visceral brain; recent developments bearing on the Papez theory of emotion. *Psychosom Med* **11**: 338–353.
- MacLean PD (1952). Some psychiatric implications of physiological studies on frontotemporal portion of limbic system (visceral brain). *Electroencephalogr Clin Neurophysiol* **4**: 407–418.
- Mah L, Szabuniewicz C, Fiocco AJ (2016). Can anxiety damage the brain? *Curr Opin Psychiatry* **29**: 56–63.
- Matsuda T, Somboonthum P, Suzuki M, Asano S, Baba A (1995). Antidepressant-like effect by postsynaptic 5-HT1A receptor activation in mice. *Eur J Pharmacol* **280**: 235–8.
- Matthies H, Stark H, Hartrodt B, Ruethrich HL, Spieler HT, Barth A, *et al* (1984). Derivatives of beta-casomorphins with high analgesic potency. *Peptides* **5**: 463–70.
- McDonnell SM, Miller J, Vaala W (2013). Calming Benefit of Short-Term Alpha-Casozepine Supplementation During Acclimation to Domestic Environment and Basic Ground Training of Adult Semi-Feral Ponies. *J Equine Vet Sci* **33**: 101–106.
- McDonnell SM, Miller J, Vaala W (2014). Modestly improved compliance and apparent comfort of horses with aversions to mildly-aversive routine healthcare procedures following short-term alpha-casozepine supplementation. *J Equine Vet Sci* doi:10.1016/j.jevs.2014.06.003.
- McKernan RM, Rosahl TW, Reynolds DS, Sur C, Wafford K a, Atack JR, *et al* (2000). Sedative but not anxiolytic properties of benzodiazepines are mediated by the GABA(A) receptor alpha1 subtype. *Nat Neurosci* **3**: 587–92.

- McKernan RM, Whiting PJ (1996). Which GABAA-receptor subtypes really occur in the brain? *Trends Neurosci* **19**: 139–43.
- McReynolds P (1985). Changing conceptions of anxiety: A historical review and a proposed integration. *Issues Ment Health Nurs* **7**: 131–158.
- Medeiros MA de, Carlos Reis L, Eugênio Mello L (2005). Stress-induced c-Fos expression is differentially modulated by dexamethasone, diazepam and imipramine. *Neuropsychopharmacology* **30**: 1246–56.
- Medina JH, Peña C, Piva M, Paladini AC, Robertis E De (1988). Presence of benzodiazepine-like molecules in mammalian brain and milk. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **152**: 534–9.
- Meisel H, Bockelmann W (1999). Bioactive peptides encrypted in milk proteins: proteolytic activation and thropho-functional properties. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek* **76**: 207–15.
- Meisel H, Frister H (1989). Chemical characterization of bioactive peptides from in vivo digests of casein. *J Dairy Res* **56**: 343–9.
- Merrer J Le, Cagniard B, Cazala P (2006). Modulation of anxiety by mu-opioid receptors of the lateral septal region in mice. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* **83**: 465–79.
- Messaoudi M, Lalonde R, Schroeder H, Desor D (2009). Anxiolytic-like effects and safety profile of a tryptic hydrolysate from bovine alpha s1-casein in rats. *Fundam Clin Pharmacol* **23**: 323–30.
- Messaoudi M, Lefranc-Millot C, Desor D, Demagny B, Bourdon L (2005). Effects of a tryptic hydrolysate from bovine milk alphaS1-casein on hemodynamic responses in healthy human volunteers facing successive mental and physical stress situations. *Eur J Nutr* **44**: 128–32.
- Miclo L, Perrin E, Driou A, Papadopoulos V, Boujrad N, Vanderesse R, *et al* (2001). Characterization of alpha-casozepine, a tryptic peptide from bovine alpha(s1)-casein with benzodiazepine-like activity. *FASEB J* **15**: 1780–2.
- Milagres MP, Minim VPR, Minim LA, Simiqueli AA, Moraes LES, Martino HSD (2014). Night milking adds value to cow's milk. *J Sci Food Agric* **94**: 1688–92.
- Millan MJ (2003). The neurobiology and control of anxious states. *Prog Neurobiol* **70**: 83–244.
- Mintzer MZ, Griffiths RR, Contoreggi C, Kimes AS, London ED, Ernst M (2001). Effects of triazolam on brain activity during episodic memory encoding: a PET study. *Neuropsychopharmacology* **25**: 744–56.
- Mintzer MZ, Kuwabara H, Alexander M, Brasic JR, Ye W, Ernst M, *et al* (2006). Dose effects of triazolam on brain activity during episodic memory encoding: a PET study. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* **188**: 445–61.



- Misslin R, Belzung C, Vogel E (1989). Behavioural validation of a light/dark choice procedure for testing anti-anxiety agents. *Behav Processes* **18**: 119–132.
- Mizushige T, Kanegawa N, Yamada A, Ota A, Kanamoto R, Ohinata K (2013a). Aromatic amino acid-leucine dipeptides exhibit anxiolytic-like activity in young mice. *Neurosci Lett* **543**: 126–9.
- Mizushige T, Sawashi Y, Yamada A, Kanamoto R, Ohinata K (2013b). Characterization of Tyr-Leu-Gly, a novel anxiolytic-like peptide released from bovine  $\alpha$ S-casein. *FASEB J* **27**: 2911–7.
- Mobbs D, Petrovic P, Marchant JL, Hassabis D, Weiskopf N, Seymour B, *et al* (2007). When fear is near: threat imminence elicits prefrontal-periaqueductal gray shifts in humans. *Science* **317**: 1079–83.
- Mohanty DP, Mohapatra S, Misra S, Sahu PS (2015). Milk derived bioactive peptides and their impact on human health- A REVIEW. *Saudi J Biol Sci* doi:10.1016/j.sjbs.2015.06.005.
- Möhler H (2011). The rise of a new GABA pharmacology. *Neuropharmacology* **60**: 1042–9.
- Möhler H (2012). The GABA system in anxiety and depression and its therapeutic potential. *Neuropharmacology* **62**: 42–53.
- Möhler H, Okada T (1977). Benzodiazepine receptor: demonstration in the central nervous system. *Science* **198**: 849–851.
- Möller NP, Scholz-Ahrens KE, Roos N, Schrezenmeir J (2008). Bioactive peptides and proteins from foods: indication for health effects. *Eur J Nutr* **47**: 171–82.
- Moran TH, Baldessarini a R, Salorio CF, Lowery T, Schwartz GJ (1997). Vagal afferent and efferent contributions to the inhibition of food intake by cholecystokinin. *Am J Physiol* **272**: R1245-51.
- Moreira CM, Masson S, Carvalho MC, Brandão ML (2007). Exploratory behaviour of rats in the elevated plus-maze is differentially sensitive to inactivation of the basolateral and central amygdaloid nuclei. *Brain Res Bull* **71**: 466–74.
- Moreira F a, Gobira PH, Viana TG, Vicente M a, Zangrossi H, Graeff FG (2013). Modeling panic disorder in rodents. *Cell Tissue Res* **354**: 119–25.
- Morris H V., Dawson GR, Reynolds DS, Atack JR, Stephens DN (2006). Both  $\alpha$ 2 and  $\alpha$ 3 GABAA receptor subtypes mediate the anxiolytic properties of benzodiazepine site ligands in the conditioned emotional response paradigm. *Eur J Neurosci* **23**: 2495–504.
- Nagpal R, Behare P, Rana R, Kumar A, Kumar M, Arora S, *et al* (2011). Bioactive peptides derived from milk proteins and their health beneficial potentials: an update. *Food Funct* **2**: 18–27.

- Nehlig A (2016). Effects of coffee/caffeine on brain health and disease: What should I tell my patients? *Pract Neurol* **16**: 89–95.
- Nguyen DD, Johnson SK, Buseti F, Solah VA (2015). Formation and Degradation of Beta-casomorphins in Dairy Processing. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* **55**: 1955–67.
- Ninan PT, Insel TM, Cohen RM, Cook JM, Skolnick P, Paul SM (1982). Benzodiazepine receptor-mediated experimental “anxiety” in primates. *Science* **218**: 1332–4.
- Njung’E K, Handley SL (1991). Evaluation of marble-burying behavior as a model of anxiety. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* **38**: 63–67.
- Nongonierma AB, FitzGerald RJ (2015). Bioactive properties of milk proteins in humans: A review. *Peptides* **73**: 20–34.
- Noni I De, Fitzgerald RJ, Korhonen HJT, Roux Y Le, Chris T, Thorsdottir I, *et al* (2009). Review of the potential health impact of  $\beta$ -casomorphins. *EFSA Sci Rep* **231**: 1–107.
- Nuss P (2015). Anxiety disorders and GABA neurotransmission : a disturbance of modulation. *Neuropsychiatr Dis Treat* 165–175doi:10.2147/NDT.S58841.
- Nutt D (2006). GABAA receptors: subtypes, regional distribution, and function. *J Clin Sleep Med* **2**: S7-11.
- Nutt D, King LA, Saulsbury W, Blakemore C (2007). Development of a rational scale to assess the harm of drugs of potential misuse. *Lancet (London, England)* **369**: 1047–53.
- O’Brien CP (2005). Benzodiazepine use, abuse, and dependence. *J Clin Psychiatry* **66 Suppl 2**: 28–33.
- O’Malley D, Julio-Pieper M, Gibney SM, Dinan TG, Cryan JF (2010). Distinct alterations in colonic morphology and physiology in two rat models of enhanced stress-induced anxiety and depression-like behaviour. *Stress* **13**: 114–22.
- Olivier JDA, Vinkers CH, Olivier B (2013). The role of the serotonergic and GABA system in translational approaches in drug discovery for anxiety disorders. *Front Pharmacol* **4**: 74.
- Olsen RW (2014). Analysis of  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid (GABA) type A receptor subtypes using isosteric and allosteric ligands. *Neurochem Res* **39**: 1924–41.
- Olsen RW (2015). Allosteric Ligands and Their Binding Sites Define  $\gamma$ -Aminobutyric Acid (GABA) Type A Receptor Subtypes. *Adv Pharmacol* **73**: 167–202.
- Olsen RW, Sieghart W (2008). International Union of Pharmacology. LXX. Subtypes of gamma-aminobutyric acid(A) receptors: classification on the basis of subunit composition, pharmacology, and function. Update. *Pharmacol Rev* **60**: 243–60.
- Olsen RW, Tobin AJ (1990). Molecular biology of GABAA receptors. *FASEB J* **4**: 1469–80.
- Ottley C (2016). Food and mood. *Nurs Stand* **15**: 46-52–5.

- Palacios JM, Wamsley JK, Kuhar MJ (1981). High affinity GABA receptors-autoradiographic localization. *Brain Res* **222**: 285–307.
- Palanza P (2001). Animal models of anxiety and depression: how are females different? *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* **25**: 219–233.
- Palestrini C, Minero M, Cannas S, Berteselli G, Scaglia E, Barbieri S, *et al* (2010). Efficacy of a diet containing caseinate hydrolysate on signs of stress in dogs. *J Vet Behav Clin Appl Res* **5**: 309–317.
- Panhelainen AE, Korpi ER (2012). Evidence for a role of inhibition of orexinergic neurons in the anxiolytic and sedative effects of diazepam: A c-Fos study. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* **101**: 115–24.
- Papez JW (1995). A proposed mechanism of emotion. 1937. *J Neuropsychiatry Clin Neurosci* **7**: 103–112.
- Park YW, Nam MS (2015). Bioactive Peptides in Milk and Dairy Products: A Review. *Korean J food Sci Anim Resour* **35**: 831–40.
- Parks CL, Robinson PS, Sibille E, Shenk T, Toth M (1998). Increased anxiety of mice lacking the serotonin1A receptor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **95**: 10734–9.
- Paxinos G, Franklin KBJ (Academic Press: Amsterdam, 2001). *The Mouse Brain In Stereotaxic Coordinates*. .
- Pélissolo A, Maniere F, Boutges B, Allouche M, Richard-Berthe C, Corruble E (2007). [Anxiety and depressive disorders in 4,425 long term benzodiazepine users in general practice]. *Encephale* **33**: 32–8.
- Peña C, Medina JH, Piva M, Diaz LE, Danilowicz C, Paladini AC (1991). Naturally occurring benzodiazepines in human milk. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **175**: 1042–50.
- Peña IJI dela, Hong E, la Peña JB de, Kim HJ, Botanas CJ, Hong YS, *et al* (2015). Milk Collected at Night Induces Sedative and Anxiolytic-Like Effects and Augments Pentobarbital-Induced Sleeping Behavior in Mice. *J Med Food* **18**: 1255–61.
- Peña IJI Dela, Kim HJ, la Peña JB de, Kim M, Botanas CJ, You KY, *et al* (2016). A tryptic hydrolysate from bovine milk  $\alpha$ 1-casein enhances pentobarbital-induced sleep in mice via the GABAA receptor. *Behav Brain Res* **313**: 184–90.
- Peroutka SJ (1988). 5-Hydroxytryptamine receptor subtypes: molecular, biochemical and physiological characterization. *Trends Neurosci* **11**: 496–500.
- Perrine SA, Hoshaw BA, Unterwald EM (2006). Delta opioid receptor ligands modulate anxiety-like behaviors in the rat. *Br J Pharmacol* **147**: 864–72.
- Phan KL, Wager T, Taylor SF, Liberzon I (2002). Functional neuroanatomy of emotion: a meta-

- analysis of emotion activation studies in PET and fMRI. *Neuroimage* **16**: 331–348.
- Pinel JP, Treit D (1978). Burying as a defensive response in rats. *J Comp Physiol Psychol* **92**: 708–712.
- Pitkänen A, Savander V, LeDoux JE (1997). Organization of intra-amygdaloid circuitries in the rat: An emerging framework for understanding functions of the amygdala. *Trends Neurosci* **20**: 517–523.
- Podhorna J (2002). The experimental pharmacotherapy of benzodiazepine withdrawal. *Curr Pharm Des* **8**: 23–43.
- Poulos AM, Ponnusamy R, Dong H, Fanselow MS (2010). Compensation in the neural circuitry of fear conditioning awakens learning circuits in the bed nuclei of the stria terminalis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **107**: 14881–6.
- Primeaux SD, Wilson SP, McDonald AJ, Mascagni F, Wilson M a (2006). The role of delta opioid receptors in the anxiolytic actions of benzodiazepines. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* **85**: 545–54.
- Pritchett DB, Sontheimer H, Shivers BD, Ymer S, Kettenmann H, Schofield PR, *et al* (1989). Importance of a novel GABAA receptor subunit for benzodiazepine pharmacology. *Nature* **338**: 582–5.
- Prut L, Belzung C (2003). The open field as a paradigm to measure the effects of drugs on anxiety-like behaviors: a review. *Eur J Pharmacol* **463**: 3–33.
- Quirion R, Weiss AS (1983). Peptide E and other proenkephalin-derived peptides are potent kappa opiate receptor agonists. *Peptides* **4**: 445–9.
- R Core Team (2013). R: A language and environment for statistical computing. at <<http://www.r-project.org/>>.
- Radian R, Ottersen OP, Storm-Mathisen J, Castel M, Kanner BI (1990). Immunocytochemical localization of the GABA transporter in rat brain. *J Neurosci* **10**: 1319–30.
- Ramos A (2008). Animal models of anxiety: do I need multiple tests? *Trends Pharmacol Sci* **29**: 493–498.
- Ramos A, Pereira E, Martins GC, Wehrmeister TD, Izidio GS (2008). Integrating the open field, elevated plus maze and light/dark box to assess different types of emotional behaviors in one single trial. *Behav Brain Res* **193**: 277–288.
- Randall-Thompson JF, Pescatore KA, Unterwald EM (2010). A role for delta opioid receptors in the central nucleus of the amygdala in anxiety-like behaviors. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* **212**: 585–95.
- Rasband WS (1997). ImageJ. at <<http://imagej.nih.gov/ij/>>.

- Rauch SL, Shin LM, Wright CI (2003). Neuroimaging studies of amygdala function in anxiety disorders. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* **985**: 389–410.
- Renaud P, Blondin JP (1997). The stress of Stroop performance: physiological and emotional responses to color-word interference, task pacing, and pacing speed. *Int J Psychophysiol* **27**: 87–97.
- Riblet LA, Eison AS, Eison MS, Taylor DP, Temple DL, VanderMaelen CP (1984). Neuropharmacology of buspirone. *Psychopathology* **17 Suppl 3**: 69–78.
- Richards JG, Möhler H (1984). Benzodiazepine receptors. *Neuropharmacology* **23**: 233–242.
- Roberfroid MB (1999). What is beneficial for health? The concept of functional food. *Food Chem Toxicol* **37**: 1039–41.
- Rodgers RJ, Shepherd JK (1993). Influence of prior maze experience on behaviour and response to diazepam in the elevated plus-maze and light/dark tests of anxiety in mice. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* **113**: 237–242.
- Rudolph U, Crestani F, Benke D, Brünig I, Benson J a, Fritschy JM, *et al* (1999). Benzodiazepine actions mediated by specific gamma-aminobutyric acid(A) receptor subtypes. *Nature* **401**: 796–800.
- Rudolph U, Knoflach F (2011). Beyond classical benzodiazepines: novel therapeutic potential of GABAA receptor subtypes. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* **10**: 685–97.
- Rudolph U, Möhler H (2006). GABA-based therapeutic approaches: GABAA receptor subtype functions. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* **6**: 18–23.
- Salomé N, Salchner P, Viltart O, Sequeira H, Wigger A, Landgraf R, *et al* (2004). Neurobiological correlates of high (HAB) versus low anxiety-related behavior (LAB): differential Fos expression in HAB and LAB rats. *Biol Psychiatry* **55**: 715–23.
- Sandford JJ, Argyropoulos S V., Nutt DJ (2000). The psychobiology of anxiolytic drugs - Part 1: Basic neurobiology. *Pharmacol Ther* **88**: 197–212.
- Savelli A (2005). *L'anxiété et ses avatars ou de Freud à Freud*. .
- Schoch P, Richards JG, Häring P, Takacs B, Stähli C, Staehelin T, *et al* (1985). Co-localization of GABA receptors and benzodiazepine receptors in the brain shown by monoclonal antibodies. *Nature* **314**: 168–71.
- Schrezenmeir J, Korhonen H, Williams C, Gill HS, Shah N (2000). Foreword. *Br J Nutr* **84 Suppl 1**: 2000–2000.
- Schunck T, Mathis A, Erb G, Namer IJ, Demazières A, Luthringer R (2010). Effects of lorazepam on brain activity pattern during an anxiety symptom provocation challenge. *J Psychopharmacol* **24**: 701–8.

- Seidel WF, Cohen SA, Bliwise NG, Dement WC (1985). Buspirone: an anxiolytic without sedative effect. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* **87**: 371–3.
- Selye H (1950). Stress and the General Adaptation Syndrome. *Br Med J* **2**: 215.
- Sestakova N, Puzserova A, Kluknavsky M, Bernatova I (2013). Determination of motor activity and anxiety-related behaviour in rodents: methodological aspects and role of nitric oxide. *Interdiscip Toxicol* **6**: 126–135.
- Shash D, Kurth T, Bertrand M, Dufouil C, Barberger-Gateau P, Berr C, *et al* (2016). Benzodiazepine, psychotropic medication, and dementia: A population-based cohort study. *Alzheimers Dement* **12**: 604–13.
- Shaw D, Norwood K, Leslie JC (2011). Chlordiazepoxide and lavender oil alter unconditioned anxiety-induced c-fos expression in the rat brain. *Behav Brain Res* **224**: 1–7.
- Shekhar A, Sajdyk TJ, Gehlert DR, Rainnie DG (2003). The amygdala, panic disorder, and cardiovascular responses. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* **985**: 308–25.
- Shoji H, Mizoguchi K (2013). Brain region-specific reduction in c-Fos expression associated with an anxiolytic effect of yokukansan in rats. *J Ethnopharmacol* **149**: 93–102.
- Sieghart W, Sperk G (2002). Subunit composition, distribution and function of GABA(A) receptor subtypes. *Curr Top Med Chem* **2**: 795–816.
- Silva AJ, Kogan JH, Frankland PW, Kida S (1998). CREB and memory. *Annu Rev Neurosci* **21**: 127–48.
- Silva S V, Malcata FX (2005). Casein as source of bioactive peptides. *Int Dairy J* **16**, 945–960.
- Silveira MC, Sandner G, Graeff FG (1993). Induction of Fos immunoreactivity in the brain by exposure to the elevated plus-maze. *Behav Brain Res* **56**: 115–8.
- Singewald N, Salchner P, Sharp T (2003). Induction of c-Fos expression in specific areas of the fear circuitry in rat forebrain by anxiogenic drugs. *Biol Psychiatry* **53**: 275–83.
- Siok CJ, Cogan SM, Shifflett LB, Doran AC, Kocsis B, Hajós M (2012). Comparative analysis of the neurophysiological profile of group II metabotropic glutamate receptor activators and diazepam: effects on hippocampal and cortical EEG patterns in rats. *Neuropharmacology* **62**: 226–36.
- Skórzewska A, Lehner M, Wisłowska-Stanek A, Turzyńska D, Sobolewska A, Krząćcik P, *et al* (2015). GABAergic control of the activity of the central nucleus of the amygdala in low- and high-anxiety rats. *Neuropharmacology* **99**: 566–576.
- Smith KS, Rudolph U (2012). Anxiety and depression: mouse genetics and pharmacological approaches to the role of GABA(A) receptor subtypes. *Neuropharmacology* **62**: 54–62.
- Sokolowski K, Corbin JG (2012). Wired for behaviors: from development to function of innate

- limbic system circuitry. *Front Mol Neurosci* **5**: 55.
- Soldo BL, Proctor WR, Dunwiddie T V. (1994). Ethanol differentially modulates GABAA receptor-mediated chloride currents in hippocampal, cortical, and septal neurons in rat brain slices. *Synapse* **18**: 94–103.
- Sorge RE, Martin LJ, Isbester KA, Sotocinal SG, Rosen S, Tuttle AH, *et al* (2014). Olfactory exposure to males, including men, causes stress and related analgesia in rodents. *Nat Methods* **11**: 629–632.
- Sousa DP de, Almeida Soares Hocayen P de, Andrade LN, Andreatini R (2015). A Systematic Review of the Anxiolytic-Like Effects of Essential Oils in Animal Models. *Molecules* **20**: 18620–60.
- Southwell PR, Evans CR, Hunt JN (1972). Effect of a hot milk drink on movements during sleep. *Br Med J* **2**: 429–31.
- Spielberger CD (Academic Press: New York, 1966). *Anxiety and behavior*. .
- Stahl SM (2002). Don't ask, don't tell, but benzodiazepines are still the leading treatments for anxiety disorder. *J Clin Psychiatry* **63**: 756–757.
- Steimer T (2002). The biology of fear- and anxiety-related behaviors. *Dialogues Clin Neurosci* **4**: 231–49.
- Steimer T (2011). Animal models of anxiety disorders in rats and mice: some conceptual issues. *Dialogues Clin Neurosci* **13**: 495–506.
- Stein M, Steckler T (Springer: Berlin, 2010). *Behavioral neurobiology of anxiety and its treatment*. doi:10.1007/7854\_2009\_8.
- Stewart SH, Westra HA (2002). Benzodiazepine side-effects: From the bench to the clinic. *Curr Pharm Des* **8**: 1–3.
- Strauss CV de A, Vicente MA, Zangrossi H (2013). Activation of 5-HT1A receptors in the rat basolateral amygdala induces both anxiolytic and antipanic-like effects. *Behav Brain Res* **246**: 103–10.
- Sul JH, Kim H, Huh N, Lee D, Jung MW (2010). Distinct roles of rodent orbitofrontal and medial prefrontal cortex in decision making. *Neuron* **66**: 449–60.
- Sun N, Cassell MD (1993). Intrinsic GABAergic neurons in the rat central extended amygdala. *J Comp Neurol* **330**: 381–404.
- Sun Z, Cade RJ, Fregly MJ, Malcolm Privette R (1999). Beta-casomorphin induces Fos-like immunoreactivity in discrete brain regions relevant to schizophrenia and autism. *Autism* **67**–83.
- Suzuki M, Nishina M, Nakamura S, Maruyama K (2004). Benzodiazepine-sensitive GABA(A)

- receptors in the commissural subnucleus of the NTS are involved in the carotid chemoreceptor reflex in rats. *Auton Neurosci* **110**: 108–13.
- Svedberg J, Haas J de, Leimenstoll G, Paul F, Teschemacher H (1985). Demonstration of beta-casomorphin immunoreactive materials in in vitro digests of bovine milk and in small intestine contents after bovine milk ingestion in adult humans. *Peptides* **6**: 825–30.
- Tan KR, Brown M, Labouèbe G, Yvon C, Creton C, Fritschy J-M, *et al* (2010). Neural bases for addictive properties of benzodiazepines. *Nature* **463**: 769–774.
- Tasan RO, Bukovac a, Peterschmitt YN, Sartori SB, Landgraf R, Singewald N, *et al* (2011). Altered GABA transmission in a mouse model of increased trait anxiety. *Neuroscience* **183**: 71–80.
- Thompson BL, Rosen JB (2006). Immediate-early gene expression in the central nucleus of the amygdala is not specific for anxiolytic or anxiogenic drugs. *Neuropharmacology* **50**: 57–68.
- Tovote P, Fadok JP, Lüthi A (2015). Neuronal circuits for fear and anxiety. *Nat Rev Neurosci* **16**: 317–31.
- Treit D, Pinel JP, Fibiger HC (1981). Conditioned defensive burying: a new paradigm for the study of anxiolytic agents. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* **15**: 619–26.
- Tye KM, Prakash R, Kim S, Fenno LE, Grosenick L, Zarabi H, *et al* (2011). Amygdala circuitry mediating reversible and bidirectional control of anxiety. *Nature* **471**: 358–62.
- Ueno S, Bracamontes J, Zorumski C, Weiss DS, Steinbach JH (1997). Bicuculline and gabazine are allosteric inhibitors of channel opening of the GABAA receptor. *J Neurosci* **17**: 625–34.
- Uusi-Oukari M, Korpi ER (2010). Regulation of GABA(A) receptor subunit expression by pharmacological agents. *Pharmacol Rev* **62**: 97–135.
- Uylings HBM, Groenewegen HJ, Kolb B (2003). Do rats have a prefrontal cortex? *Behav Brain Res* **146**: 3–17.
- Valtonen M, Niskanen L, Kangas A-P, Koskinen T (2005). Effect of melatonin-rich night-time milk on sleep and activity in elderly institutionalized subjects. *Nord J Psychiatry* **59**: 217–21.
- Vetter I, Davis JL, Rash LD, Anangi R, Mobli M, Alewood PF, *et al* (2011). Venomics: A new paradigm for natural products-based drug discovery. *Amino Acids* **40**: 15–28.
- Vgontzas AN, Kales A, Bixler EO (1995). Benzodiazepine side effects: role of pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics. *Pharmacology* **51**: 205–23.
- Violle N, Messaoudi M, Lefranc-Millot C, Desor D, Nejdj A, Demagny B, *et al* (2006).



- Ethological comparison of the effects of a bovine alpha s1-casein tryptic hydrolysate and diazepam on the behaviour of rats in two models of anxiety. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* **84**: 517–23.
- Vlieghe P, Lisowski V, Martinez J, Khrestchatisky M (2010). Synthetic therapeutic peptides: science and market. *Drug Discov Today* **15**: 40–56.
- Vogel JR, Beer B, Clody DE (1971). A simple and reliable conflict procedure for testing anti-anxiety agents. *Psychopharmacologia* **21**: 1–7.
- Vonderviszt F, Mátrai G, Simon I (1986). Characteristic sequential residue environment of amino acids in proteins. *Int J Pept Protein Res* **27**: 483–92.
- Wagner HS, Ahlstrom B, Redden JP, Vickers Z, Mann T (2014). The myth of comfort food. *Health Psychol* **33**: 1552–7.
- Walker DL, Toufexis DJ, Davis M (2003). Role of the bed nucleus of the stria terminalis versus the amygdala in fear, stress, and anxiety. *Eur J Pharmacol* **463**: 199–216.
- Wang HR, Woo YS, Bahk W-M (2015). Caffeine-induced psychiatric manifestations: a review. *Int Clin Psychopharmacol* **30**: 179–82.
- Weinbroum A, Rudick V, Sorkine P, Nevo Y, Halpern P, Geller E, *et al* (1996). Use of flumazenil in the treatment of drug overdose: a double-blind and open clinical study in 110 patients. *Crit Care Med* **24**: 199–206.
- Weniger G, Lange C, Irle E (2006). Abnormal size of the amygdala predicts impaired emotional memory in major depressive disorder. *J Affect Disord* **94**: 219–229.
- Whiting PJ (2006). GABA-A receptors: a viable target for novel anxiolytics? *Curr Opin Pharmacol* **6**: 24–9.
- Whittington MA, Traub RD, Kopell N, Ermentrout B, Buhl EH (2000). Inhibition-based rhythms: experimental and mathematical observations on network dynamics. *Int J Psychophysiol* **38**: 315–36.
- Wik G, Fredrikson M, Ericson K, Eriksson L, Stone-Elander S, Greitz T (1993). A functional cerebral response to frightening visual stimulation. *Psychiatry Res* **50**: 15–24.
- Wilson MA (1996). GABA physiology: modulation by benzodiazepines and hormones. *Crit Rev Neurobiol* **10**: 1–37.
- Wilson RC, Vacek T, Lanier DL, Dewsbury D a (1976). Open-field behavior in muroid rodents. *Behav Biol* **17**: 495–506.
- Wisden W, Herb A, Wieland H, Keinänen K, Lüddens H, Seeburg PH (1991). Cloning, pharmacological characteristics and expression pattern of the rat GABAA receptor alpha 4 subunit. *FEBS Lett* **289**: 227–30.

- Wolfman C, Cunha C Da, Jerusalinsky D, Levi de Stein M, Viola H, Izquierdo I, *et al* (1991). Habituation and inhibitory avoidance training alter brain regional levels of benzodiazepine-like molecules and are affected by intracerebral flumazenil microinjection. *Brain Res* **548**: 74–80.
- World Health Organization (2015). *WHO Model List of Essential Medicines*. .
- Yassa MA, Hazlett RL, Stark CEL, Hoehn-Saric R (2012). Functional MRI of the amygdala and bed nucleus of the stria terminalis during conditions of uncertainty in generalized anxiety disorder. *J Psychiatr Res* **46**: 1045–52.
- Yen Y-C, Anderzhanova E, Bunck M, Schuller J, Landgraf R, Wotjak CT (2013). Co-segregation of hyperactivity, active coping styles, and cognitive dysfunction in mice selectively bred for low levels of anxiety. *Front Behav Neurosci* **7**: 103.
- Yoshikawa M (2015). Bioactive peptides derived from natural proteins with respect to diversity of their receptors and physiological effects. *Peptides* **72**: 1–18.
- You H, Kozuska JL, Paulsen IM, Dunn SMJ (2010). Benzodiazepine modulation of the rat GABAA receptor  $\alpha 4\beta 3\gamma 2L$  subtype expressed in *Xenopus* oocytes. *Neuropharmacology* **59**: 527–33.
- Young AB, Chu D (1990). Distribution of GABAA, and GABAB, Receptors in Mammalian Brain : Potential Targets for Drug Development. *Drug Dev Res* **21**: 161–167.
- Zangenehpour S, Chaudhuri A (2002). Differential induction and decay curves of c-fos and zif268 revealed through dual activity maps. *Brain Res Mol Brain Res* **109**: 221–5.
- Ziegler DR, Herman JP (2002). Neurocircuitry of stress integration: anatomical pathways regulating the hypothalamo-pituitary-adrenocortical axis of the rat. *Integr Comp Biol* **42**: 541–51.
- Zioudrou C, Streaty RA, Klee WA (1979). Opioid peptides derived from food proteins. The exorphins. *J Biol Chem* **254**: 2446–9.
- Treatment of benzodiazepine overdose with flumazenil. The Flumazenil in Benzodiazepine Intoxication Multicenter Study Group. *Clin Ther* **14**: 978–95.
- (Elsevier Academic Press: 2006). *Basic Neurochemistry: Molecular, Cellular, and Medical Aspects*. .
- (Oxford University Press: 2010). *Oxford Dictionary of English*.  
doi:10.1093/acref/9780199571123.001.0001.



## **Abstract**

$\alpha$ -casozepine ( $\alpha$ -CZP) is a decapeptide that mediates the anxiolytic-like properties of the tryptic hydrolysate of bovine  $\alpha_{s1}$ -casein. Different properties of  $\alpha$ -CZP leads to consider this peptide close to the benzodiazepine family, the most commonly used anxiolytic molecules. In contrast, other results suggest a distinct mode of action between  $\alpha$ -CZP and benzodiazepines, especially the fact that the peptide does not have side effects. Although a central action remains the main hypothesis of the mode of action of  $\alpha$ -CZP, no regulation of the brain activity has been shown before. The work achieved in this thesis displayed the fact that the anxiolytic-like properties of  $\alpha$ -CZP, after a single intraperitoneal injection of the peptide, are associated with a modulation of cerebral activity in several regions linked to anxiety regulation in mice brains, such as the amygdala, the hippocampal formation, the accumbens nucleus and some nuclei of the hypothalamus or raphe. Besides, these modulations of neural activity are not exactly the same as those obtained after an injection of diazepam, a reference benzodiazepine, or YLGYL, a derivative of  $\alpha$ -CZP, even though observed behaviours are similar. Eventually, it has been demonstrated that an anxiety-inducing situation is needed to trigger the central effects of  $\alpha$ -CZP. This work allowed a better understanding of the mode of action of a bioactive peptide from alimentary origin that has a positive action on its consumer's mood and behaviour.

**Keywords:**  *$\alpha$ -casozepine, bioactive peptide, anxiety, neural activity, animal behaviour*

## **Résumé**

L' $\alpha$ -casozépine ( $\alpha$ -CZP) est un décapeptide porteur des propriétés anxiolytiques de l'hydrolysate tryptique de caséine  $\alpha_{s1}$  bovine. Différentes propriétés ont pu rapprocher ce peptide de la famille des benzodiazépines, les anxiolytiques les plus prescrits. Cependant, certaines différences, dont notamment une absence d'effets secondaires, permettent aussi de distinguer l' $\alpha$ -CZP des benzodiazépines. Bien que de nombreux éléments laissent penser qu'une action centrale reste l'hypothèse principale du mécanisme d'action de l' $\alpha$ -CZP, aucune régulation de l'activité de zones cérébrales n'avait été montrée jusqu'à présent. Ce travail de thèse aura donc pu montrer que les propriétés anxiolytiques de l' $\alpha$ -CZP sont associées à une modification de l'activité cérébrale chez la souris, après une unique injection intrapéritonéale, dans différentes régions impliquées dans la régulation de l'anxiété, notamment l'amygdale, la formation hippocampale, le noyau accumbens et certains noyaux de l'hypothalamus et du raphé. De plus, ces modifications de l'activité cérébrale ne sont pas exactement les mêmes que celles observées avec le diazépam, une benzodiazépine de référence, ni de celles obtenues avec YLGYL, un peptide dérivé de l' $\alpha$ -CZP, bien qu'il existe des similitudes dans le comportement de l'animal suite aux différents traitements effectués. Enfin, il a été démontré qu'une situation anxiogène est indispensable pour révéler cet effet central. L'ensemble de ce travail aura permis d'avancer dans la compréhension du mode d'action d'un peptide alimentaire ayant des effets positifs sur le comportement et les émotions de son consommateur.

**Mots-clefs :**  *$\alpha$ -casozépine, peptide bioactif, anxiété, activité cérébrale, comportement animal*